

Christchurch City Council

AGENDA

Notice of Meeting:

An ordinary meeting of the Christchurch City Council will be held on:

Date: Thursday 9 May 2019
Time: 9.30am
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Membership

Chairperson	Mayor Lianne Dalziel
Deputy Chairperson	Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Members	Councillor Vicki Buck
	Councillor Jimmy Chen
	Councillor Phil Clearwater
	Councillor Pauline Cotter
	Councillor Mike Davidson
	Councillor David East
	Councillor Anne Galloway
	Councillor James Gough
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Aaron Keown
	Councillor Glenn Livingstone
	Councillor Raf Manji
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Councillor Deon Swiggs
	Councillor Sara Templeton

3 May 2019

Principal Advisor

Dr Karleen Edwards
Chief Executive
Tel: 941 8554

Jo Daly
Council Secretary
941 8581
jo.daly@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. If you require further information relating to any reports, please contact the person named on the report.

Watch Council meetings live on the web:
<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

Strategic Framework

The Council's Vision – Christchurch is a city of opportunity for all.

Open to new ideas, new people and new ways of doing things – a city where anything is possible.

Whiria ngā whenu o ngā papa Honoa ki te maurua tāukiuki

Bind together the strands of each mat
And join together with the seams of respect
and reciprocity.

The partnership with Papatipu Rūnanga
reflects mutual understanding and respect,
and a goal of improving the economic,
cultural, environmental and social
wellbeing for all.

Overarching Principle

Partnership – Our
people are our taonga
– to be treasured and
encouraged. By working
together we can create
a city that uses their
skill and talent, where
we can all participate,
and be valued.

Supporting Principles

Accountability	Collaboration
Affordability	Prudent Financial Management
Agility	Stewardship
Equity	Wellbeing and resilience
Innovation	Trust

Community Outcomes

What we want to achieve together as our city evolves

Strong communities

Strong sense of
community
Active participation in
civic life
Safe and healthy
communities
Celebration of our
identity through arts,
culture, heritage and
sport
Valuing the voices of
children and young
people

Liveable city

Vibrant and thriving
central city, suburban
and rural centres
A well connected and
accessible city
Sufficient supply of, and
access to, a range of
housing
21st century garden city
we are proud to live in

Healthy environment

Healthy waterways
High quality drinking
water
Unique landscapes and
indigenous biodiversity
are valued
Sustainable use of
resources

Prosperous economy

Great place for people,
business and investment
An inclusive, equitable
economy with broad-
based prosperity for all
A productive, adaptive
and resilient economic
base
Modern and robust
city infrastructure and
community facilities

Strategic Priorities

Our focus for improvement over the next three years and beyond

Enabling active citizenship and connected
communities

Maximising opportunities to develop a vibrant,
prosperous and sustainable 21st century city

Climate change
leadership

Informed and proactive
approaches to natural
hazard risks

Increasing active, public
and shared transport
opportunities and use

Safe and sustainable
water supply and
improved waterways

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	Apologies.....	5
2.	Declarations of Interest	5
3.	Public Participation.....	5
3.1	Public Forum	5
3.2	Deputations by Appointment	5
4.	Presentation of Petitions	5

COMMUNITY BOARD MONTHLY REPORTS

5.	Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Report to Council	7
6.	Waikura/Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Report to Council.....	15
7.	Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board Report to Council	19
8.	Waihoru/Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board Report to Council.....	27
9.	Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū/Banks Peninsula Community Board Report to Council	33
10.	Waitai/Coastal-Burwood Community Board Report to Council	37
11.	Waimāero/Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board Report to Council - April 2019	43

COMMUNITY BOARD PART A REPORTS

12.	Road Stopping - 110 Sawyers Arms Road	47
13.	Banks Peninsula Property Review Process	65
14.	New Brighton Streetscape Enhancements A2, A4, A5	119

INFRASTRUCTURE, TRANSPORT AND ENVIRONMENT COMMITTEE

15.	Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee Minutes - 10 April 2019	185
16.	9 Cathedral Square - Structures on Roads Proposal	191

ROCKFALL PROTECTION STRUCTURES COMMITTEE

17.	Rockfall Protection Structures Committee Minutes - 9 April 2019	263
-----	---	-----

BANKS PENINSULA WATER MANAGEMENT ZONE COMMITTEE

18.	Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 19 March 2019.....	267
19.	Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 16 April 2019.....	277

CHRISTCHURCH WEST MELTON WATER MANAGEMENT ZONE COMMITTEE

20.	Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 19 February 2019	283
21.	Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 28 March 2019	291

STAFF REPORTS

22. Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton: Transition of leadership and next steps	299
23. Hearings Panel report to the Council on the QEII Master Plan	341
24. Community Resilience Partnership Fund	371
25. Taking Toi Otautahi - Christchurch Arts Strategy out to Consultation	383
26. Progress reports on the Council's strategic priorities	399
27. Process to consider annual Living Wage Rate adjustments to Council employees....	409
28. Delegation for approval of submission on the Inquiry into the Earthquake Commission	413
29. Council's Response to 15 March 2019	417
30. Chief Executive's Report - April 2019	455
31. Resolution to Exclude the Public.....	468

1. Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

2. Declarations of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

3. Public Participation

3.1 Public Forum

A period of up to 30 minutes is available for people to speak for up to five minutes on any issue that is not the subject of a separate hearings process.

3.2 Deputations by Appointment

Deputations may be heard on a matter or matters covered by a report on this agenda and approved by the Chairperson.

There were no deputations by appointment at the time the agenda was prepared

4. Presentation of Petitions

There were no Presentation of Petitions at the time the agenda was prepared.

5. Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Report to Council

Reference: 19/429761

Presenter(s): Mike Mora, Chairperson
Matthew Pratt, Community Governance Manager

1. Purpose of Report

The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with an overview of Part A matters requiring a Council decision and of initiatives and issues considered by the Community Board.

2. Community Board Recommendations

That the Council:

1. [Receive the Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board report for April 2019.](#)

3. Community Board Decisions Under Delegation

The Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board held meetings on 9 April 2019 and 30 April 2019. Decisions made under delegation were:

- Approval of Parking Bays, No Stopping, P3 and School Buses Only Parking Restrictions on Aidanfield Drive outside Aidanfield Christian School
- Declined the removal request for the 22 Oak Trees on Villa Grove
- Approval of the south car park plan at Halswell Domain
- Allocations made from the 2018-19 Youth Development Fund to seven local recipients
- Allocation made from the 2018-19 Discretionary Response Fund to a local organisation
- Approval of Bus Stop adjacent to 132 and 143 Penrudock Rise
- Approval of the Harrington Park Play Space Renewal Landscape Plan and allocation of up to \$25,000 from its 2018-19 Discretionary Response Fund for three additional elements for the play space area.
- Approval of No Stopping Restrictions on part of Treffers Road and Parkhouse Road

The Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board also held a Joint Extraordinary Meeting with the Waimāero /Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board on 30 April 2019 and decisions were made regarding the provision of bus stops in Waimairi Road and Greers Road associated with the changes made by Environment Canterbury to the Orbiter bus service.

4. Part A Recommendations to Council

There are no Part A Board recommendations in this agenda for the Council to consider.

5. Significant Council Projects in the Board Area

5.1 Strengthening Community Fund Projects

5.1.1 Clarence/Dilworth Reserve – Picnic Table

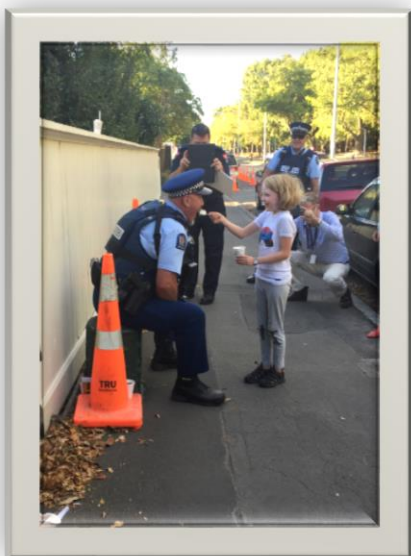
The picnic table funded by the Community Board, has been installed at the Clarence/Dilworth Reserve.



5.2 Other partnerships with the community and organisations

5.2.1 Deans Avenue Drop-Ins

Staff have attended a number of drop-in sessions in the Deans Avenue area in collaboration with the City Mission and the New Zealand Fire Service. These have taken the form of connecting with neighbours over a barbecue, coffee, baking and/or ice-creams.



The Deans Avenue Precinct Society's Annual General Meeting in mid-April 2019 was preceded by their usual community conversation.

This year's conversation took the opportunity of allowing residents the space to take stock of the events of 15 March 2019 as it has affected them.

An independent facilitator was used to give all residents the opportunity to participate in the conversation.

6. Significant Community Issues, Events and Projects in the Board Area

6.1 Women's Exercise Classes

Sport Canterbury has initiated a project targeted at refugee and migrant women providing an accessible weekly exercise class and a platform to connect and generate networks and friendships.

The project is a result of research conducted by Sport Canterbury and Christchurch Resettlement Services looking to establish more opportunities for refugee and migrant women to exercise in a safe, friendly and segregated environment. The women's exercises classes will be aimed at providing a fun and safe place to exercise and a chance to meet and mix with other women living in Christchurch. Riccarton was chosen as a location as there was a high number of refugee and migrant women residing in that ward area, so it would make it accessible to as many people as possible.

The Women's Exercise Classes will be launched on Saturday 18 May 2019 from 11am at Riccarton High School and will continue from 25 May at the Riccarton Baptist Church.

6.2 25th Anniversary – Community Patrol

Local Community Governance staff have been assisting the Hornby Community Patrol and three other city patrols to prepare for their 25th Anniversary celebrations to be held on Tuesday 18 June 2019 at 2pm at The Atrium, Hagley Avenue.

6.3 Events - Report Back

6.3.1 Sockburn Park Community Fun Day

The Sockburn Community Fun Day was held on Sunday 24 March 2019 at Sockburn Park.

Around 600 people enjoyed a range of activities including slippery slide, three-legged sack and egg and spoon races and an Easter egg scramble.

Delivered by the Westside Community Trust, the event brought together over 15 different local organisations who provided entertainment, free food and information displays as well as providing lots of prizes.



6.3.2 Community Pride Garden Awards 2019

The Board-hosted function for the Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Pride Garden Awards 2019 was successfully held on Monday 18 March 2019 at Riccarton Park.

It was a very well attended occasion with 122 certificates being issued by Board members.

Guest speakers were Ron Andrew, President, Christchurch Beautifying Association, and Dr Antony Shadbolt, Biodiversity Team Leader, Christchurch City Council.

Trees for Canterbury generously contributed plants to make the event special for the award recipients.

Certificates were subsequently forwarded to those recipients unable to attend.

6.3.3 New Zealand Community Boards' Conference 2019 - Award

At the New Zealand Community Boards' Conference 2019, held from 11 to 13 April 2019 in New Plymouth, the Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board won the New Zealand Community Boards' Executive Committee Best Practice Award for Excellence in Engaging with your Community.

The category was for initiatives in which Community Boards have taken an innovative approach to consultation and engagement. The award-winning initiative submitted was for The Halswell Junior Council.

The Halswell Junior Council was initiated by Councillor Anne Galloway in March 2018 and involved three local school, Oaklands School, Aidanfield Christian School and Seven Oaks School.

The Project began as a means to connect with young people in the area and as an opportunity to teach civics and participation at a local level. The Junior Council group identified and discussed issues that were relevant to them and, over a period of a year, identified solutions and proposed three projects that they could initiate themselves.

The projects included making a deputation to the Community Board about traffic speed and safety from a child's perspective; addressing child safety outside Aidanfield School; and creating a clean plastic-free environment in a local park.



6.3.4 Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub - Planting Afternoon

Around 50 people came together for a planting afternoon at Ngā Puna Wai on Friday 12 March 2019. The group was made up of Council and Sport Canterbury staff and volunteers from the sports clubs for whom Ngā Puna Wai is now their home.

Around 1,500 perennials were planted on the embankments of the new Rugby League field to complete the last section of the sports hub and draw this stage of the project to a close.



6.3.5 Kidsfest

Kidsfest is a two week festival to be held from 6 to 20 of July 2019, designed especially for children up to thirteen years of age.

Applications to be part of the festival are now closed, and the team is finalising the hundreds of events which will entertain children and families over the July school holiday period.

7. Progress Report Against the Community Board Plan

- 7.1 The Board's ongoing decisions are being included as measures against the Outcomes and Priorities contained in the Board's 2017 -2019 Community Board Plan.
- 7.2 This information update for the April 2019 quarter was reported on and received by the Board at its meeting on 30 April 2019.

Attachments

There are no attachments to this report.

Signatories

Authors	Cindy Sheppard - Governance Support Officer Peter Dow - Community Board Advisor Matthew Pratt - Manager Community Governance, Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Marie Byrne - Community Development Advisor Karla Gunby - Community Development Advisor Emily Toase - Community Recreation Advisor Noela Letufuga - Support Officer
Approved By	Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team John Filsell - Head of Community Support, Governance and Partnerships

6. Waikura/Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Report to Council

Reference: 19/447939

Presenter(s): Sally Buck, Chairperson
Arohanui Grace, Community Governance Manager

1. Purpose of Report

The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with an overview of Part A matters requiring a Council decision and of initiatives and issues considered by the Community Board.

2. Community Board Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the Community Board report for April 2019.

3. Community Board Decisions Under Delegation

The Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board held a meeting on 1 April 2019. Decisions made under delegation were:

3.1 Parking Restrictions in:

- Woodchester Avenue.

3.2 The approval to move a bus stop in Nayland Street, Sumner.

3.3 The approval of the Hagley Park – Winter School Sports Bus Parking.

3.4 The approval of contributory funding from the Board's 2018/19 Youth Development Fund for youth to attend:

3.4.1 The Kids World Rugby Festival in Japan.

3.4.2 The Five Schools Educational and Cultural Exchange.

4. Part A Recommendations to Council

There were no Part A recommendations to the Council or its Committees from the Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board in April 2019.

5. Significant Council Projects in the Board Area

Community Facilities (updates and future plans)

- 5.1 Risingholme is on track for completion of earthquake repairs with a Mayoral opening planned for 5 June 2019 followed by a community day planned for 8 June 2019.

6. Significant Community Issues, Events and Projects in the Board Area

Public Forum

- 6.1 **Ensors and Ōpāwa Road Crossing** – Ms Norma Marriot and Mr Michael Elsworth addressed the Board raising safety concerns with the Board regarding the Ensors and Ōpāwa Road pedestrian crossing, and stated that in their opinion the crossing is not a pedestrian crossing but a gap in the road island. The Board have agreed to have a site meeting with residents and staff.

- 6.2 **Canterbury Polyfest 2019** was to have taken place in the Christchurch Red Zone on Saturday 16 March 2019 and was postponed owing to the recent tragedies. Canterbury Polyfest 2019 will now be on 4 May 2019 at Canterbury Park.

7. Progress Report Against the Community Board Plan

Ōpāwaho to Ihutai (Ōpāwa to Estuary) Project –

- 7.1 The Board held a workshop mid-March to determine an initial purpose and scope for this project. The Board held a community workshop on 30 April 2019. (**Attachment A**)

8. Community Board Matters of Interest

Avebury House Community Trust Use of Grounds and Security Issues.

- 8.1 The Avebury House Community Trust has expressed concern that its ability to fully realise the potential of the buildings and the grounds to both provide community events and to offer the facilities for fund raising and social enterprise purposes is restricted because of the current guidelines for the use of the grounds.
- 8.1.1 At the Avebury House Christmas market all the gazebos had to be kept on the shingle driveway thereby limiting the number and scope of activities that could be accommodated and performers also had to be based on the roadway when it would have more convenient and pleasant for everyone if performers could be located on the lawn.
- 8.1.2 Between September 2018 and March 2019 seven weddings have been hosted on the lawn. With different conditions of use the Trust believes many more weddings and other revenue generating events could be held at Avebury House. The Trust is concerned that the rules for the use of the Avebury House lawn are not reasonable or necessary for the protection of the asset for use by all members of the public. For instance the use water weights to erect marques would work adequately to protect the lawn for damage without an outright ban on the use of marques for events.
- 8.1.3 The Trust is also concerned with the number of petty crimes, arson and theft that have taken place over the last 18 months and would like to see improved security arrangements for the house.
- 8.1.4 The Board has requested staff to meet with the Avebury House Trust on security, and outstanding maintenance issues.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Opawaho to Ihutai (Opawa to Estuary) Project - April 2019	18

Signatories

Author	Liz Beaven - Community Board Advisor
Approved By	Arohanui Grace - Manager Community Governance, Linwood-Central-Heathcote Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team John Filsell - Head of Community Support, Governance and Partnerships

Memorandum

Date: 1 April 2019
From: Arohanui Grace, Community Governance Manager
To: Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board
Cc: Liz Beaven, Community Board Adviser
Subject: **Ōpāwaho – Ihutai (Ōpāwa to Estuary) Project**
Reference:

Background

This initiative seeks to create a more holistic and joined-up approach to the issues and opportunities along the Lower Ōpāwaho Heathcote River catchment.

In the 2017-19 Community Board Plan the Linwood Central Heathcote Community Board articulated their desire to see:

- Council – community partnerships that improve community spaces and services.
- Opportunities to extend natural landscapes within the city, and the ability of people to experience them.
- Support for initiatives that clean up and protect our waterways.

Over a period of years there have been a number of projects and initiatives undertaken on the Ōpāwaho Heathcote river catchment, some of which are Council-driven, such as Cycleways implementation, land drainage and maintenance works. Others have been led by the community, including the Roimata Commons and planting by the Laura Kent Trust. In addition, members of the public have attended Community Board meetings with concerns about the river or with suggestions for enhancing the catchment.

On occasions there have been opportunities where the work might have been timed or planned differently to better integrate these projects.

Community Workshop

The Community Board intends to hold a community workshop on 30 April, from 4.30 – 6.30pm. The purpose of the workshop is to launch the Ōpāwaho to Ihutai (Ōpāwa Bridge to Estuary) Project, by inviting community members and staff together to:

- Develop a shared understanding of about what is already happening along the catchment and what might be possible.
- Create a shared vision for the stretch for which all can feel some ownership.
- Set in place the first steps of a process for an integrated catchment plan, that takes into account both recreational and environmental issues including water quality (this includes identifying a working party).
- Identify quick wins.

The Community Board has expressed their support for this project in their annual plan submission.

7. Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board Report to Council

Reference: 19/432058

Presenter(s): Ali Jones, Chairperson

1. Purpose of Report

The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with an overview of Part A matters requiring a Council decision and of initiatives and issues considered by the Community Board.

2. Community Board Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the Community Board report for April 2019.

3. Community Board Decisions Under Delegation

The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board held a meeting on 12 April 2019. Decisions made under delegation were:

- Approve the stopping of that part of the legal road adjacent to 110 Sawyers Arms Road shown as Section 1 on Plan C19676 appended to the report by using the process contained in Part 8 of the Public Works Act 1981 and, subject to the road stopping being successfully completed, to sell Section 1 as above to the owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road on the basis that:
 - a. Of the possible and practical purchasers of Section 1, the owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road are the only parties that have indicated a desire to purchase Section 1, and
 - b. All other owners adjoining Section 1 have consented to the stopping of Section 1 as legal road.
- Approve that P60 Parking be installed on the northwest side of Malvern Street between a start 20m from Rutland Street to a point 85m from Rutland Street and that two P30 carparks be installed on the northeast side of Rutland Street between points 45m and 57m from Malvern Street with the restricted parking period for all the above applying Monday to Friday, 8am to 5pm. The Board also requested that traffic enforcement undertake monitoring of the Rutland Street commercial shopping area and that traffic planning staff revisit the possibility of implementing a disabled park at some time in the future in the vicinity of the retail area.
- Approval of the following grants:
 - \$2,250 from its 2018/19 Discretionary Response Fund to St Albans School towards the cost of Traffic Wardens and Patrols.
 - \$1,370 from its 2018/19 Discretionary Response Fund to Te Ora Hou towards its Polyphony 2019 exhibition.
 - \$5,000 from its 2018/19 Discretionary Response Fund to Neighbourhood Trust towards the costs of the Parenting Week 2019 programme.
 - \$1,800 from its 2018/19 Discretionary Response Fund to Nor'west Brass Incorporated towards the cost of a promotional gazebo, teardrop flags and banners.

- \$300 from its 2018/19 Positive Youth Development Fund to the Papanui Toc H Athletics Club Incorporated towards the costs of Will Haigh and Walter Stevenson representing Canterbury at the Inter-Provincial Athletics Competition at Nga Puna Wai on 20-22 April 2019.
- \$600 from its 2018/19 Positive Youth Development Fund to Burnside High School towards the costs of Caleb Forsythe, Harrison Morrison and Tyler Thompson participating in the Spirit of Adventure Trophy Voyage in Auckland from 16 to 21 June 2019.
- \$500 from its 2018/19 Positive Youth Development Fund to Belfast School towards the costs of ten students' attendance at the Papanui Youth Development Trust's Leadership Training Course.
- \$5,000 from its 2018/19 Discretionary Response Fund towards the purchase and installation of a multi-purpose picnic table for the 10 Shirley Road site for the local community.

4. Part A Recommendations to Council

The following reports presenting Part A recommendations from the Board are included in this agenda for Council consideration:

4.1 Road Stopping – 110 Sawyers Arms Road

The Board's consideration and recommendation of Road Stopping – 110 Sawyers Arms Road will be considered by the Council at its meeting on 9 May 2019.

5. Significant Council Projects in the Board Area

Other Partnerships with the community and organisations

5.1 Shirley Community Trust 20th Anniversary

On Tuesday 26 March 2019 the Shirley Community Trust celebrated their 20 year anniversary. Approximately 70 people attended the event held at the MacFarlane Park Centre. Representatives of local Community organisations and churches mingled with those members of the Shirley Community Trust who were responsible for the Trust's initial development and ongoing delivery of Community Development programs over the last two decades.

Speakers included Anne Kennedy, the original Manager, who outlined the first initial steps in the Trust's development and delivery of flax roots community services.

The previous longstanding chair of the Shirley/ Papanui Community Board, Yvonne Palmer, outlined the strong relationship between the Trust and the Community Board in the early days and the continued development of the relationship which is ongoing to the present day.

The current Shirley Community Trust chair, Graeme Mitchell, spoke of the work that has been done alongside the community and the hope for the continued work into the future. Graeme also highlighted the excellent relationship between the Trust, the community,



Lions International, the Papanui-Innes Community Board and Council staff around the relocation of the MacFarlane Park Centre on to the Park. Graeme took the opportunity to thank all the previous members of the Shirley Community Trust who had the vision to develop and deliver the community-led community development programmes that are now available in Shirley.

The event concluded with the cutting of the cake by some original members of the Trust and Yvonne Palmer (refer photo on previous page).

5.2 **MacFarlane Park Murals**

Local residents and the Shirley Village Project approached staff with the idea for a mural project in MacFarlane Park South. This park is a major thoroughfare for students getting to and from school.

Students from MacFarlane Park Kidsfirst Kindergarten, Shirley Primary and Shirley Intermediate will work on panels that will be fixed into the park along the fence line to activate and brighten the space.

Shirley Intermediate's concept for their artwork is that they want it to be interactive, for example, find a word or object hidden in the mural.

Shirley Primary, sadly, has families within their school community affected by the tragic events of 15 March 2019 so the concept for their artwork would be about accepting our differences and unity.

Community Facilities (updates and future plans)

5.3 **St Albans Community Facility**

This project is currently in the design and consenting phase. Final floor plan and artist's impressions of the Colombo Street and Caledonian Road frontages were published in the 22 March area report.

5.4 **10 Shirley Road**

At its meeting on 28 March 2019 the Christchurch City Council approved

"a grant of \$87,850 from the 2018/19 Capital Endowment Fund to the Parks Unit for a modular pump track initially located at the Shirley Community Reserve, and required reporting to be submitted 12 months following payment or once the pump track is operational, whichever comes first."

Infrastructure projects underway

5.5 **Hills Road Reseal** (circulated 22 Mar 2019)

An asphalt reseal will be carried out on Hills Road, north of the Warrington Street/Shirley Road intersection up to Acheson Street, in the next month, i.e. planned to be complete before end of April, subject to weather. Work will be undertaken by City Care through our North Road Maintenance contract.



A Work Notice will be dropped to those that live immediately adjacent to the affected area in advance of the works, together with advance signage at the roadside to indicate planned start/finish dates.

The image (see right) gives an indication of the limits of this work (the dark blue line between the yellow highlighted area).



It is expected this work to be undertaken within a week. The work will be undertaken to minimise the impact to traffic disruption vs the impact on home owners by working at night; specific details are being worked through with CTOC at present.

5.6 **Richmond Road Repair Update**

The Council Transport Unit is looking to continue with the repairs to Stapletons Road and Randall Street. As part of the process they are required to consult with the community. There has been quite extensive consultation on the proposals but this will be more specific and be limited to the residents in the areas to be worked in. The proposed start of the Stapletons section is straight after the Easter break. Works will then proceed down Stapletons and back along Randall and the completion of the intersection with Petrie. This will complete the first 5 sections of the priority list.

5.7 **Belfast Cemetery Extension**

This project is for the development of the extension to Belfast Cemetery. The works included within the consent are all the new roads, paths, lawns, drainage, landscape, monumental beams and alterations to the toilet water and sewer system.

Approximately 500 new plots have been established in the extension works to date. A new children's area has also been established.

Works are now underway for another section of road layout to link the extension to the entrance.

5.8 **Paddington Reserve Playground Renewal and Basketball Hoop**

This was noted in the 22 March 2019 area report as out for consultation. Once the consultation has closed on 7 April, the results will be analysed and reported to the Board to determine the appropriate next steps.

5.9 **Sabina Playground – Play Space Renewal**

This project is still in the initial stages. Funding is not available until 2020.

5.10 **St Albans Skate Park Extension**

Project: To extend the existing skate facility to meet the current needs of the users.

The project is at a very early stage, holding conversations with the community on their preferences and priorities for this extension.

6. Significant Community Issues, Events and Projects in the Board Area



Projects

6.1 Picnic Table – 10 Shirley Road Site

At its meeting on 8 March the Board considered options for a picnic table for the 10 Shirley Road site. This was the result of a resident from the Richmond area speaking to the Community Board at the public forum on 9 November 2018 regarding the state of the site and requesting site maintenance and the addition of amenities such as a picnic table to promote the community use of the site.

The Board considered Options 1-2 and asked for a quote for Option 3 which had not been priced at that time. The Board also suggested that a simple picnic table secured by a chain and block of concrete embedded in the ground might well be the most cost-effective and practical answer in the meantime.

Option 1 - Portland Picnic Set		Option 2 – Sandringham Picnic Set	
			
Item	Cost	Item	Cost
Portland	2,095	Sandringham	2,895
Pad and Installation	(approx.) 1,500	Pad and Installation	(approx.) 1,500
Total Approx. Cost	\$3,595	Total Approx. Cost	\$4,395

Option 3 – Multi-Purpose Concrete Table		Option 4 – Wooden Picnic Table	
			
Item	Cost	Item	Cost
M/P Concrete Table	3,175	Picnic Table	(Mitre 10) \$104
Concrete Benches x2	(\$449 each) \$898		
Pad and Installation	(approx.) 1,500	Pad and Installation	(approx.) 1,500
Total Approx. Cost	\$5,573	Total Approx. Cost	\$1,604

Option 3 was suggested by staff as a way of adding value to a community space with a multi-purpose amenity. Table tennis is fun and promotes a healthy sense of competition for the youth of the area and social togetherness for the community in a local green space. With the addition of a couple of concrete benches on either side which do not interfere with the game, the table can be used for community gatherings.

This project could be viewed as an opportunity for a partnership with the local community who could help with fundraising and the decoration of the table (see *right*) which in turn discourages graffiti and engenders a spirit of community ownership.



Option 4 with the suggested chain and concrete block method of fastening it to the site is not considered to be sufficiently secure and would still require a base pad to prevent weed growth and enable easy mowing of the site.

The staff recommended that the Board fund one of the options presented (preferably 1, 2 or 3) to be placed on the 10 Shirley Road site for the use of the local community as initially raised by a local resident in December 2018.

The Board decided to fund the multi-purpose table only (Option 3) and that the benches could be added separately later should it be thought necessary to reduce the initial cost.

Events Report Back

6.2 Nil to report.

Other Matters of Interest

6.3 Parks Update – Papanui-Innes wards

6.3.1 General

High rainfall at the start of the year changed to long hot, dry day conditions in February and early March. Parks programmed extra mowing to address the rapid growth which during February changed to extreme fire risk conditions. Resources were allocated to informal turf areas to mitigate fire risk.

Water conservation is implemented throughout the city which also impacted on parks with most urban irrigation systems shut down. Sports parks reduced to minimal water apart from the sand carpet fields.

Gardening Crews have begun their annual parks clean-up. Firm and dry conditions allow easy access with vehicles and equipment.

6.3.2 Sports Parks

March is the beginning of winter sports field set out and line marking ready for 1st April for club matches to begin.

The winter sport renovation programme is now underway which involves work on under sowing, weed control, deep compaction relief and topdressing to remediate turf damage. I have attached the assessment report for more detail below. The programme is envisaged to be complete end of April.

Our urban rangers have been busy setting up activities with community volunteers for the up and coming planting season.

6.3.3 Capital Works

- **St Albans Park**

The sand fields have just come into the parks maintenance contract. The playground area was tidied up with a splash of paint and some resurfacing ready for the Park re-opening event which was held on 31st March.



St Albans Park – new surface under the pergola within playground



Repaint of the playground wall

There is still more work to be undertaken with the removal of the dead hedge caused by waterlogging.

- **QE11 Drive Retention Basin**

The Retention Basin has undergone its first practical completion period. Approximately 20,000 riparian plants are growing well surrounding the basins. Photos below.



New Retention Basin inspection adjacent to #280 QEII Drive

7. Progress Report Against the Community Board Plan

- 7.1 The Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board Plan can be found at the following link:
[Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board Plan](#)
- 7.2 The Board's ongoing decisions are being included as measures against the Outcomes and Priorities contained in the 2017–2019 Community Board Plan.

8. Community Board Matters of Interest

- 8.1 Nil to report.

Attachments

There are no attachments to this report.

Signatories

Authors	Lyssa Aves - Governance Support Officer Elizabeth Hovell - Community Board Advisor
Approved By	Christine Lane - Manager Community Governance, Papanui-Innes Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team John Filsell - Head of Community Support, Governance and Partnerships

8. Waihoru/Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board Report to Council

Reference: 19/424902

Presenter(s): Karolin Potter, Community Board Chairperson
Melanie Coker, Community Board Deputy Chairperson

1. Purpose of Report

The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with an overview of Part A matters requiring a Council decision and of initiatives and issues considered by the Community Board.

2. Community Board Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the Waihoru/Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board report for April 2019.

3. Community Board Decisions Under Delegation

The Waihoru/Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board held a meeting on 2 April 2019. Decisions made under delegation at that meeting were:

- Allocating \$400 from its 2019/20 Communicating with Communities fund for the purchase of floral wreaths to be laid at Sydenham Cemetery and at the Returned Servicemen Association's dawn Service at Victoria Park as part of the Board's ANZAC Day Commemoration.
- Approving a grant of \$2,000 from its 2018/19 Discretionary Response Fund to the Spreydon Youth Community Trust towards the Weekly Youth Programme.
- Nominating Community Awards for \$6,000 as a Board project to be considered for funding from the Board's 2019/20 Discretionary Response Fund.
- Nominating Edible Garden Awards for \$3,500 as a Board project to be considered for funding from the Board's 2019/20 Discretionary Response Fund.
- Nominating Neighbourhood Week – Let's get together this summer for \$4,000 as a Board project to be considered for funding from the Board's 2019/20 Discretionary Response Fund.
- Nominating Off the Ground Fund for \$2,500 as a Board project to be considered for funding from the Board's 2019/20 Discretionary Response Fund.
- Nominating Youth Achievement and Development Scheme for \$9,000 as a Board project to be considered for funding from the Board's 2019/20 Discretionary Response Fund.
- Nominating Communicating with the Community for \$3,000 as a Board project to be considered for funding from the Board's 2019/20 Discretionary Response Fund.
- Nominating Community Events for \$8,000 as a Board project to be considered for funding from the Board's 2019/20 Discretionary Response Fund.
- Nominating Community Events Fund Project for \$8,000 as a Board project to be considered for funding from the Board's 2019/20 Discretionary Response Fund.

4. Part A Recommendations to Council

There were no Part A recommendations from the Board to the Council in April 2019.

5. Significant Council Projects in the Board Area

5.1 Coronation Reserve development

Re-vegetation planting for hillside stabilisation and track construction is proposed. Preparation for planting in winter 2019 is in progress.

5.2 Hoon Hay Park basketball court area and lighting project

This project is for the installation of new lighting to the Basketball Court area at Hoon Hay Park, a new BBQ and seating. The lighting has been completed with the remaining work to be completed prior to a planned opening on 10 May 2019.



5.3 Manuka cottage Capital Endowment Fund project

This project for the construction of a new community facility on Cornelius O'Connor Reserve has met with a number of delays. A contract for construction has now been entered with the contractor. Design details are being finalised in preparation to lodging the Building Consent Application, with construction scheduled to start in May 2019.

6. Significant Community Issues, Events and Projects in the Board Area

6.1 Accessibility at South Library

Concerns raised about the height of the self-issue kiosks at South Library being inaccessible to those in wheelchairs are to be addressed. Unfortunately the self-issue kiosks were constructed at this facility to the incorrect height. An extension is to be added on the end of the current issues bench to allow one self-issue point to be at the New Zealand Standard accessible height. This solution is to be implemented without delay.



6.2 ANZAC Day Commemoration

Security concerns led to the cancellation of the Board's local ANZAC Day commemoration this year. Wreaths from the Board were nevertheless laid at the Sydenham Cemetery and at Victoria Park.





7. Progress Report Against the Community Board Plan

- 7.1 The latest monitoring report on the Community Board Plan is currently being prepared and will be considered by the Board in June 2019.

8. Community Board Matters of Interest

8.1 Youth Achievement and Development Scheme

The Board continues to be impressed by the calibre of the young people applying for grants from its Youth Achievement and Development Scheme and by the diversity of recreational pursuits that they are undertaking. Applications come from those pursuing academic, sporting cultural and other fields. Many of the applicants are achieving and excelling in more than one area. The Board is delighted to be able to make a grant to assist these young people further their ambitions or achieve their goals. Many of the applicants return to the Board to show their appreciation for the grant and to report on their ventures. Recently presentations were received from:

Evelyn Ponga who had received a grant towards her attendance at the Big Sing 2018 National Choir competition 29 August to 2 September 2018 in Wellington as part of the Villa Maria College Con Brio choir. Evelyn was also awarded a grant to attend the 2017 “Big Sing”.

Evelyn thanked the Board for the grant it made towards her participation. She was pleased to report that the Villa Maria Choir had received a silver award at the competition.

At the end of her presentation Evelyn sang to the Board accompanied by friend Amelia.

Chloe Hurst is 12 years old and received a Board grant to attend the Australian Scout Jamboree 2019 in Adelaide from January 4 to January 14 2019. Chloe made a presentation to the Board outlining her experiences at the Jamboree. She also presented a slideshow of photographs showing the trip and full of interesting details such as the huge scorpion uncovered under one tent when it was packed away. Chloe expressed her thanks to the Board for the contribution it made towards her attendance at the Jamboree.

Attachments

There are no attachments to this report.

Signatories

Author	Faye Collins - Community Board Advisor
Approved By	Christopher Turner-Bullock - Manager Community Governance, Spreydon-Cashmere Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team John Filsell - Head of Community Support, Governance and Partnerships

9. Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū/Banks Peninsula Community Board Report to Council

Reference: 19/442144

Pam Richardson - Community Board Chairperson

Presenter(s): Joan Blatchford - Community Governance Manager

Penelope Goldstone - Community Governance Manager

1. Purpose of Report

The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with an overview of Part A matters requiring a Council decision and of initiatives and issues considered by the Community Board.

2. Community Board Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the Community Board report for April 2019.
2. Consider a holistic, co-ordinated approach to the Banks Peninsula area including reference to, but not limited to, recreation, ecology and visitation.

3. Community Board Decisions Under Delegation

The Community Board held meetings on 1 April and 15 April. Decisions made under delegation were:

- **Board Submissions**

The Board agreed to make a submission in support of proposed speed reductions in Council's Summit Road Speed Review.

The Board agreed to make a submission on the proposal by Peninsula Air Limited for a waterdrome at Lyttelton Harbour, after seeking further information on the proposal.

The Board approved its submission on the Christchurch City Council's Draft Annual Plan 2019/20 and endorsed the submissions from Cass Bay and Diamond Harbour Reserve Management Committees.

- **Panel and Committee Restructure**

The Board approved the restructure of the Akaroa Design and Appearance Advisory Committee from a committee of the Board to a subordinate decision making body of the Board with Terms of Reference to reflect its current functions.

The Board confirmed the structure for the Lyttelton Design Review Panel and adopted the amended Terms of Reference as at 15 April 2019.

- **Misty Peaks and Te Oka Reserve Management Plans**

The Board approved the Misty Peaks Reserve Management Plan 2018 and the Te Oka Reserve Management Plan 2018.

As part of its deliberations, the Hearings Panel that considered submissions on the two plans and made a recommendation to the Board, suggested that "*consideration may be given as to where such reserves as Misty Peaks Reserve and Te Oka Reserve fit into the wider*

visitor and recreation planning in future integrated destination planning for Banks Peninsula”.

The Hearings Panel then included a request to the Council in its recommendation to the Board – “to consider a holistic, co-ordinated approach to the Banks Peninsula area including reference to, but not limited to, recreation, ecology and visitation”. The Board approved that request as part of its resolution to adopt the Reserve Management Plans. This approach aligns with the Board’s objectives on visitor planning for Banks Peninsula, as highlighted in its submission to the Draft Annual Plan and its outcomes in the Community Board Plan.

- **Board Funding**

The Board approved a grant of \$1,500 from its 2018/19 Discretionary Response Fund to Charteris Bay Yacht Club towards the Open Fleet and Away Regattas Project.

The Board has established a Local Response Fund to be allocated directly from its Discretionary Response Fund, with delegated authority given to three Board members.

The Board has approved that its Youth Development Fund allocations be approved under delegated authority given to three Board members.

4. Part A Recommendations to Council

The following reports presenting Part A recommendations from the Board are included in this agenda for Council consideration:

4.1 Property Review Process

The Board’s consideration and recommendation of the Property Review Process was considered by the Council at its meeting on 9 May 2019.

5. Significant Council Projects in the Board Area

Akaroa Wharf

- 5.1 The Board was briefed on the key findings of the conservation plan for Akaroa Wharf, and provided feedback on the consultation plan for the wharf renewal. The Board suggested that the feedback sought include input from school children and that staff make any technical reports publicly available.

6. Significant Community Issues, Events and Projects in the Board Area

Public Forum, Deputations and Correspondence

6.1 Cass Bay Reserve Management Committee

- 6.1.1 Jenny Healey spoke on behalf of the Cass Bay Reserve Management Committee regarding its submission on the Draft Annual Plan. She stressed the Committee’s belief that playgrounds should provide “equitable access” for all children.

Committee and Working Party Matters

6.2 Reserve Management Committees

The Board received minutes from Reserve Management Committee meetings as follows:

- Duvauchelle Reserve Management Committee – 15 October 2018, 19 November 2018, 17 December 2018, 21 January 2019 and 18 February 2019.
- Okains Bay Reserve Management Committee – 5 February 2019
- Lyttelton Reserve Management Committee – 11 March 2019

- Robinsons Bay Reserve Management Committee – 25 March 2019

6.3 Akaroa Museum Advisory Committee

The Board received the minutes from the Akaroa Museum Advisory Committee meeting of 27 March 2019.

6.4 Akaroa Treated Wastewater Reuse Options Working Party

Meetings of the Akaroa Treated Wastewater Reuse Options Working Party have been held on 11 April and 29 April.

Briefings

6.5 Lyttelton Port Company

Staff from the Lyttelton Port Company (LPC) presented an update to the Board on port activities including the cruise berth, an upgrade to the oil berth, a new tug, the reclamation development and the monitoring of effects on Hector's Dolphins from the pile driving for the cruise ship berth.

6.6 Cruise Ship Action Group

The Board received a briefing from the Cruise Ship Action Group which is a working group of staff from the Council, Environment Canterbury and ChristchurchNZ. The group has no decision making responsibilities, but exists to best coordinate the activities of the respective organisations. Its terms of reference are primarily focused on short to medium term actions around cruise ship visits, including navigational safety, Resource Management Act issues, strategic leadership and relationships with cruise operators, as well as operational issues and infrastructure.

6.7 Feasibility Study: Okains Bay Community Centre

The Board received an update on the Feasibility Study for the Okains Bay Community Centre and heard that consultation is underway.

6.8 Akaroa Town Seawall Repairs

The Board received a briefing on the beginning of work to repair seawalls on Beach Road in Akaroa, which would initially see mortar repair, scour protection and rock toe and void filling for a 130 metre length.

6.9 Godley House Land Use

Staff updated the Board on the process for dealing with the current land status of the Godley House site and the consultation with the local community of Diamond Harbour regarding the possible future use of the land. A report will come to the Board in May/June recommending that the Board approve an updated draft Stoddart Point and Coastal Cliffs Reserves Management Plan for consultation.

7. Progress Report Against the Community Board Plan

- 7.1 The Community Board Plan for 2017/19 is available at the following link:
<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Community-Boards/PDF-Banks-Peninsula-Community-Board-Plan-2017-2019-Adopted-31-July-20172.pdf>

- 7.2 The next six monthly progress report will be reported to the Board following 30 June 2019.

8. Community Board Matters of Interest

8.1 Illegal Tracks in Urumau Reserve

The Board noted that illegal tracks in Urumau Reserve, and the destruction of plantings, appear to be an ongoing issue even though the Board's resolution on the Urumau Reserve Development Plan had specifically stated that where tracks existed that were not shown on the adopted plan, that staff be asked to close them.

The Board requested that Parks staff hold a discussion with Board members and the Chairperson of the Lyttelton Reserves Management Committee regarding the ongoing issue of illegal tracks in Urumau Reserve and how they can be closed.

8.2 Akaroa Maintenance

The Board noted the improvements in maintenance around Akaroa and surrounds and thanked staff and contractors for their ongoing work to improve the appearance of the town.

8.3 Akaroa Multi Sports Body

The Board has asked staff to provide an outline for the process, as well as a timeline, to respond to the proposal received by the Board to recreate a multi sports body to redevelop the croquet, tennis and netball area in Akaroa.

8.4 Temporary Toilets – Resource Consent

The Board has requested information from staff on the retrospective resource consent required for the temporary toilets on the Britomart Reserve, specifically confirmation that the consent is no longer required because the toilets have been removed.

8.5 Project Lyttelton Recreation Centre Partnership Project

The Board has heard that good progress has been made on this project and after a 90 day period, the agreement will be signed by both parties.

Attachments

There are no attachments to this report.

Signatories

Author	Liz Carter - Community Board Advisor
Approved By	Joan Blatchford - Manager Community Governance, Banks Peninsula/Lyttelton Penelope Goldstone - Manager Community Governance, Banks Peninsula/Akaroa Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team John Filsell - Head of Community Support, Governance and Partnerships

10. Waitai/Coastal-Burwood Community Board Report to Council

Reference: 19/407184

Presenter(s): Kim Money, Chairperson Waitai/Coastal-Burwood Community Board

1. Purpose of Report

The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with an overview of Part A matters requiring a Council decision and of initiatives and issues considered by the Community Board.

2. Community Board Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the Community Board report for April 2019.

3. Community Board Decisions Under Delegation

The Coastal-Burwood Community Board held meetings on 1 and 15 April. Decisions made under delegation were, the Board:

- Determined the locations for ANZAC wreath laying.
- Approved the proposed design for New Brighton Streetscape Enhancements for the length of Marine Parade between Hawke Street and Beresford Street.
- Approved a grant of \$1,500 from its 2018/19 Discretionary Response Fund to the Chisnallwood Intermediate School towards the Chisnallwood Intermediate Graduate Jazz Band Trip to Music in the Summer Air – Shanghai Youth Summer Music Camp 2019 to enable six young people to attend.
- Approved a grant of \$3,500 from its 2018-19 Discretionary Response Fund to the Neighbourhood Trust towards the costs of delivering Parenting Week.
- Approved a grant of \$6,000 from its 2018-19 Discretionary Response Fund towards the Board's Community Networking/ Thank You Event.
- Approved a grant of \$500 from its 2018/19 Youth Development Fund to a young person to enable attendance at the Kids World Rugby Festival in Yokohama Japan from 17 April to 23 April 2019.

4. Part A Recommendations to Council

The following reports presenting Part A recommendations from the Board are included in this agenda for Council consideration:

4.1 New Brighton Streetscape Enhancements A2, A4, A5

The Board's consideration and recommendation of New Brighton Streetscape Enhancements A2, A4, A5 will be considered by the Council at today's meeting 9 May 2019.

5. Significant Council Projects in the Board Area

- 5.1 No updates to report.

6. Significant Community Issues, Events and Projects in the Board Area

6.1 ANZAC Day Ceremonies

The Board laid wreaths on ANZAC Day in ward ceremonies.



7. Progress Report Against the Community Board Plan

- 7.1 The Board approved the Coastal-Burwood Community Board Plan for 2017-19 on 16 October 2017. The Plan can be found at the following link:
<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Community-Boards/Coastal-Burwood-Community-Board-Plan-2017-19.pdf>
- 7.2 The Board's ongoing decisions are being included as measures against the Outcomes and Priorities contained in the 2017 – 2019 Community Board Plan.

8. Community Board Matters of Interest

8.1 General Maintenance in New Brighton

8.1.1 North and South Pier Ramps Rubbish Bins

The Board has noted that the most effective rubbish bin on, or close to, the coast, do not have an open top to avoid seagull access. The Board has requested that new bins that are installed in or close to the coast have covered lids or are solar powered, waste-compacting bins.

8.1.2 Shaw Avenue Public Toilet Garden

The Board has requested that staff consider undertaking maintenance and enhancement work on the Shaw Avenue public toilet gardens and pathways, including lifting of the Ngaio tree, weed removal and plantings in the garden beds.

8.2 Dog control signage

Following a site visit with Dog Control staff and a Board representative, it was agreed that dog control signage on the beach areas within the Coastal ward will be improved with the aim of raising public awareness of requirements for dogs in beach areas.

8.3 **Mairehau Road**

In response to a request from the Board, staff are investigating the possibility of exchanging Chadbury Street re-surfacing, scheduled for 2019/2020, for the carriage-way re-surfacing of Mairehau Road between Daytona Place and Medina Crescent (part of which is not due until 2020/2021) in for 2019/2020.

8.4 **Drainage Issues - Cygnet St storm water outfall to ocean**

On 15 April 2019 staff spoke to the Board on drainage issues on Cygnet Street and stormwater outfall to the ocean. They spoke of short term maintenance repair measures planned for winter. They advised the first draft design for a groyne option is currently in review.

8.5 **Bexley Park Development**

The development of Bexley Park this financial year comprises driveway resealing, dog park car park development, and landscaping. These are close to being tendered.

Staff are working to undertake repairs up of all the pot holes as an interim measure until consents are gained.

Key issues that need consents are around the volumes of soil that will be disturbed during work, and the issue of creating the right fall to move water away from the drive.

There is also a requirement to undertake soil testing and produce a Site Management Plan for any work in a Hazardous Activities and Industries List (HAIL) site.

8.6 **Southshore Red Zone - Land Information New Zealand**

The Board sought information from Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) on the possibility of installing signage prohibiting motorcycles on the red zone portion of Southshore.

LINZ has signage in place as shown in the images below. The option available to reinforce this would be to either prohibit all access or have styles at the access points – those options would not be recommended by LINZ as they would restrict access to bikes, buggies and less mobile residents.



LINZ initially had limited signs in place but in response to discussions with the community, additional signage was put in place. LINZ had requested the Board's feedback on the current approach taken.

As the result of a LINZ Officer attending the Board's meeting on 1 April 2019 and hearing the request that the signage at Plover Street include "Authorised Vehicles Only", LINZ installed the signage shown below on 2 April.



Plover Street

8.7 Styx Water Quality presentation

Marlese Fairgray from Styx Living Laboratory Trust presented to the Board on the Styx Youth Program adapted for high school students. The future aim is to collaborate with schools, increase participant numbers, generate meaningful results, and educate more young people about the state of our city's waterways.

8.8 Recreate

Renew Brighton with the support from a number of people and organisations, has taken the opportunity to help enhance the Brighton Mall by occupying an empty shop space attached to Countdown supermarket at 40 Brighton Mall.

Te Kura Tawhito (The Old School), took on the project to enhance the space as a place for artists to display their creations, gain public recognition and potentially sell their work. It opened at the beginning of February.

Christchurch City Council, Development Christchurch Limited, Renew Brighton, residents of Te Kura Tawhito, Brighton businesses, residents, plus many others have all contributed funding and/or time and services to help make Recreate happen. Interest has been shown in Recreate

by the art world outside of Brighton. Staff from Ilam School of Fine Arts and The Physics Room have visited Recreate and are looking at ways to collaborate.

On average 80 to 100 people visit Recreate every Saturday. It is also open Friday and Sunday lunch time. Local artists and artisans, are contacting recreate to enquire about displaying their work. Recreate currently represents 10 artists and groups from Te Kura Tawhiti and 8 guest artists.



Attachments

There are no attachments to this report.

Signatories

Authors	Ann Furlong - Support Officer Jo Wells - Manager Community Governance, Coastal-Burwood Peter Croucher - Community Board Advisor
Approved By	Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team John Filsell - Head of Community Support, Governance and Partnerships

11. Waimāero/Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board Report to Council - April 2019

Reference: 19/446870

Presenter(s): Sam MacDonald, Community Board Chairperson

1. Purpose of Report

The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with an overview of Part A matters requiring a Council decision and of initiatives and issues considered by the Community Board.

2. Community Board Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the Community Board report for April 2019.

3. Community Board Decisions Under Delegation

3.1 The Waimāero/Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board held meetings on 1 April and 15 April 2019. Decisions made under delegation were:

- **Greers Road / Memorial Avenue Intersection – Proposed Traffic Management Improvements:** The Board resolved to adopt Option 2 of the staff report which was to do nothing. Staff are continuing to investigate options for safety improvement at this intersection.
- **Cam Place (Pasadena Reserve) – Request for Removal of Street Tree(s):** The Board resolved to approve the removal of street tree(s) from Cam Place/Pasadena Reserve, subject to an application being made for a resource consent (Option 2).
- **Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Discretionary Response Fund Applications:** The Board approved funding totalling \$4,700 to the Neighbourhood Trust towards the costs of Parenting Week and the Nor'West Brass Incorporated towards the purchase of a promotional gazebo, teardrop flags and banners.
- **Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Youth Development Fund Applications:** The Board approved funding totalling \$2,100 towards 14 young people attending various events in Japan, Auckland, Invercargill and Christchurch.
- **Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020:** The Board resolved to receive for record purposes, the Waimāero/Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board submission on the Christchurch City Council's Draft Annual Plan 2019-2020.
- **Emergency Response Fund:** The Board resolved to establish an Emergency Response Fund as a result of the events on 15 March 2019 and allocate \$5,000 from their 2018-19 Discretionary Response Fund towards local projects and initiatives that promote the five essential elements of response and recovery.
- **Waimairi Road and Greers Road – Proposed Bus Stops:** The Board resolved that a Joint Extraordinary Meeting of the Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board and the Waimāero/Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board be held on Tuesday, 30 April 2019 at 6pm in the Hao Room, Te Hapua: Halswell Centre, 341 Halswell Road, to consider a report on Waimairi Road and Greers Road - Proposed Bus Stops.

4. Part A Recommendations to Council

There are no Part A Board recommendations in this agenda for the Council's consideration.

5. Significant Council Projects in the Board Area

5.1 Community Board Funding

- 5.1.1 Applications for the Board's 2019-20 Strengthening Communities Fund closed on 14 April 2019. Forty-four applications have been received, requesting a total of \$767,742. The Board will consider applications for funding at its meeting on 12 August 2019.
- 5.1.2 On 1 April 2019, the Board established an Emergency Response Fund for groups to access support towards projects which promote community resilience and wellbeing following the 15 March attacks. To date, two applications have been approved:
- Bryndwr Community Garden Inc – Community BBQ and Picnic at Morley Reserve - \$650
 - The Village Community Centre – Food parcels for affected families at Burnside Primary School - \$400
- 5.1.3 On 4 February 2019, the Board approved \$5,000 to the Bishopdale MenzShed towards the purchase and installation of a dust extraction system at their site in Kendal Ave. A number of members were experiencing breathing difficulties due to the dust and wood particles being produced by their work. The system has now been installed and is making a huge difference.



5.2 Ōrauwhata: Bishopdale Library and Community Centre

- 5.2.1 The Ōrauwhata: Bishopdale Library and Community Centre will be temporarily closed from the end of Thursday 18 April 2019 for the flooring in the foyer to be repaired.
- 5.2.2 The closure has been timed to coincide with the Easter and Anzac Day breaks as the library would have been closed for three days over this period due to public holidays.
- 5.2.3 The Ōrauwhata: Bishopdale library and Community Centre will reopen on Monday 29 April 2019.

5.3 **Jeffreys Reserve Replacement Water Tank**

5.3.1 The project manager has confirmed the preliminary design phase is taking longer than expected as the project team sorts out the best way to manage the space constraints on site.

5.3.2 The timing of construction is now planned as:

- Stage 1 - Early May 2019 – work starts on raising one well head to remove current chlorination
- Stage 2 - July/August 2019 – start of main construction expected to take 8-10 months and be completed by May 2020 Preliminary design is now expected to be complete by the end of May 2019.

5.3.3 Once confirmed, staff will arrange a project information session.

6. Significant Community Issues, Events and Projects in the Board Area

6.1 **Elmwood Park – Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club**

6.1.1 Feedback is sought regarding a new lease/license to the Old Boys Collegians Cricket Club for a new pavilion building on Elmwood Park and practise nets.

6.1.2 The Club's previous lease for a pavilion building on Elmwood Park has reached final expiry, therefore an entirely new lease approval process is now required for the rebuild of the facilities on the Park. The club also proposes to relocate its practise nets away from the main pedestrian path through the park.

6.1.3 Consultation is open until 5pm on Monday, 13 May 2019.



7. Progress Report Against the Community Board Plan

7.1 The next summary of measures against the Outcomes and Priorities contained in the Community Board Plan will be presented to the Board at its 1 July 2019 meeting.

Attachments

There are no attachments to this report.

Signatories

Author	Bronwyn Frost - Support Officer
Approved By	Maryanne Lomax - Manager Community Governance, Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team John Filsell - Head of Community Support, Governance and Partnerships

Report from Papanui-Innes Community Board – 12 April 2019

12. Road Stopping - 110 Sawyers Arms Road

Reference: 19/449366

Presenter(s): Tom Lennon, Property Consultant - Facilities, Property and Planning

Item 12

1. Papanui-Innes Community Board Recommendation to Council

(Original Staff Recommendations accepted without change)

That the Council:

1. Pursuant to section 80 of the Local Government Act 2002 to depart from the Road Stopping Policy 2009 to authorise the stopping of that part of the legal road adjacent to 110 Sawyers Arms Road (shown as Section 1 on Plan C19676 prepared by Davie Lovell – Smith and dated October 2018) by using the process contained in Part 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
2. Note that:
 - a. This decision is inconsistent with the Road Stopping Policy 2009;
 - b. The reason for the inconsistency is that the Road Stopping Policy 2009 requires that the Section 1 be stopped using the Local Government Act 2002 road stopping process;
 - c. There is no intention to amend the Road Stopping Policy 2009 to accommodate this decision as this decision involves unique "one-off" circumstances which are unlikely to be repeated.
3. Pursuant to Part 8 of the Public Works Act 1981, to stop Section 1 as legal road;
4. Subject to the road stopping being successfully completed, to sell Section 1 showing on the attached to the owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road for the sum of \$48,500 plus GST (if any) on the basis that:
 - a. Of the possible and practical purchasers of Section 1 the owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road are the only parties that have indicated a desire to purchase Section 1, and
 - b. All other owners adjoining Section 1 have consented to the stopping of Section 1 as legal road;
5. To depart from the policy to "publicly tender properties for sale unless there is a clear reason for doing otherwise" to authorise the sale of Section 1 to the owners of Sawyers Arms Road, noting as follows:
 - a. This decision is inconsistent with the policy to "publicly tender properties for sale ...";
 - b. The reason for the inconsistency is that the policy requires the Council to "publicly tender properties for sale ...";
 - c. There is no intention to amend the policy to accommodate this decision as this decision involves unique "one-off" circumstances which are unlikely to be repeated.

6. To delegate to the Property Consultancy Manager the authority to take all necessary steps and to enter into all necessary documents on behalf of the Council as he shall consider necessary or desirable to give effect to the above resolutions.

Attachments

No.	Report Title	Page
1	Road Stopping - 110 Sawyers Arms Road	49

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Attachment A	59
B ↓	Attachment B - Process Matters	60

Road Stopping - 110 Sawyers Arms Road

Reference: 19/172119

Presenter(s): Tom Lennon, Property Consultant

1. Purpose and Origin of Report

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 This report seeks to address a situation relating to a large portion of unformed road adjacent to 110 Sawyers Arms Road which the neighbouring landowner has applied to have stopped.
- 1.2 Following discussions with the owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road a conditional agreement has been reached for the stopping and sale of the unformed road to them. This report sets out the issues and options and seeks resolutions to support and give effect to that solution.

Origin of Report

- 1.3 This report staff generated to deal with a road stopping application and is submitted to the Community Board for resolutions on the issues set out herein as there is no delegation to depart from Policy.

2. Significance

- 2.1 The decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
 - 2.1.1 The level of significance was determined because this project only affects the applicant's property as they are the only possible and feasible buyers of the stopped road. The owners of the properties neighbouring the applicants land have provided separate written consent.
 - 2.1.2 The community engagement and consultation outlined in this report reflect the assessment.

3. Staff Recommendations

That the Waipapa/Papanui-Innes Community Board recommends that the Council passes the following resolutions:

1. Pursuant to section 80 of the Local Government Act 2002 to depart from the Road Stopping Policy 2009 to authorise the stopping of that part of the legal road adjacent to 110 Sawyers Arms Road (shown as Section 1 on Plan C19676 prepared by Davie Lovell –Smith and dated October 2018) by using the process contained in Part 8 of the Public Works Act 1981.
2. Note that:
 - a. This decision is inconsistent with the Road Stopping Policy 2009;
 - b. The reason for the inconsistency is that the Road Stopping Policy 2009 requires that the Section 1 be stopped using the Local Government Act 2002 road stopping process;
 - c. There is no intention to amend the Road Stopping Policy 2009 to accommodate this decision as this decision involves unique "one-off" circumstances which are unlikely to be repeated.
3. Pursuant to Part 8 of the Public Works Act 1981, to stop Section 1 as legal road;

4. Subject to the road stopping being successfully completed, to sell Section 1 showing on the attached to the owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road for the sum of \$48,500 plus GST (if any) on the basis that:
 - a. Of the possible and practical purchasers of Section 1 the owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road are the only parties that have indicated a desire to purchase Section 1, and
 - b. All other owners adjoining Section 1 have consented to the stopping of Section 1 as legal road;
5. To depart from the policy to "publicly tender properties for sale unless there is a clear reason for doing otherwise" to authorise the sale of Section 1 to the owners of Sawyers Arms Road, noting as follows:
 - a. This decision is inconsistent with the policy to "publicly tender properties for sale ...";
 - b. The reason for the inconsistency is that the policy requires the Council to "publicly tender properties for sale ...";
 - c. There is no intention to amend the policy to accommodate this decision as this decision involves unique "one-off" circumstances which are unlikely to be repeated.
6. To delegate to the Property Consultancy Manager the authority to take all necessary steps and to enter into all necessary documents on behalf of the Council as he shall consider necessary or desirable to give effect to the above resolutions.

4. Key Points

- 4.1 This report does not support the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2018 - 2028\)](#).
- 4.2 The following feasible options have been considered:
 - Option 1 – Depart from Council policy and stop the road using the Public Works Act 1981 (PWA) procedure, and subsequently dispose of the land unilaterally to the adjoining owner (preferred option)
 - Option 2 – Stop the road using the Local Government Act 1974 (LGA) procedure, and subsequently dispose of the land
 - Option 3 – Do not stop the road
- 4.1 Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages (Preferred Option)
 - 4.1.1 The advantages of this option include:
 - Is less costly for the applicant.
 - Is relatively simple and quick.
 - The end result achieves the same outcome as Option 2 albeit using a different process.
 - Reflects the low level of significance as already determined using the Council's Significance Assessment template.
 - Regulatory checks and balances are in place because the PWA process requires approval from the Minister of Lands.
 - 4.1.2 The disadvantages of this option include:
 - None

- 4.2 Given that the portion of unformed road is not required for roading or other public works purposes, and that the one other adjoining owner has consented to the proposed road stopping and sale, it is the view of Officers that the most pragmatic solution to remedying this situation is to commence the road stopping pursuant to the PWA.
- 4.3 Alternative mechanisms for achieving legal occupation such as a Licence to Occupy were not considered feasible due to Council not favouring licences for permanent occupation of legal road and would also prevent the applicant committing to the long term enhancements and improvements they are intending to undertake once the land is purchased.

5. Context/Background

- 5.1 An application has been received by the Owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road to stop a portion of road adjoining their property as identified in the attached diagram (**Attachment A**).
- 5.2 The subject portion of unformed road is significant in size and has proven problematic for an extended period of time for the Council in terms of ongoing maintenance and controlling illegal carparking
- 5.3 An opportunity exists to stop and sell the portion of unformed road to the adjoining owners who have confirmed their commitment to undertake landscaping improvements and the formalisation of a carparking area over the stopped road
- 5.4 Once the subject portion of road is stopped and sold to the adjoining owners, Council will no longer be responsible the ongoing maintenance of this area.
- 5.5 The road stopping application has been assessed by the Transport Unit against the criteria in the Councils Road Stopping Policy (Attachment B1), and all the criteria have been considered.
- 5.6 The proposed road stopping does not contradict any of the criteria in Attachment 1 and therefore the application could proceed.
- 5.7 The Community Board would be responsible for decision making for this decision in normal circumstances. This report recommends a departure from policy recognising special circumstances, which requires a Council decision. As one of the alternative options is the use of standard processes, it is appropriate for the Community Board to form the initial view in this case.
- 5.8 The value of the road to be stopped has been assessed by a competent independent registered valuer appointed by Council.

6. Discussion

- 6.1 Council has the choice of two processes for stopping roads. These processes, the LGA and PWA processes, are described in Attachment B2.
- 6.2 As there are two adjoining property owners the Policy requires that the statutory process which shall be used to seek to stop the road is the LGA.
- 6.3 In this particular scenario the only other adjoining owner (108 Sawyers Arms Road) have provided their written consent to the road stopping.
- 6.4 The LGA processes is likely to take significantly more time and be more expensive more than the PWA process.
- 6.5 Council staff therefore consider that there are compelling reasons to depart from Policy and utilise the process set out within the PWA

- 6.6 The PWA process is the most appropriate method to use when the public's ability to utilise the land is not going to be materially affected.
- 6.7 As the only other adjoining owner has consented to the road stopping proceeding, Council staff are of the opinion that the PWA is the most appropriate method in this scenario.
- 6.8 This process (PWA) can only be used should Council resolve to depart from Policy.
- 6.9 Council has the ability to depart from Policy in accordance with section 80 of the Local Government Act 2002 – *Identification of inconsistent decisions*.
- 6.10 In making a decision to depart from policy the Council must:
 - 6.10.1 Identify the inconsistency.
 - 6.10.2 The reasons for the inconsistency.
 - 6.10.3 Consider whether the departure gives rise to any intention or requirement of the local authority to amend the policy or plan to accommodate the decision. In this instance this proposal is to deal with a one off exception and it is therefore not necessary to consider any changes to the Policy.
- 6.11 In this instance it is proposed to depart from the Councils Road Stopping Policy the associated delegations and Council Property Disposal Policy i.e.:
 - 6.11.1 The policy prescribes that in the normal course of events this road stopping would be enacted under the Local Government Act. It is however proposed in this instance to utilise the Public Works Act instead of the Local Government Act.
 - 6.11.2 The standard delegations that would normally apply to a road stopping are not applicable in this instance as the first substantive decision is to depart from the Road Stopping Policy. This is a decision to be made by the full Council and obviously requires consideration of the entire proposal. The rest of the decisions flow consequently from that and the resolutions of this report establish a delegation to implement the recommendations.
 - 6.11.3 The proposed solution requires dealing unilaterally with the applicant which is a departure from the Councils property disposal policy as set out in 6.12 below.
 - 6.11.4 The departures from Council policies are recommended to facilitate a practical and pragmatic solution to a situation. The land (legal road) is not required for roading purposes or other public works and is problematic for the Council in terms of maintenance and controlling of illegal carparking. Neighbours consents have been obtained to the proposal. There is no impact on the public due to the lack of physical access.
- 6.12 Council normally disposes of land through a public tender process, unless there is a clear reason for doing otherwise (See Attachment B3).
- 6.13 There is a clear reason for doing so in this scenario as there is only one practical and logical purchaser, being the Owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road. This is by virtue that an application to stop and purchase the subject portion of road from the owner of the other adjoining property (108 Sawyers Arms Road) could never be considered as it would cause 110 Sawyers Arms Road to become landlocked.
- 6.14 The only other adjoining owner (108 Sawyers Arms Road) has consented to the proposed road stopping, and accordingly has effectively indicated that they are satisfied that the land, if possible, be sold to the Owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road.

- 6.15 Practice has been to seek Council permission to depart from policy in these cases and this practice has been continued in this report. The Community Board and Council can alternatively note that there is a clear reason not to publically tender, which is there being only one practical purchaser of the land.

7. Conclusion and desired Outcomes

- 7.1 The best outcome to resolve the situation is to stop the road and sell it to the owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road. This has a number of complexities associated with it which can be resolved with the following:
- Council resolves to depart from Policy and seeks to stop the road pursuant to the PWA.
 - Once the road stopping process is completed successfully, Council deal unilaterally and sells the land to the owner of the adjoining property being 110 Sawyers Arms Road.

8. Option 1 – Depart from Council policy and stop the road using the Public Works Act 1981 process and dispose of the property through a unilateral dealing to the adjoining owner (preferred)

Option Description

- 8.1 This option involves the stopping of the road as prescribed in Part 8 of the PWA and is subject to approval by the Minister of Lands. The Minister of Lands consent is obtained by application to Crown Property Clearances which is part of Land Information New Zealand.
- 8.2 In addition to the consent of the Minister of Lands consent of other land owners adjoining the road to be stopped may be required. The PWA also allows stopped roads to be dealt with by the Council as if it had been stopped under the LGA, i.e. sold and amalgamated with adjoining land.
- 8.3 Once the road is stopped the land automatically becomes fee simple land which will then be able to be sold to the Owners of 110 Sawyers Arms Road.

Significance

- 8.4 The level of significance of this option is low and is consistent with section 2 of this report
- 8.5 Engagement requirements for this level of significance have been complied with by obtaining the consent of the adjoining owners.

Impact on Mana Whenua

- 8.6 This Option is not a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

Community Views and Preferences

- 8.7 The adjoining owners are not adversely affected by this option and have provided their written consent.
- 8.8 The views of the community are not being sought because this is not a controversial project and there is no impact on the wider community. Although they will not be aware of this road stopping it is also very unlikely that they are even aware the unformed road to be stopped is a “legal” road. For all intents and purposes and in appearance it has appeared to be part of the property located at 110 Sawyers Arms Road.

Alignment with Council Plans and Policies

- 12.12 This option is inconsistent with Council’s Plans and Policies

12.12.1 Inconsistency – utilising the road stopping process pursuant to the PWA as opposed to the LGA.

12.12.2 Reason for inconsistency – practicality as per paragraphs 6.11.

12.12.3 Amendment necessary – not applicable

Financial Implications

12.13 Cost of Implementation – none, the applicant is to meet all Councils costs

12.14 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs – None, if stopped the road will be sold.

12.15 Funding source – not applicable - this will result in unbudgeted revenue.

Legal Implications

12.16 A standard agreement for sale and purchase will be prepared by the Legal Services Unit and signed by both parties. One of the conditions in the agreement is obtaining consent of the Council either under delegation or by Council resolution.

12.17 This report has been reviewed by the Legal Services Unit.

Risks and Mitigations

12.18 There is no risk in stopping this portion of road.

12.21 Risk and mitigations have been considered by the Transport Unit against the criteria in the Councils Road Stopping Policy, these criteria consider the City Plan, current level of use, future use, alternative uses, roads adjoining any water body, encumbrances, traffic safety and infrastructure. The Transport Unit concluded there is no reason not to stop the road.

Implementation

12.22 Implementation dependencies - survey plan creation, the Community Board approving the PWA process and obtaining the consent of the Minister of Lands

12.23 Implementation timeframe – 6 months

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

12.24 The advantages of this option include:

- Is less costly for the applicant
- Is relatively quick
- The end result achieves the same outcome as Option 2 albeit using a different process
- Regulatory checks and balances are in place because the PWA process requires approval from the Minister of Lands.
- It is advantageous for Council as it reduces ongoing maintenance costs.

12.25 The disadvantages of this option include:

- None.

9. Option 2 – Stop the road using the Local Government Act 1974 procedure

Option Description

- 9.1 This option involves the stopping of the road under the provisions of the LGA which requires public advertisement. If objections are received and NOT allowed then they must be referred to the Environment Court.

- 9.2 If the Council allows the objections then the road stopping is at an end and no further action will be taken, the road will remain unformed under Council's ownership and maintenance responsibility.

Significance

- 9.3 The level of significance of this option is low consistent with section 2 of this report. Although public advertisement has its merits the significance of this road stopping does not warrant consultation with the wider community. Public advertisement is not justified.
- 9.4 Engagement requirements for this level of significance are in this case prescribed by the LGA and include
- 9.4.1 The Council shall have available a plan for inspection at its offices and
- 9.4.2 At least twice at intervals of not less than seven days give public notice of the proposal and
- 9.4.3 Such notice is to call for objections and
- 9.4.4 Have a notice placed in a conspicuous place at each end of the road to be stopped and
- 9.4.5 All notices must allow for a minimum period of at least 40 days after the first publication of the notice in which objections can be received.

Impact on Mana Whenua

- 9.5 As per Option 1, this option is not a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

Community Views and Preferences

- 9.6 Although the adjoining owner is not adversely affected by this option, he has provided his written consent to the road stopping.

Alignment with Council Plans and Policies

- 9.6.1 This option is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

Financial Implications

- 9.7 Cost of Implementation – none to Council, the applicant is to meet all Councils costs which for this option will be greater than option 1
- 9.8 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs – None, if stopped the road will be sold.
- 9.9 Funding source – not applicable.

Legal Implications

- 9.10 A standard agreement for sale and purchase will be prepared by the Legal Services Unit and signed by both parties. One of the conditions in the agreement is obtaining consent of the Council either under delegation or by Council resolution ♠
- 9.11 If the Council elects to use the LGA process the following process must be followed.
- 9.11.1 Public advertisement calling for objections
- 9.11.2 If no objections are received the Council may by public notice declare that the road is stopped.
- 9.11.3 If objections are received the Council will
- 9.11.4 refer any unsatisfied objections to a Hearing Panel who

9.11.5 will consider the objections and report their recommendations to Council and

9.11.6 If the objections are allowed the Council will resolve not to stop the road or

9.11.7 If the objections are not allowed refer them to the Environment Court with the plans along with a full description of the proposed alterations to the road.

9.11.8 The Environment Court shall consider the district plan, the plan of the road to be stopped, the Council's explanation of why the road should be stopped and the objections received and confirm, modify or reverse the decision of Council.

9.11.9 If the Environment Court reverses the Council's decision no proceeding shall be entertained by the Environment Court for 2 years or

9.11.10 If the Environment Court confirms the decision of the Council the Council may declare by public notice that the road is stopped and cease to be a road.

9.12 It is not necessary for the Legal Services unit to review this report because these matters are procedural as prescribed by the LGA.

Risks and Mitigations

9.13 Risk and mitigations have been considered by the Transport Unit against the criteria in the Council's Road Stopping Policy, these criteria consider the City Plan, current level of use, future use alternative uses, road adjoining any water body, encumbrances, traffic safety and infrastructure. The Transport Unit concluded there is no reason not to stop the road.

9.14 If using the LGA process there is a risk that this proposed road stopping, if an objection is received, could attract unwarranted exposure if this matter ended up before the Environment Court.

Implementation

9.15 Implementation dependencies - the Community Board recommending and the Council endorsing the LGA process and potential subsequent referral of the matter to the Environment Court.

9.16 Implementation timeframe – 12 – 18+ months

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

9.17 The advantages of this option include:

- Wider consultation

9.18 The disadvantages of this option include:

- Longer time frame
- Greater cost for the applicant
- Potential to escalate a low significance matter into something it is not.

10. Option 3 – Do not stop the road

Option Description

10.1 The Council opts not to stop the road and continues to fund the ongoing maintenance and controlling of this portion of unmade road.

10.2 From a practical sense, and given that the unmade road is not required for any roading or public works purposes, this option will be costly for Council due to ongoing maintenance and controlling responsibilities.

Significance

- 10.3 The level of significance of this option is low and consistent with section 2 of this report
- 10.4 Engagement requirements for this level of significance are non-existent.

Impact on Mana Whenua

- 10.5 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

Community Views and Preferences

- 10.6 The applicant is specifically affected by this option due to the Transport Unit having assessed the roads suitability for stopping. Their views are that we will have wasted their time and money.
- 10.7 The wider Community are very unlikely to know this piece of land is a road because it has been occupied by the land Owners for many years.

Alignment with Council Plans and Policies

- 10.8 This option is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies
- 10.8.1 Inconsistency – not applicable
- 10.8.2 Reason for inconsistency – not applicable
- 10.8.3 Amendment necessary – not applicable

Financial Implications

- 10.9 Cost of Implementation - nil
- 10.10 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs – Mowing and landscape maintenance costs will be incurred. The unformed road would remain in Council ownership with associated responsibilities.
- 10.11 Funding source – Road and footpaths – maintenance.

Legal Implications

- 10.12 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision
- 10.13 This report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit

Risks and Mitigations

- 10.14 There is no risk associated with this action
- 10.14.1 Residual risk rating: The residual rating of the risk after the below treatment(s) implemented will be low
- 10.14.2 There may be further applications to stop the road.

Implementation

- 10.15 Implementation dependencies - Council resolving not to stop the road
- 10.16 Implementation timeframe – 2 months

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

- 10.17 The advantages of this option include:
- None
- 10.18 The disadvantages of this option include:
- Disappointed rate payer

- Further road stopping applications may be made and if so the matter would again have to be considered.
- Council's ongoing maintenance commitment in respect to the subject portion of unmade road will continue

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A	Attachment A	
B	Attachment B - Process Matters	

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

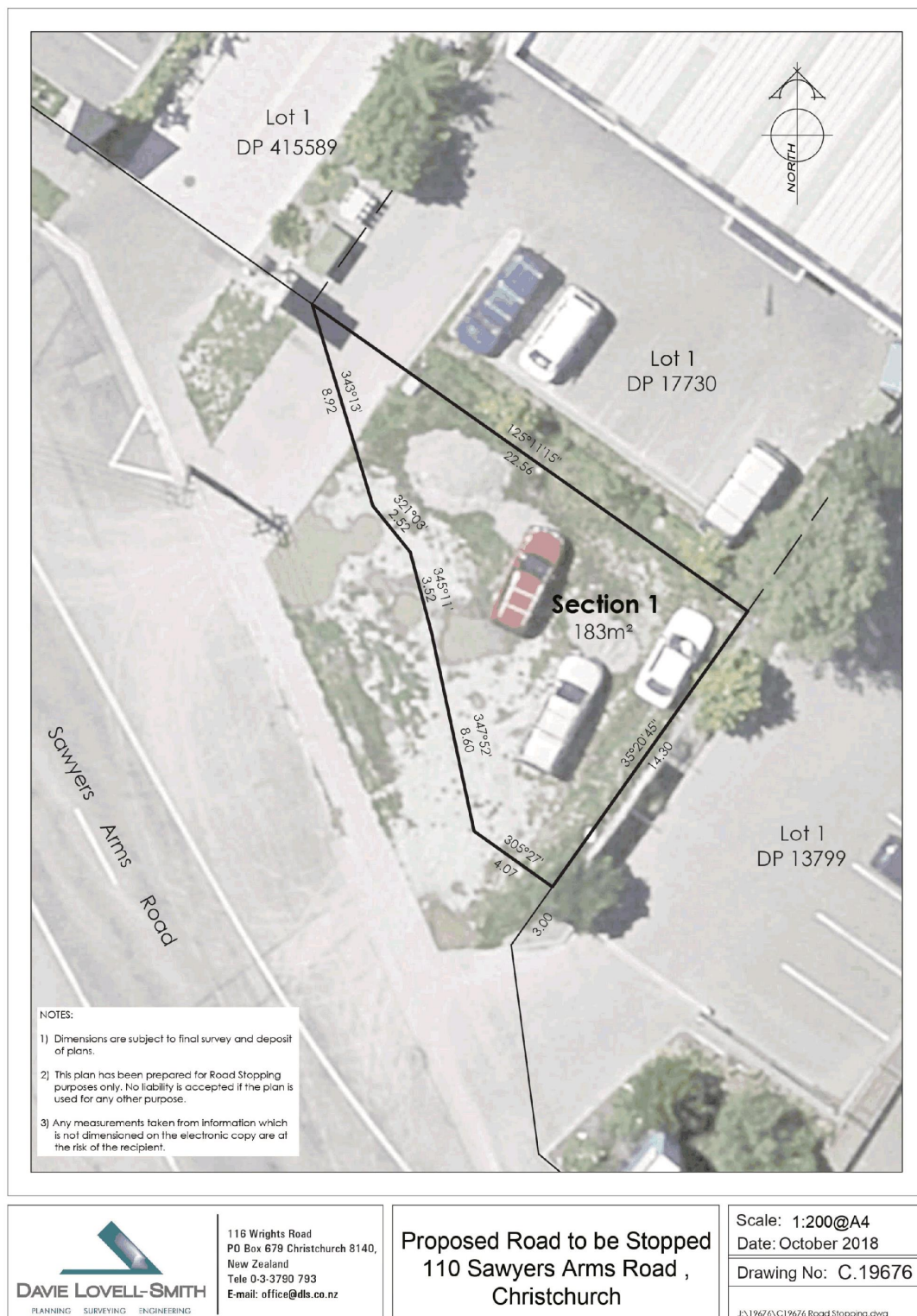
(a) This report contains:

- sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

Author	Tom Lennon - Property Consultant
Approved By	Angus Smith - Manager Property Consultancy Bruce Rendall - Head of Facilities, Property & Planning Richard Holland - Team Leader Asset Planning Lynette Ellis - Manager Planning and Delivery Transport Richard Osborne - Head of Transport David Adamson - General Manager City Services



Attachment B1 - The Road Stopping Policy

1. Council receive multiple applications to stop parts of road which are all assessed against the criteria in the Road Stopping Policy by the Transport Unit.
2. The criteria that are considered are listed in the below table:

City Plan	Is the road shown to be stopped in the operative City Plan or does the stopping have any adverse impact on adjoining properties under the City Plan i.e. set backs/site coverage or the neighbourhood in general.
Current Level of Use	Is the road the sole or most convenient means of access to any existing lots or amenity features e.g. a river or coast. Is the road used by members of the public
Future Use	Will the road be needed to service future residential, commercial, industrial or agricultural developments Will the road be needed in the future to connect existing roads. Will the road be needed to provide a future or alternative inter-district link
Alternative Uses	Does the road have potential to be utilised by the Council for any other public work either now or potentially in the future. Does the road have current or potential value for amenity or conservation functions e.g. walkway, utilities corridor, esplanade strip, protected trees etc.
Road adjoining any water body	If so, there is a need to consider Section 345 LGA, which requires that after road stopping, such land becomes vested in Council as an esplanade reserve.
Encumbrances	Is the road encumbered by any services and infrastructure and can they be protected by easements
Traffic Safety	Does access and egress of motor vehicles on the section of the road constitute a danger or hazard to the road users.
Infrastructure	Does the road currently contain infrastructure, or will it in the future, that is better protected and managed through ownership.

3. An application for road stopping should not proceed if the Council delegate determines in their discretion that:
 - the road has been identified as providing a future road corridor; or
 - the road has the potential to provide a future or alternative inter-district link; or
 - the road is required, or may be required at any time in the future, for any roading or associated purpose (including any possible future need for movement corridors, for example walkways, cycle ways or other uses additional to normal vehicular needs).
 - the road is required, or may be required at any time in the future, for any public work, movement corridor or associated purpose by the Council or any other agency.
 - the stopping of the road will result in any land becoming landlocked; or
 - the road provides access from a public road or reserve to a watercourse or coastal marine area, unless there are sound management, ecological or environmental reasons for doing otherwise; or
 - the road provides primary access to an esplanade reserve, reserve or park, unless there are sound management or ecological reasons for doing otherwise; or
 - the stopping of the road will adversely affect the viability of any commercial activity or operation; or

- objections are received from any electricity or telecommunications service provider and those objections are not able to be resolved by agreement between the Council and that provider; or
 - any infrastructure or utilities situated on the road would be better protected and managed through continued Council ownership; or
 - the road stopping could injuriously affect or have a negative or adverse impact on any other property; or
 - the road stopping could have an impact on a public work to be undertaken by any other agency including the Crown; or
 - that the road has significant landscape amenity; or
 - any other relevant circumstances apply; or
 - in the living hills zones, the loss of the green space would impact on the landscape value of the area.
4. If approved for further processing, consideration is given to which road stopping process should be used and the Property Consultancy Team is instructed to progress the application.

Attachment B2 - Road Stopping Processes

1. The Road Stopping Policy outlines the legislation under which the road stopping should be actioned.
2. The LGA road-stopping procedure shall be adopted if one or more of the following circumstances shall apply:
 - Where any public right of access to any public space could be removed or materially limited or extinguished as a result of the road being stopped; or
 - The road stopping could injuriously affect or have a negative or adverse impact on any other property; or
 - The road stopping is, in the judgment of the Council, likely to be controversial; or
 - If there is any doubt or uncertainty as to which procedure should be used to stop the road.
3. The PWA road stopping procedure may be adopted if all of the following circumstances shall apply:
 - Where there is only one property adjoining the road proposed to be stopped; and
 - Where the written consent to the proposed road stopping of all adjoining landowners by [the] proposed road-stopping is obtained; and
 - Where the use of the PWA procedure is approved (where necessary) by the relevant Government department or Minister ; and
 - Where no other persons, including the public generally, are considered by the Council in its judgment to be adversely affected by the proposed road stopping; and
 - Where the road is to be amalgamated with the adjoining property; and
 - Where other reasonable access exists or will be provided to replace the access previously provided by the stopped road (i.e. by the construction of a new road).
4. If any one of the above circumstances shall not apply, then the LGA procedure shall be used.

Statutory Process - The Public Works Act 1981

5. Councils have powers under Sections 116, 117 and 120 of the PWA to stop roads and in the case of the Christchurch City Council have delegated that authority to the Property Consultancy Manager as well as to the relevant Community Board.
6. All road stoppings that fall within the PWA process are subject to approval from the Minister of Lands. The Ministers consent is obtained by submitting a report to Land Information New Zealand that contains all information relevant to each individual application.
7. The critical factors the Minister considers as set out in Land Information New Zealand's road stopping standard are:
 - Public use of the road
 - Is sufficient road remaining
 - The reasons for it being stopped

- Access to adjoining properties either remains or is provided for
 - All necessary regulatory authorities have been obtained i.e. Council approval and
 - Is the use of the PWA warranted.
8. If the Ministers approval is given, then a road stopping notice is published in the New Zealand Gazette stopping the road.

Statutory Process - The Local Government Act 1974

9. The LGA process is prescribed in Schedule 10 of the Act, the following process must be followed:
- The Council shall prepare a plan of the road proposed to be stopped together with an explanation of why the road is to be stopped and the purpose or purposes to which the stopped road will be put, and a survey plan made identifying the road to be stopped.
 - Once the plan is approved as to survey by the Chief Surveyor (Land Information New Zealand) the Council shall at least twice at intervals of not less than seven days give public notice of the proposal and name a place where the plan can be inspected. The notice shall be current for at least 40 days during which time objections can be lodged.
 - Have a copy of the public notice fixed in a conspicuous place at each end of the road to be stopped.
10. If no objections are received the Council may by public notice declare that the road is stopped, at such time it shall cease to be road. The process is completed by lodging a copy of the notice at Land Information New Zealand and then a transfer of the land to the applicant.
11. If objections are received the Council will appoint a hearings panel to consider the objections and report to Council on whether to allow the objections or not.
12. If it allows the objections Council will pass a resolution not to stop the road.
13. If the objections are NOT allowed then the Council must:
- Send the objections together with a copy of the survey plan with a full description of the proposal the Environment Court.
 - The Environment Court shall consider the District Plan, the plan of the proposed road to be stopped, the Councils explanation of why the road stopping is being considered, and any objections received.
14. The Environment Court shall then confirm, modify or reverse the decision of Council which shall be final and conclusive.
15. If the Environment Court reverses the decision of Council then no further proceedings shall be entertained for stopping the road by the Environment Court for 2 years.
16. If the Environment Court confirms the decision of Council the Council may declare the road to be stopped by public notice, the road shall then cease to be a road. The process is completed by lodging a copy of the notice at Land Information New Zealand and then a transfer of the land to the applicant.

Attachment B3 - Unilateral Dealing Considerations

1. The Council's standard process to dispose of land is to adopt a transparent disposal process, usually by public tender or auction. The Council does this to meet the requirements of section 14(1)(f) of the Local Government Act 2002 to undertake its business activities in accordance with sound business practice and to comply with Council policy (listed in the Council's Policy Register as 'Property - process for disposal of Council property within the central city area') to "publicly tender properties for sale unless there is a clear reason for doing otherwise".
2. Council processes a number of road stopping applications on an annual basis; in the vast majority of scenarios there is only one logical purchaser which justifies dealing unilaterally, and these are able to be processed under the existing staff delegation utilising the PWA process.
3. Section 80 of the Local Government Act 2002 specifically allows the Council to depart from policy, if it complies with the requirements of that section and identifies the inconsistency with the policy, the reasons for the inconsistency and any intention to amend the policy to accommodate the decision. However, the wording of the policy provides that if "there is a clear reason for doing otherwise", then there is no need to conduct a public tender process.
4. In addition, when considering whether to depart from the policy to publically tender properties for disposal, or not, the Council should consider the Auditor General's:
 - 'Procurement Guidelines'
 - 'Principles to underpin management by public entities of funding to non-government organisations';
 - and 'Public sector purchases, grants and gifts: managing funding arrangements with external parties'
5. While not mandatory these Guidelines provide 'best practice' when procuring goods or services and dealing with non-government organisations.
6. The Procurement Guidelines state that, in principle, "advertising an open request for tender for all proposals should be the preferred method for higher value and/or higher risk procurement".

Report from Banks Peninsula Community Board – 15 April 2019

13. Banks Peninsula Property Review Process

Reference: 19/449206

Presenter(s): Angus Smith – Manager Property Consultancy

1. Banks Peninsula Community Board Consideration

The Board made several amendments to the Staff Recommendation, in part based on up to date verbal information supplied by staff, which resulted in changed recommendations for the following properties:

- Stoddart Point Reserve – 2H Waipapa Avenue
- Woodills Milk Store – 55 Woodills Road
- Reservoir – 38 Waipapa Avenue
- Little River Education House – 4421 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
- Vacant Land – 2979 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
- Gollans Bay Rubbish Tip – 150 Old Sumner Road

2. Staff Recommendations

That the Banks Peninsula Community Board :

Notes that:

1. The purpose of this report is to determine the future use of land holdings that are no longer required, or being utilised, for the purpose that they were originally purchased. This is to be achieved by categorising them into the following three options for incorporation in a recommended resolution to Council.

Three options:

- 3.1 Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose.
 - 3.2 Option 2 - Declared surplus for disposal.
 - 3.3 Option3 - Retention to explore an alternative public use.
2. It has received advice through workshops and staff reports (including the public excluded attachment titled "Update January 2019") on the possible future use of the various land holdings in this report.
3. To help inform a final resolution recommendation those workshop outcomes and suggestions were further reviewed and discussed at a workshop on the 28th January prior to this report being considered. The outcomes of which are summarised as follows:
 - a. Woodills Milk Store - 55 Woodills Road
 - i. Initial workshop outcome 2018: Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose.
 - ii. Staff suggestion: Option 2 - Declared surplus for disposal (noting the lessee indicated after the workshop that they wish to surrender the lease).
 - iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: There was no interest from other Council infrastructure units i.e. Transport, Parks and 3 Waters. The

Board requested that staff discuss with St Johns whether this is a suitable site for their requirements.

- b. BP Meats Development - 67A Rue Lavaud
 - i. Recommendation: Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose (and initiate a process to investigate future development options).
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: That this be referred to Development Christchurch Ltd (DCL) to assess and develop viable commercial regeneration options for the Board to consider and develop a future process from.
- c. Shackleton Reserve - 10 Shackleton Terrace
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Parks and Transport have no interest in the property. Support declaring the property surplus.
- d. HMNZS Steadfast - 64 & 86 Governors Bay Road
 - i. Initial workshop outcome 2018: Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose.
 - ii. Staff suggestion: Option 3 – Retention and transfer to an alternative public work use. Subject to the criteria below under recommended resolution to Council 5.a being met.
 - iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Support the staff recommendation i.e. retention for incorporation into the Parks portfolio.
- e. Gollans Bay Rubbish Tip - 150 Old Sumner Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 3 - Retention and transfer an alternative public work use (Subject to the criteria below under Recommended resolution to Council 5(a) being met)
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Parks indicated a preliminary view that this was probably of no interest to include in their portfolio and add to the network. The Board requested that the Council's Parks team further look at this property more closely with the view of retaining it in the Parks portfolio for open space and recreational use, as it currently seems to be actively utilised.
- f. Development Land Ngatea Point – 27 Hunters Road, 5A & 31A Te Papau Crescent, 42 Whero Avenue, 399 Bayview Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 1 - Retain balance for a future strategic purpose, retain and protect the bush gullies (noting that there is a separate process already underway relating to the protection of the bush gullies).
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Support the recommendation.
- g. Reservoir - 38 Waipapa Avenue
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: That the community Board is not aware of any alternative public uses for the site, but acknowledges the community may desire the property be retained as open space. Parks are therefore requested to reconsider whether this property should be retained for that purpose.

- h. Stoddart Point Reserve - 2H Waipapa Avenue
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The reason for ownership was not evident and therefore declaring it surplus for disposal is an option. The Community Board wants to further understand adjoining ownership, whether there would be an offer back obligation and what the relationship / arrangement / obligations may or may not be with regards to the postal boxes.
- i. Reservoir – 306 Bayview Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: That the Community Board is not aware of any alternative public uses for the site, but wants to be assured the property is not required for open space / recreation purposes, particularly walking track purposes. Parks are therefore requested to consider whether this property should be retained for that purpose.
- j. Rural Land (Store Livestock) – 3381 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The Council Senior Policy Planner provided advice that – *“these cliffs have high ecological values, they support a significant biota (flora and fauna). Not least they are classified as a nationally rare ecosystem which are a national priority for protection”* It was discussed and consider that the staff (including the Parks – Team Leader Biodiversity) need to review this property in that context and provide further advice on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
- k. Vacant land – 2979 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The Council Senior Policy Planner provided advice that – *“it may have some ecological values on the small cliffs at the base of the property”* It was discussed and consider that the staff (including the Parks – Team Leader Biodiversity) need to review this property in that context and provide further advice on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
- l. Former Quarry Freehold - 79 Jones Road
 - i. Workshop outcome: Consider retention and transfer to an alternative public work use.
 - ii. Staff suggestion: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The Council Senior Policy Planner provided advice that – *“this is a dryland site that may support indigenous biota. We already have some serious biodiversity issues in the Kaitorete / Birdlings Flat area so need to be very sure that the site has no values before disposing of it. It may have restoration potential.”* It was discussed and considered that the staff (including the Parks – Team Leader Biodiversity) need to review this property in that context and provide further advice on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
- m. Little River Education House – 4421 Christchurch-Akaroa Road

- i. Workshop outcome: Consider retention and transfer to an alternative public work use.
- ii. Staff suggestion: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
- iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: It was determined that the tenancy in the house be terminated and it then be demolished as it is at the end of its economic life. There are no Transport requirements for the land. Parks indicated that they would like to check the value of retaining the land or a portion for a connection to Little River Esplanade Reserve or potential for a freedom camping site.

As a result of the above the Community Board recommends to Council that it passes the following resolutions:

4. Option 1.

- a. Approves retention of the following properties for a future strategic purpose.
 - i. BP Meats Development - 67A Rue Lavaud and that this be referred to DCL to assess and develop viable commercial regeneration options for the Board to consider and develop a future process from.
 - ii. Development Land Ngatea Point – 27 Hunters Road, 5A & 31A Te Papau Crescent, 42 Whero Avenue, 399 Bayview Road - Retain for a future strategic purpose yet to be determined and protect the bush gullies (noting that there has been a separate report and process underway relating to the protection of the bush gullies).

5. Option 2.

- a. Declares the following properties surplus for disposal.
 - i. Woodills Milk Store - 55 Woodills Road subject to:
 - The property being circularised to determine there is no other alternative public use.
 - St Johns not being interested in the site. If there was an interest that would be reported back to the Board for consideration.
 - ii. Shackleton Reserve - 10 Shackleton Terrace
 - iii. Reservoir - 38 Waipapa Ave subject to:
 - The property being circularised internally within Council to determine there is no other alternative public use.
 - iv. Stoddart Point Reserve - 2H Waipapa Avenue
 - v. Reservoir – 306 Bayview Road subject to:
 - The property being circularised internally within Council to determine there is no other alternative public use.
 - vi. Little River Education House – 4421 Christchurch Akaroa Road – subject to:
 - Termination of the tenancy and demolition of the house.
 - The property being circularised internally within Council to determine there is no other alternative public use.

- b. Grants delegated authority to the Property Consultancy Manager to:
 - i. Determine at his discretion satisfaction of the “subject to” conditions.
 - ii. Commence the sale process for the properties set out in the resolution above in accordance with Council’s normal practices and policies (including unilateral dealings where a tender is not practical).
 - iii. Conclude the sale of these properties on the best terms considered available, as supported by valuation advice and in consideration of other factors including marketing and market dynamics, including if the minimum price is not achievable by tender then the property may be sold by private treaty.
 - iv. To do all things and make decisions at his sole discretion that are necessary to give effect to this resolution.
- 6. **Option 3.**
 - a. Supports retention of the following properties to explore an alternative public use subject to the conditions below:
 - i. HMNZS Steadfast - 64 & 86 Governors Bay Road - that this property be retained and transferred into the Parks portfolio.
 - ii. Gollans Bay Rubbish Tip - 150 Old Sumner Road - the Board request that the Council’s Parks team further look at this property more closely and report back with the view of retaining it in the Parks portfolio for open space and recreational use, as it currently seems to be actively utilised.
 - iii. Rural Land (Store Livestock) – 3381 Christchurch-Akaroa Road – the Board request that staff (including the Parks – Team leader Biodiversity) review this property in the context of the Council’s Senior Policy Planner advice that there are high ecological values and report back on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
 - iv. Vacant land – 2979 Christchurch-Akaroa Road - the Board request that staff (including the Parks – Team leader Biodiversity) review this property in the context of the Council’s Senior Policy Planner advice that there may be ecological values and report back on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
 - v. Former Quarry Freehold - 79 Jones Road - the Board request that staff (including the Parks – Team leader Biodiversity) review this property in the context of the Council’s Senior Policy Planner advice that there may be ecological values and report back on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
 - b. Retention of the properties is conditional upon staff and the Community Board engaging in a process that identifies an alternative public use that:
 - i. Can be rationalised,
 - ii. Satisfies a clearly identified need,
 - iii. Is supported by a sound and robust business case,
 - iv. Supports Council strategies,

- v. Has established funding in the Council's annual and long term plans,
 - vi. Has an identified sponsor i.e. end asset owner (titular internal owner) / sponsor who supports retention for the alternative public use and holds an appropriate budget provision within the LTP.
- c. The Community Board is delegated authority to make a retention decision for an alternative use so long as all of the conditions set out in resolution 5 above are met to its satisfaction.
7. Notes the property at 40 Rue Jolie was originally included in this process, but has subsequently been considered in a separate heritage buildings process.

3. Banks Peninsula Community Board Recommendation to Council

Part A

That the Council :

Notes that:

1. The purpose of this report is to determine the future use of land holdings that are no longer required, or being utilised, for the purpose that they were originally purchased. This is to be achieved by categorising them into the following three options for incorporation in a recommended resolution to Council.
Three options:
 - 3.1 Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose.
 - 3.2 Option 2 - Declared surplus for disposal.
 - 3.3 Option3 - Retention to explore an alternative public use.
2. It has received advice through workshops and staff reports (including the public excluded attachment titled "Update January 2019") on the possible future use of the various land holdings in this report.
3. To help inform a final resolution recommendation those workshop outcomes and suggestions were further reviewed and discussed at a workshop on the 28th January prior to this report being considered. The outcomes of which are summarised as follows:
 - a. Woodills Milk Store - 55 Woodills Road
 - i. Initial workshop outcome 2018: Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose.
 - ii. Staff suggestion: Option 2 - Declared surplus for disposal (noting the lessee indicated after the workshop that they wish to surrender the lease).
 - iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: There was no interest from other Council infrastructure units i.e. Transport, Parks and 3 Waters. The Board requested that staff discuss with St Johns whether this is a suitable site for their requirements.
 - b. BP Meats Development - 67A Rue Lavaud
 - i. Recommendation: Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose (and initiate a process to investigate future development options).

- ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: That this be referred to Development Christchurch Ltd (DCL) to assess and develop viable commercial regeneration options for the Board to consider and develop a future process from.
- c. Shackleton Reserve - 10 Shackleton Terrace
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Parks and Transport have no interest in the property. Support declaring the property surplus.
- d. HMNZS Steadfast - 64 & 86 Governors Bay Road
 - i. Initial workshop outcome 2018: Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose.
 - ii. Staff suggestion: Option 3 – Retention and transfer to an alternative public work use. Subject to the criteria below under recommended resolution to Council 5.a being met.
 - iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Support the staff recommendation i.e. retention for incorporation into the Parks portfolio.
- e. Gollans Bay Rubbish Tip - 150 Old Sumner Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 3 - Retention and transfer an alternative public work use (Subject to the criteria below under Recommended resolution to Council 5(a) being met)
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Parks indicated a preliminary view that this was probably of no interest to include in their portfolio and add to the network. The Board requested That the Council's Parks team further look at this property more closely with the view of retaining it in the Parks portfolio for open space and recreational use, as it currently seems to be actively utilised.
- f. Development Land Ngatea Point – 27 Hunters Road, 5A & 31A Te Papau Crescent, 42 Whero Avenue, 399 Bayview Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 1 - Retain balance for a future strategic purpose, retain and protect the bush gullies (noting that there is a separate process already underway relating to the protection of the bush gullies).
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Support the recommendation.
- g. Reservoir - 38 Waipapa Avenue
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: That the community Board is not aware of any alternative public uses for the site, but acknowledges the community may desire the property be retained as open space. Parks are therefore requested to reconsider whether this property should be retained for that purpose.
- h. Stoddart Point Reserve - 2H Waipapa Avenue
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The reason for ownership was not evident and therefore declaring it surplus for disposal is an option. The

Community Board wants to further understand adjoining ownership, whether there would be an offer back obligation and what the relationship / arrangement / obligations may or may not be with regards to the postal boxes.

- i. Reservoir – 306 Bayview Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: That the Community Board is not aware of any alternative public uses for the site, but wants to be assured the property is not required for open space / recreation purposes, particularly walking track purposes. Parks are therefore requested to consider whether this property should be retained for that purpose.
- j. Rural Land (Store Livestock) – 3381 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The Council Senior Policy Planner provided advice that – *“these cliffs have high ecological values, they support a significant biota (flora and fauna). Not least they are classified as a nationally rare ecosystem which are a national priority for protection”* It was discussed and consider that the staff (including the Parks – Team Leader Biodiversity) need to review this property in that context and provide further advice on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
- k. Vacant land – 2979 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The Council Senior Policy Planner provided advice that – *“it may have some ecological values on the small cliffs at the base of the property”* It was discussed and consider that the staff (including the Parks – Team Leader Biodiversity) need to review this property in that context and provide further advice on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
- l. Former Quarry Freehold - 79 Jones Road
 - i. Workshop outcome: Consider retention and transfer to an alternative public work use.
 - ii. Staff suggestion: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The Council Senior Policy Planner provided advice that – *“this is a dryland site that may support indigenous biota. We already have some serious biodiversity issues in the Kaitorete / Birdlings Flat area so need to be very sure that the site has no values before disposing of it. It may have restoration potential.”* It was discussed and considered that the staff (including the Parks – Team Leader Biodiversity) need to review this property in that context and provide further advice on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
- m. Little River Education House – 4421 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
 - i. Workshop outcome: Consider retention and transfer to an alternative public work use.
 - ii. Staff suggestion: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.

- iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: It was determined that the tenancy in the house be terminated and it then be demolished as it is at the end of its economic life. There are no Transport requirements for the land. Parks indicated that they would like to check the value of retaining the land or a portion for a connection to Little River Esplanade Reserve or potential for a freedom camping site.

That the Council passes the following resolutions:

4. Option 1.

- a. Approves retention of the following properties for a future strategic purpose.
 - i. BP Meats Development - 67A Rue Lavaud and that this be referred to Development Christchurch Ltd to assess and develop viable commercial regeneration options for the Board to consider and develop a future process from.
 - ii. Development Land Ngatea Point – 27 Hunters Road, 5A & 31A Te Papau Crescent, 42 Whero Avenue, 399 Bayview Road - Retain for a future strategic purpose yet to be determined and protect the bush gullies (noting that there has been a separate report and process underway relating to the protection of the bush gullies).
 - iii. Stoddart Point Reserve - 2H Waipapa Avenue – because it currently has community value due to the provision of postal services operating from one of the buildings on site. The future of the property to be reconsidered if the postal services are relocated.

5. Option 2.

- a. Declares the following properties surplus for disposal.
 - i. Shackleton Reserve - 10 Shackleton Terrace
 - ii. Reservoir - 38 Waipapa Ave subject to:
 - The property being circularised internally within Council to determine there is no other alternative public use.
 - Information on the proposal to dispose of the property being circulated via the Diamond Harbour Community Association to the local community.
 - iii. Reservoir – 306 Bayview Road subject to:
 - The property being circularised internally within Council to determine there is no other alternative public use.
 - iv. Vacant land – 2979 Christchurch-Akaroa Road – due to advice from staff that it is not considered to be of any ecological value.
- b. Grants delegated authority to the Property Consultancy Manager to:
 - i. Determine at his discretion satisfaction of the “subject to” conditions.
 - ii. Commence the sale process for the properties set out in the resolution above in accordance with Council’s normal practices and policies (including unilateral dealings where a tender is not practical).

- iii. Conclude the sale of these properties on the best terms considered available, as supported by valuation advice and in consideration of other factors including marketing and market dynamics, including if the minimum price is not achievable by tender then the property may be sold by private treaty.
- iv. To do all things and make decisions at his sole discretion that are necessary to give effect to this resolution.

6. **Option 3.**

- a. Supports retention of the following properties to explore an alternative public use subject to the conditions below:
 - i. HMNZS Steadfast - 64 & 86 Governors Bay Road - that this property be retained and transferred into the Parks portfolio.
 - ii. Gollans Bay Rubbish Tip - 150 Old Sumner Road - the Board request That the Council's Parks team further look at this property including discussions with the Board more closely and report back with the view of retaining it in the Parks portfolio for open space and recreational use, as it currently seems to be actively utilised by the public.
 - iii. Rural Land (Store Livestock) – 3381 Christchurch-Akaroa Road – the Board request that staff (including the Parks – Team leader Biodiversity) review this property in the context of the Council's Senior Policy Planner advice that there are high ecological values and report back on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
 - iv. Former Quarry Freehold - 79 Jones Road - the Board request that staff (including the Parks – Team Leader Biodiversity) review this property in the context of the Council's Senior Policy Planner advice that there may be ecological values and report back on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
 - v. Woodills Milk Store - 55 Woodills Road subject to:
 - The property being circularised to determine there is no other alternative public use.
 - St Johns not being interested in the site. If there was an interest that would be reported back to the Board for consideration.
 - vi. Little River Education House – 4421 Christchurch Akaroa Road – subject to:
 - Termination of the tenancy and demolition of the house.
 - The property being circularised internally within Council to determine there is no other alternative public use.
 - Advice from the Heritage team to establish that there are no heritage values associated with the house.
- b. Retention of the properties is conditional upon staff and the Community Board engaging in a process that identifies an alternative public use that:
 - i. Can be rationalised,
 - ii. Satisfies a clearly identified need,

- iii. Is supported by a sound and robust business case,
 - iv. Supports Council strategies,
 - v. Has established funding in the Council's annual and long term plans,
 - vi. Has an identified sponsor i.e. end asset owner (titular internal owner) / sponsor who supports retention for the alternative public use and holds an appropriate budget provision within the LTP.
 - c. The Community Board is delegated authority to make a retention decision for an alternative use so long as all of the conditions set out in resolution 5 above are met to its satisfaction.
7. Notes the property at 40 Rue Jolie was originally included in this process, but has subsequently been considered in a separate heritage buildings process.

Attachments

No.	Report Title	Page
1	Property Review Process	76

No.	Title	Page
A	Update January 2019 (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>) - CONFIDENTIAL	
B ↓	Property List Akaroa Waiwera	89
C ↓	Property List Lyttelton Mt Herbert	102
D	Workshop Outcomes (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>) - CONFIDENTIAL	
E ↓	Process Workflow	117

Property Review Process

Reference: 18/1382315

Contact: Angus Smith Manager Property Consultancy

1. Purpose and Origin of Report

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Banks Peninsula Community Board to confirm the outcomes of a workshop at the end of last year which considered a list of properties in its area that are no longer required, or being utilised, for the purpose that they were originally purchased. In doing so this report seeks a recommendation from the Board to the Council on resolutions to formalise and initiate the next steps in the process.

Origin of Report

- 1.2 This report is staff generated to follow up on a Council resolution of 12 May 2016 Council Resolved CNCL/2016/00242 and related workshops held with Community Boards.

2. Significance

- 2.1 The decision(s) in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
 - 2.1.1 The level of significance was determined on the basis that this is largely a general report implementing a process that follows a number of workshops and engagement with the community Boards.
 - 2.1.2 Additionally given the general nature of the assets the number of people affected and to what extent is generally nil to low. Any significance issues based on individual property specifics is likely to be attended to on an individual property at future stages and at related decision points in the process.
 - 2.1.3 The community engagement and consultation outlined in this report reflect this assessment.

3. Staff Recommendations:

That the Banks Peninsula Community Board :

Notes that:

1. The purpose of this report is to determine the future use of land holdings that are no longer required, or being utilised, for the purpose that they were originally purchased. This is to be achieved by categorising them into the following three options for incorporation in a recommended resolution to Council.

Three options:

- 3.1 Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose.
- 3.2 Option 2 - Declared surplus for disposal.
- 3.3 Option3 - Retention to explore an alternative public use.

2. It has received advice through workshops and staff reports (including the public excluded attachment titled “Update January 2019”) on the possible future use of the various land holdings in this report.
3. To help inform a final resolution recommendation those workshop outcomes and suggestions were further reviewed and discussed at a workshop on the 28th January prior to this report being considered. The outcomes of which are summarised as follows:
 - a. Woodills Milk Store - 55 Woodills Road
 - i. Initial workshop outcome 2018: Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose.
 - ii. Staff suggestion: Option 2 - Declared surplus for disposal (noting the lessee indicated after the workshop that they wish to surrender the lease).
 - iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: There was no interest from other Council infrastructure units i.e. Transport, Parks and 3 Waters. The Board requested that staff discuss with St Johns whether this is a suitable site for their requirements.
 - b. BP Meats Development - 67A Rue Lavaud
 - i. Recommendation: Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose (and initiate a process to investigate future development options).
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: That this be referred to Development Christchurch Ltd (DCL) to assess and develop viable commercial regeneration options for the Board to consider and develop a future process from.
 - c. Shackleton Reserve - 10 Shackleton Terrace
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Parks and Transport have no interest in the property. Support declaring the property surplus.
 - d. HMNZS Steadfast - 64 & 86 Governors Bay Road
 - i. Initial workshop outcome 2018: Option 1 - Retain for a future strategic purpose.
 - ii. Staff suggestion: Option 3 – Retention and transfer to an alternative public work use. Subject to the criteria below under recommended resolution to Council 5.a being met.
 - iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Support the staff recommendation i.e. retention for incorporation into the Parks portfolio.
 - e. Gollans Bay Rubbish Tip - 150 Old Sumner Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 3 - Retention and transfer an alternative public work use (Subject to the criteria below under Recommended resolution to Council 5(a) being met)
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Parks indicated a preliminary view that this was probably of no interest to include in their portfolio and add to the network. The Board requested that the Council’s Parks team further look at this property more closely with the view of retaining it in the Parks portfolio for open space and recreational use, as it currently seems to be actively utilised.

- f. Development Land Ngatea Point – 27 Hunters Road, 5A & 31A Te Papau Crescent, 42 Whero Avenue, 399 Bayview Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 1 - Retain balance for a future strategic purpose, retain and protect the bush gullies (noting that there is a separate process already underway relating to the protection of the bush gullies).
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: Support the recommendation.
- g. Reservoir - 38 Waipapa Avenue
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: That the community Board is not aware of any alternative public uses for the site, but acknowledges the community may desire the property be retained as open space. Parks are therefore requested to reconsider whether this property should be retained for that purpose.
- h. Stoddart Point Reserve - 2H Waipapa Avenue
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The reason for ownership was not evident and therefore declaring it surplus for disposal is an option. The Community Board wants to further understand adjoining ownership, whether there would be an offer back obligation and what the relationship / arrangement / obligations may or may not be with regards to the postal boxes.
- i. Reservoir – 306 Bayview Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: That the Community Board is not aware of any alternative public uses for the site, but wants to be assured the property is not required for open space / recreation purposes, particularly walking track purposes. Parks are therefore requested to consider whether this property should be retained for that purpose.
- j. Rural Land (Store Livestock) – 3381 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The Council Senior Policy Planner provided advice that – *“these cliffs have high ecological values, they support a significant biota (flora and fauna). Not least they are classified as a nationally rare ecosystem which are a national priority for protection”* It was discussed and consider that the staff (including the Parks – Team Leader Biodiversity) need to review this property in that context and provide further advice on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
- k. Vacant land – 2979 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
 - i. Recommendation: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - ii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The Council Senior Policy Planner provided advice that – *“it may have some ecological values on the small cliffs at the base of the property”* It was discussed and consider that the staff (including the Parks – Team Leader Biodiversity) need to review this property in that

context and provide further advice on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.

- l. Former Quarry Freehold - 79 Jones Road
 - i. Workshop outcome: Consider retention and transfer to an alternative public work use.
 - ii. Staff suggestion: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: The Council Senior Policy Planner provided advice that – *“this is a dryland site that may support indigenous biota. We already have some serious biodiversity issues in the Kaitorete / Birdlings Flat area so need to be very sure that the site has no values before disposing of it. It may have restoration potential.”* It was discussed and considered that the staff (including the Parks – Team Leader Biodiversity) need to review this property in that context and provide further advice on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
- m. Little River Education House – 4421 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
 - i. Workshop outcome: Consider retention and transfer to an alternative public work use.
 - ii. Staff suggestion: Option 2 – Declared surplus for disposal.
 - iii. Recent workshop outcome 28 January 2019: It was determined that the tenancy in the house be terminated and it then be demolished as it is at the end of its economic life. There are no Transport requirements for the land. Parks indicated that they would like to check the value of retaining the land or a portion for a connection to Little River Esplanade Reserve or potential for a freedom camping site.

As a result of the above the Community Board recommends to Council that it passes the following resolutions:

4. Option 1.

- a. Approves retention of the following properties for a future strategic purpose.
 - i. BP Meats Development - 67A Rue Lavaud and that this be referred to DCL to assess and develop viable commercial regeneration options for the Board to consider and develop a future process from.
 - ii. Development Land Ngatea Point – 27 Hunters Road, 5A & 31A Te Papau Crescent, 42 Whero Avenue, 399 Bayview Road - Retain for a future strategic purpose yet to be determined and protect the bush gullies (noting that there has been a separate report and process underway relating to the protection of the bush gullies).

5. Option 2.

- a. Declares the following properties surplus for disposal.
 - i. Woodills Milk Store - 55 Woodills Road subject to:
 - The property being circularised to determine there is no other alternative public use.

- St Johns not being interested in the site. If there was an interest that would be reported back to the Board for consideration.
 - ii. Shackleton Reserve - 10 Shackleton Terrace
 - iii. Reservoir - 38 Waipapa Ave subject to:
 - The property being circularised internally within Council to determine there is no other alternative public use.
 - iv. Stoddart Point Reserve - 2H Waipapa Avenue
 - v. Reservoir – 306 Bayview Road subject to:
 - The property being circularised internally within Council to determine there is no other alternative public use.
 - vi. Little River Education House – 4421 Christchurch Akaroa Road – subject to:
 - Termination of the tenancy and demolition of the house.
 - The property being circularised internally within Council to determine there is no other alternative public use.
 - b. Grants delegated authority to the Property Consultancy Manager to:
 - i. Determine at his discretion satisfaction of the “subject to” conditions.
 - ii. Commence the sale process for the properties set out in the resolution above in accordance with Council’s normal practices and policies (including unilateral dealings where a tender is not practical).
 - iii. Conclude the sale of these properties on the best terms considered available, as supported by valuation advice and in consideration of other factors including marketing and market dynamics, including if the minimum price is not achievable by tender then the property may be sold by private treaty.
 - iv. To do all things and make decisions at his sole discretion that are necessary to give effect to this resolution.
6. **Option 3.**
- a. Supports retention of the following properties to explore an alternative public use subject to the conditions below:
 - i. HMNZS Steadfast - 64 & 86 Governors Bay Road - that this property be retained and transferred into the Parks portfolio.
 - ii. Gollans Bay Rubbish Tip - 150 Old Sumner Road - the Board request that the Council’s Parks team further look at this property more closely and report back with the view of retaining it in the Parks portfolio for open space and recreational use, as it currently seems to be actively utilised.
 - iii. Rural Land (Store Livestock) – 3381 Christchurch-Akaroa Road – the Board request that staff (including the Parks – Team leader Biodiversity) review this property in the context of the Council’s Senior Policy Planner advice that there are high ecological values and report back on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.

- iv. Vacant land – 2979 Christchurch-Akaroa Road - the Board request that staff (including the Parks – Team leader Biodiversity) review this property in the context of the Council’s Senior Policy Planner advice that there may be ecological values and report back on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
 - v. Former Quarry Freehold - 79 Jones Road - the Board request that staff (including the Parks – Team leader Biodiversity) review this property in the context of the Council’s Senior Policy Planner advice that there may be ecological values and report back on whether retention or protection mechanisms are required.
- b. Retention of the properties is conditional upon staff and the Community Board engaging in a process that identifies an alternative public use that:
- i. Can be rationalised,
 - ii. Satisfies a clearly identified need,
 - iii. Is supported by a sound and robust business case,
 - iv. Supports Council strategies,
 - v. Has established funding in the Council’s annual and long term plans,
 - vi. Has an identified sponsor i.e. end asset owner (titular internal owner) / sponsor who supports retention for the alternative public use and holds an appropriate budget provision within the LTP.
- c. The Community Board is delegated authority to make a retention decision for an alternative use so long as all of the conditions set out in resolution 5 above are met to its satisfaction.
7. Notes the property at 40 Rue Jolie was originally included in this process, but has subsequently been considered in a separate heritage buildings process.

4. Key Points

- 4.1 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2015 - 2025\)](#):
- 4.1.1 Activity: Facilities, Property & Planning
- Level of Service: 13.4.10.0 Property advice and services that support the delivery of other Council Services - At least 90% projects delivered to agreed timeframes per annum.
- 4.2 The Council has adopted a process for determining the future use of properties that are no longer being utilised for a public work i.e. delivering a service or activity.
- 4.3 That process has been socialised with Community Board’s on a couple of occasions, with a workshop at the end of last year to categorise the properties into specific actions. This report serves to formally adopt those actions.
- 4.4 The following feasible options have been considered:

- Option 1 - Endorse the Community Boards work-shopped recommendations (preferred)
 - Option 2 - Adopt different categorisations and outcomes
- 4.5 Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages (Preferred Option)
- 4.6 Both options are relatively similar and almost have the same advantages. The difference is that under Option 2 the Community Board and Council can review and change the categorisation from that discussed in the workshop and therefore future use of the properties.
- 4.6.1 The advantages of this option include:
- Supports Community Board process, thinking and desires to date.
 - Creates certainty.
 - Provides continued momentum to the process.
 - Provides good prudent management and custodianship of Council's property assets while balancing community outcomes,
- 4.6.2 The disadvantages of this option include:
- Nil

5. Context/Background

Background

- 5.1 The Council purchases properties for the delivery of a service / activity / public work. When in use, properties are held and funded by the business unit delivering that service / activity or project.
- 5.2 When a property is no longer required for the purpose for which it was originally held it is prudent for Council to make a conscious decision to determine the future use of that property. Holding land with an indeterminate purpose or reason is not prudent and may put the Council at operational risk for example:
- 5.2.1 Reputational for not proactively and prudently managing and utilising property assets.
- 5.2.2 Being reactively driven by unilateral unsolicited proposals to outcomes.
- 5.2.3 Legislative non-compliance e.g. not dealing with offer back obligations (section 40 of the Public works Act) appropriately.
- 5.2.4 Not meeting the principles of the Local Government Act.
- 5.2.5 Inappropriate uses developing e.g. vandalism, unsanctioned occupations.
- 5.2.6 Poor maintenance and compliance.
- 5.3 Holding property without an agreed reason, purpose or use also comes at a cost in terms of operating / holding, foregone capital, potential social, poor community outcomes and therefore imprudent custodianship of public assets / money.
- 5.4 In general terms the Council only holds land that is:
- 5.4.1 Required for a public work, either; currently utilised to deliver an activity or service; or held for future delivery of the same; and
- 5.4.2 Held for strategic purposes e.g. project; and
- 5.4.3 Held pending a future use decision i.e. under review in terms of future use.

- 5.5 The Council adopted a process in May 2016 that is designed to facilitate and make decisions that support the active and prudent management of the Council's property.

Process

- 5.6 A flow chart of the process is attached, but in summary is as follows:
- 5.6.1 When a property ceases to be held for the purpose of delivering the activity or service for which it was originally purchased then it is circularised around business units, Community Boards and possible stakeholders to assess and identify community needs and develop options to for alternative public uses.
 - 5.6.2 This is generally done on a semi regular basis, dictated by the number of properties that are no longer required for their original purpose.
 - 5.6.3 A period of six months is provided to establish the alternative public uses and options.
 - 5.6.4 The results are collated into an options report which would usually incorporate as one of the options sale.
 - 5.6.5 The Council then resolve future use based on staff and Community Board recommendations.
- 5.7 Retaining the property for an alternative public use needs:
- 5.7.1 To be rationalised,
 - 5.7.2 A clearly identified need,
 - 5.7.3 To be supported by a sound and robust business case,
 - 5.7.4 Supporting Council strategies,
 - 5.7.5 Established funding in the Council's annual and long term plans
 - 5.7.6 To have an identified sponsor i.e. end asset owner (titular internal owner) / sponsor and budget provision within the LTP
- 5.8 It is important to note that this is not a process to review or rationalise the Council's property holdings that are currently held by asset owning units to deliver a service or activity. That would need to be a separate organisation wide exercise.

Current status

- 5.9 The community boards have considered a list of properties in the ward that are no longer being utilised for the original intended purpose for which they were purchased and in doing so have categorised them as follows:
- 5.9.1 Held - Recommending on whether any of the properties should be retained for a strategic purpose.
 - 5.9.2 Sold - Recommending on whether any of the properties should be declared surplus for disposal.
 - 5.9.3 Used - Deciding on which properties the Board and staff will work on over the coming months to identify as having alternative public uses for recommending to the Council for a decision.
- 5.10 A list of the properties that are within this community board's area and how they were categorised at the work shop at the end of last year is attached – "Workshop Recommendations". This report seeks endorsement of those categories and thereby implementation of either sale (5.9.2 above) or a process to determine an alternative use (5.9.3 above).

- 5.10.1 Sale of a property would be implemented immediately in accordance with the resolutions above and normal Council practices and policies.
- 5.10.2 The intention to implement a process to support an alternative future use decision will see staff working with the community board to design a process for each property to help deliver an outcome e.g. tender/request for proposal, expression of interest, community engagement, consultation, unilateral dealing etc.
- 5.10.3 The Banks Peninsula Community Board also chose to visit a number of sites after the workshop, and the recommendations in this report reflect the views after both the workshop and the site visit.

6. Option 1 – Endorse the Community Boards Work-shopped Recommendations (preferred)

Option Description

- 6.1 That the Community Board reviews the outcomes from the workshop as per attached. Endorses these and recommends to the Council that it pass the resolutions above in section 3 - Staff Recommendations. This would enable some positive initiatives to be undertaken to achieve sale or determining future use, as well as creating certainty for those properties to be retained for a strategic purpose.

Significance

- 6.2 The level of significance of this option is low consistent with section 2 of this report.
- 6.3 Engagement requirements for this level of significance are not required.

Impact on Mana Whenua

- 6.4 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

Community Views and Preferences

- 6.5 The substantive decisions required from this report do not require any specific consultation to seek community views and preferences. Attending to the future use of some of the properties may require some form of consultation and/or community engagement and that will be built into the process developed by staff and the Community Board.

Alignment with Council Plans and Policies

- 6.6 This option is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies
 - 6.6.1 Inconsistency – Not applicable
 - 6.6.2 Reason for inconsistency – Not applicable
 - 6.6.3 Amendment necessary – Not applicable

Financial Implications

- 6.7 Cost of Implementation – The specific resolutions of this report have no direct impact, though future individual property decisions may have. These will need to be considered separately depending on the circumstances.
- 6.8 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs – Not applicable refer above.
- 6.9 Funding source – Not applicable refer above.

Legal Implications

- 6.10 There is not a legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.
- 6.11 This report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit

Risks and Mitigations

- 6.12 The purpose of this process and decision making is to create certainty and reduce risk.

Implementation

- 6.13 Implementation dependencies - On going collaborative work and support between staff and the Community Board to determine future uses.
- 6.14 Implementation timeframe – April to September initiate sale process or community engagement / consultation process depending on the property and its categorisation.

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

- 6.15 The advantages of this option include:
- Supports Community Board process, thinking and desires to date.
 - Creates certainty.
 - Provides continued momentum to the process.
 - Provides good prudent management and custodianship of Council's property assets while balancing community outcomes,
- 6.16 The disadvantages of this option include:
- Nil

7. Option 2 – Adopt different categorisations and outcomes

Option Description

- 7.1 That the Community Board reviews the outcomes from the workshop as per attached. Adopts and recommends those with some changes for Council to consider. In doing so the Council could adopt those or re-categorise as it sees fit. Accordingly appropriately amending and passing the resolutions above in section 3 - Staff Recommendations. This would enable some positive initiatives to be undertaken to achieve sale or determining future use, as well as creating certainty for those properties to be retained for a strategic purpose.

Significance

- 7.2 The level of significance of this option is low consistent with section 2 of this report.
- 7.3 Engagement requirements for this level of significance are not required.

Impact on Mana Whenua

- 7.4 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions.

Community Views and Preferences

- 7.5 The substantive decisions required from this report do not require any specific consultation to seek community views and preferences. Attending to the future use of some of the properties may require some form of consultation and/or community engagement and that will be built into the process developed by staff and the Community Board.

Alignment with Council Plans and Policies

- 7.6 This option is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies
- 7.6.1 Inconsistency – Not applicable
- 7.6.2 Reason for inconsistency – Not applicable
- 7.6.3 Amendment necessary – Not applicable

Financial Implications

- 7.7 Cost of Implementation – The specific resolutions of this report have no direct impact. Though future individual property decisions may have. These will need to be considered separately depending on the circumstances.
- 7.8 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs – Not applicable refer above.
- 7.9 Funding source – Not applicable refer above.

Legal Implications

- 7.10 There is not a legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision
- 7.11 This report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit

Risks and Mitigations

- 7.11.1 The purpose of this process and decision making is to create certainty and reduce risk.

Implementation

- 7.12 Implementation dependencies - Ongoing collaborative work and support between staff and the Community Board to determine future uses.
- 7.13 Implementation timeframe – April to September initiate sale process or community engagement / consultation process depending on the property and its categorisation.

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

- 7.14 The advantages of this option include:
- Creates certainty.
 - Provides continued momentum to the process.
 - Provides good prudent management and custodianship of Council's property assets while balancing community outcomes.
- 7.15 The disadvantages of this option include:
- Council's decisions may not align with the Community Boards desired outcomes.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A	Update January 2019 (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>) - CONFIDENTIAL	
B	Property List Akaroa Waiwera	
C	Property List Lyttelton Mt Herbert	
D	Workshop Outcomes (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>) - CONFIDENTIAL	
E	Process Workflow	

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

Author	Angus Smith - Manager Property Consultancy
Approved By	Bruce Rendall - Head of Facilities, Property & Planning Anne Columbus - General Manager Corporate Services Andrew Rutledge - Head of Parks

Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division

BE	Name of BE	Name of Land	House No.	Street
49	Rural Land (Store Livestock)	Rural Land (Store Livestock)	3381	Christchurch Akaroa Road
189	Vacant Land (2979 Christchurch Akaroa Road)	Vacant Land (2979 Christchurch Akaroa Road)	2979	Christchurch Akaroa Road
3630	Woodills Milk Store	Woodills Milk Store	55	Woodills Road
3634	BP Meats Development	Development Land BP Meats (67A Rue Lavaud)	67A	Rue Lavaud
3634	BP Meats Development	Development Land BP Meats (67 Rue Lavaud)	67	Rue Lavaud
3638	Housing Rue Jolie Road	Housing Rue Jolie Road	40	Rue Jolie Road
3657	Former Quarry F/Hold	Former Quarry F/Hold	79	Jones Road
3667	Little River Education House	Little River Education House	4421	Christchurch Akaroa Road

Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division

BE 49 Rural Land (Store Livestock)

3381 Christchurch-Akaroa Road



Ownership purpose / public benefit not evident therefore should be reviewed

BE 189 Vacant Land

2979 Christchurch Akaroa Road



Vacant land situated off Christchurch Akaroa Road. Not operationally required as a Parks asset. Crown derived piece of land subject to Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act. Transfer back to Crown.

Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division

BE 3630 Woodills Milk Store

55 Woodills Road



Has no Council purpose, however serves as a very important Community service for milk deliveries; there is a lease with this site.

BE 3634 BP Meats Development

67A Rue Lavaud



Strategic site, requires a strategic decision / plan.

Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division

BE: 3638 Housing Rue Jolie

40 Rue Jolie



Historic cottage with the rear of the site providing car parking for bowling club. Not required operationally but there will be strong community interest in this site. Requires a strategic decision.

BE 3657 Former Quarry F/Hold

79 Jones Road, Birdlings Flat

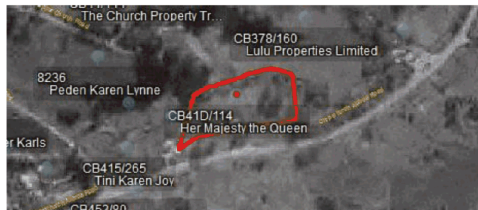


Large site, just under 5 hectares in size, located on Jones Road, Birdlings Flat. Utilised as a quarry in the past but now no longer required for this purpose. Site adjoins a DOC reserve. Limited options but future required ownership doesn't seem to be a necessity.

Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division

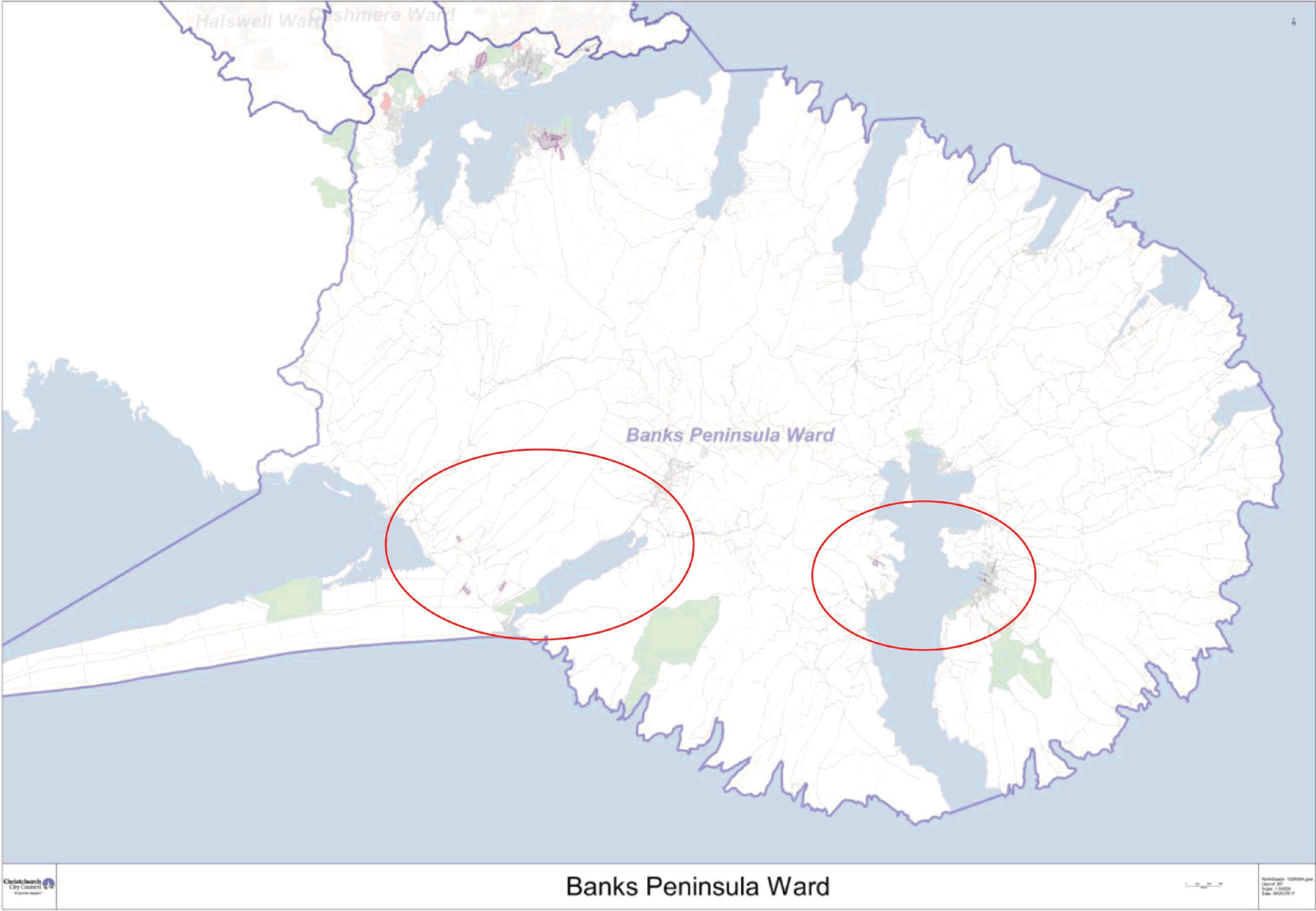
3667 Little River Education House

4421 Christchurch Akaroa Road

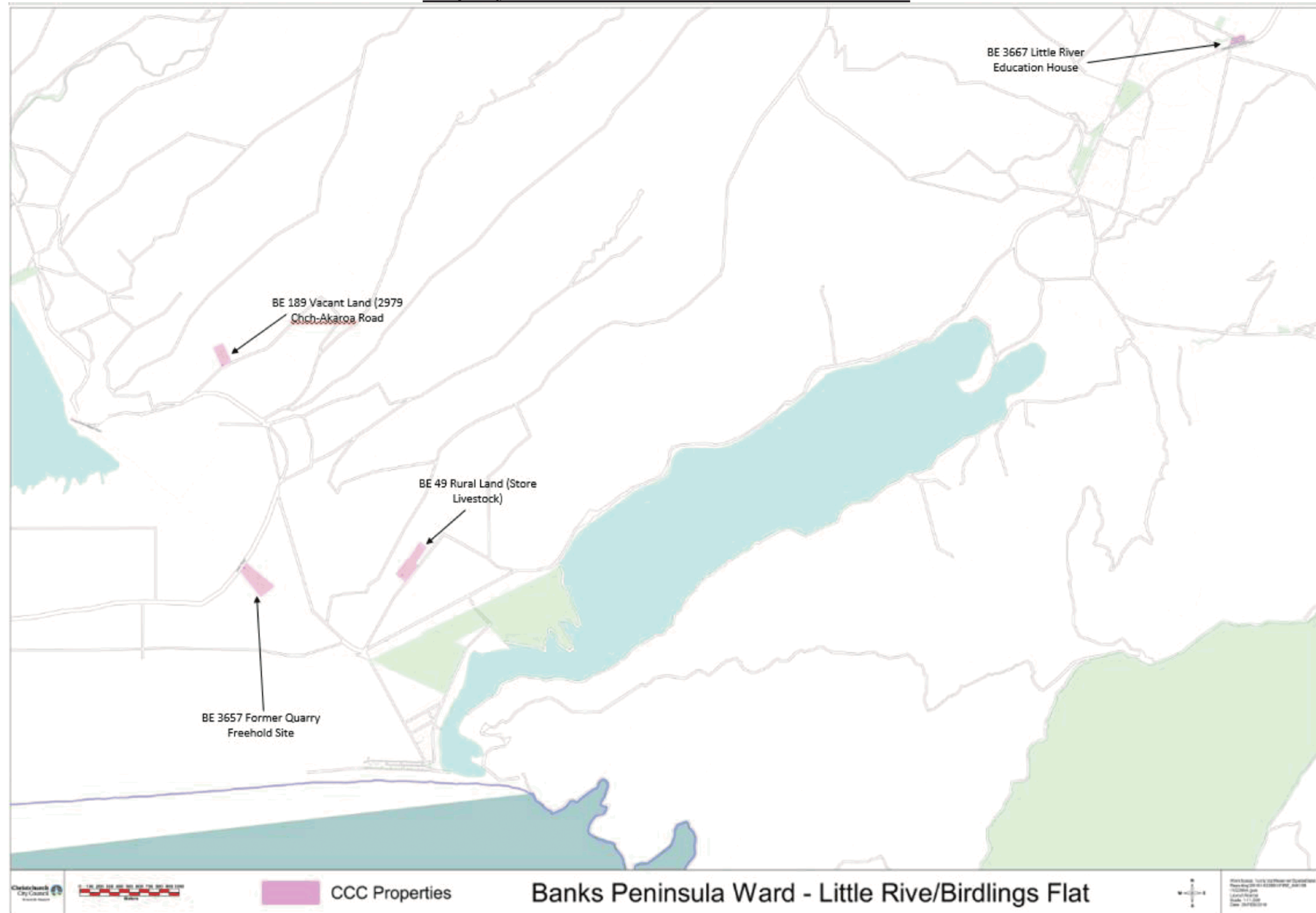


Crown derived land that was held for travellers, however this is no longer required.

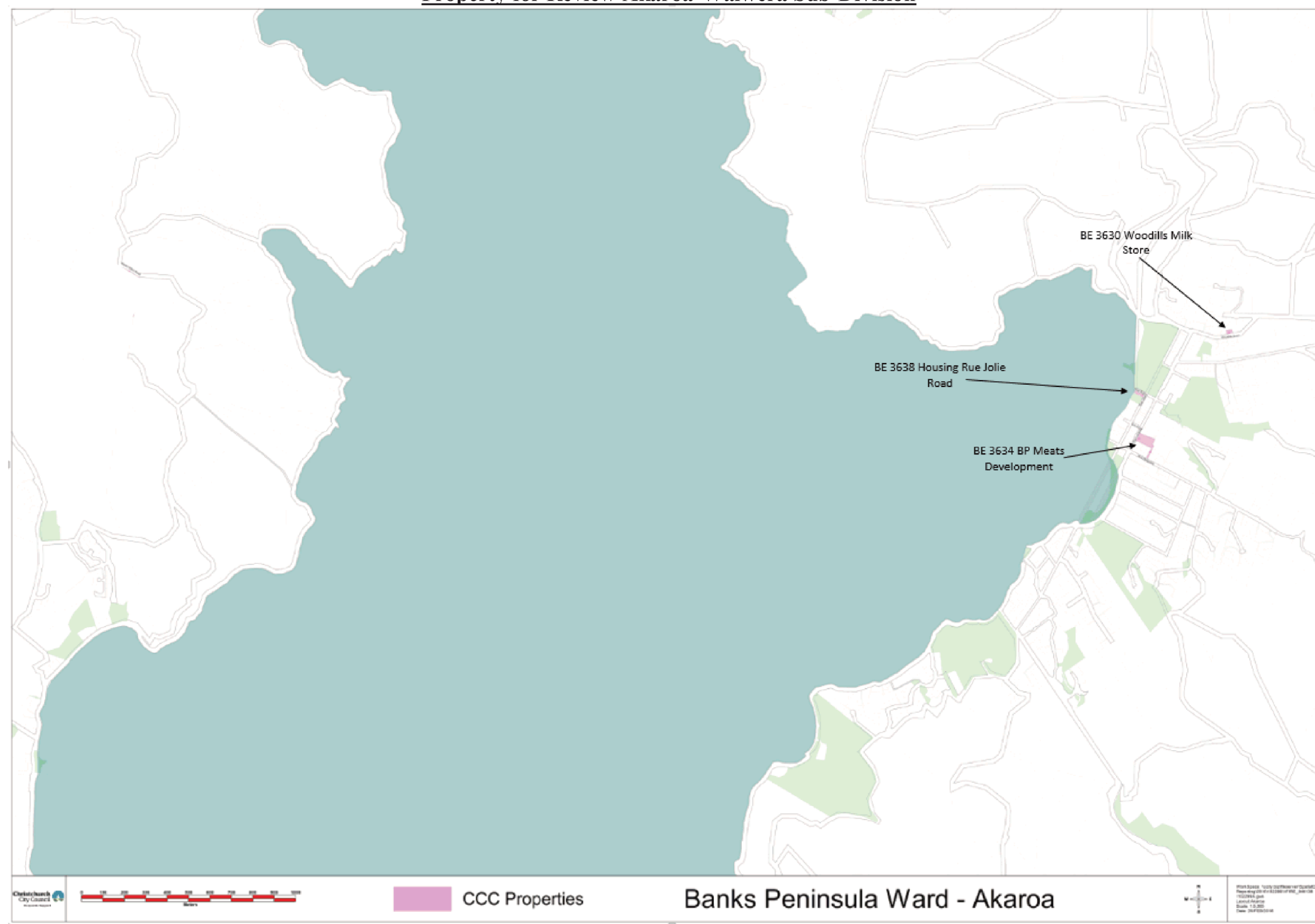
Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division



Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division



Attachment B



Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division

**PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR
3381 Christchurch-Akaroa Road**

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	The property is located back from the main Christchurch-Akaroa Road with access by an unformed road. It straddles a cliff, and is 4.0468ha in size.
ADDRESS	3381 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	A reasonably remote site with no formed access. The site encompasses a cliff
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 1 DP 4383, Part Rural Section 24032
AREA (m2)	4,0468ha
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Fee Simple, unencumbered
ZONING	Rural
RATING VALUATION	\$10,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This property appears to have acquired for stock holding purposes in 1910
ATTACHMENTS	Certificate of Title
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 888067
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

**PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR
2979 Christchurch Akaroa Road**

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	This site is an regular shaped property with a grazing licence in place. Access is via an unformed legal road.
ADDRESS	2979 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	The site is located north of the main road, with access by an unformed legal road.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Reserve 1101
AREA (ha)	2.0234ha
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	The site is subject to the Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998
ZONING	Rural
RATING VALUATION (\$ CAPITAL VALUE)	Capital value: \$11,000

Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	This property has a roll over grazing licence in place, on a month by month basis.
ATTACHMENTS	
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 888417
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 55 WOODILLS ROAD

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	This property is currently used by Goodman Fielder as a milk storage depot.
ADDRESS	55 Woodills Road, Akaroa
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	A regular shaped site on the northern side of Woodills Road in Akaroa. The site houses a small shed
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 2 DP 35632 IDENTIFIER CB18B/832
AREA (m2)	477m ²
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	The property is owned freehold and currently has a lease in place for Goodman Fielder and is used a milk storage depot. There are no long term plans for the property by either the Council or tenant.
ZONING	Open Space 1
RATING VALUATION	\$105,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	There is a 3 year lease with a three year right of renewal with a termination clause in the second term.
ATTACHMENTS	
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 883152
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 67a RUE LAVAUD

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	This property is currently used as an accessway.
ADDRESS	67a Rue Lavaud, Akaroa
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	A narrow site located at the rear of the BP Meats site.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Part Rural Section 200. Identifier CB6D/1448
AREA (m2)	415m ²

Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division

ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to a right of way
ZONING	Residential Conservation
RATING VALUATION	\$80,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	A narrow site which serves as access to the rear of the BP Meats site.
ATTACHMENTS	
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 887918
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 67 RUE LAVAUD

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	This property is currently used as an a commercial tenancy (Akaroa Butchery) as well as various short-term and community uses
ADDRESS	67 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	A large rectangular site located near the heart of Akaroa
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Part Rural Section 200. Identifier CB400/274
AREA (m2)	2555m ²
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	n/a
ZONING	Town Centre
RATING VALUATION	\$1,460,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	A large site near the centre of Akaroa. Various tenancies and uses
ATTACHMENTS	
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 881436
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 40 Rue Jolie, Akaroa

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	The property was constructed circa 1877, and is in a state of disrepair. It has a floor area of 66m ² , and sits on a sub dividable allotment of 556m ² .
ADDRESS	40 Rue Jolie, Akaroa.
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	The site itself is a level rectangular shaped corner section with 13m of frontage onto Rue Jolie, and 45m frontage onto Rue Brittan. It is bounded to the west by the Akaroa Harbour, and the south by the bowling club. There is a vacant area behind the cottage and the harbour which is used informally as carparking for the bowling club.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Section III Town of Akaroa. IDENTIFIER CB19F/821
AREA (m2)	556
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Fee Simple, unencumbered
ZONING	Town Centre (Akaroa)
RATING VALUATION	\$700,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This property was originally acquired to protect the bowling club. It has some heritage value and is defined as an archaeological site in the Historic Places Act. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any use would require substantial remediation work. The property is susceptible to flooding. This property will be the subject of a separate report to the Board in June 2017
ATTACHMENTS	Certificate of Title
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 882808
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 79 JONES ROAD

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Large site, with poor access, used a former quarry
ADDRESS	79 Jones Road, Little River
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	A large rectangular site located near the heart of Akaroa
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rural Section 42107 & Rural Section 39511. Identifier CB29K/96

Property for Review Akaroa-Waiwera Sub-Division

AREA (m2)	47,292m ²
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to Section 8 Mining Act 1971 (affects Rural Section 42107) Subject to Section 5 Coal Mines Act 1979 (affects Rural Section 42107) Subject to Section 59 Land Act 1948 (affects Rural Section 39511)
ZONING	Rural
RATING VALUATION	\$20,500
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	A large remote site with limited use.
ATTACHMENTS	
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 888061
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 4421 Christchurch-Akaroa Road

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	A large (1.06ha) site located on the northern side of the Christchurch-Akaroa Road. This site is owned by the Crown and administered by the CCC.
ADDRESS	4421 Christchurch-Akaroa Road
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	The property is located in just south-west of Coop Town approximately 1km beyond Little River.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Rural Section 41025
AREA (m2)	1.0580ha
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Local Purpose (Travellers Accommodation) Reserve – subject to Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998
ZONING	Rural
RATING VALUATION	\$250,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	The land was used as a travellers reserve for horses and carts to stop over-night between CHCH and Akaroa. Currently has a residential tenancy in situ.
ATTACHMENTS	
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 881568
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

BE	Name of BE	Name of Land	House No.	Street
3526	Shackleton Reserve	Shackleton Reserve (10 Shackleton Terrace)	10	Shackleton Terrace
3539	HMNZS Steadfast	Steadfast Development Land (86 Governors Bay Road)	86	Governors Bay Road
3539	HMNZS Steadfast	Steadfast Development Land (64 Governors Bay Road)	64	Governors Bay Road
3543	Gollans Bay Rubbish Tip	Gollans Bay Rubbish Tip	150	Old Sumner Road
3551	Development Land Ngatea Point	Development Land Ngatea Point (27 Hunters Road)	27	Hunters Road
3551	Development Land Ngatea Point	Development Land Ngatea Point (31A Te Papau Crescent)	31A	Te Papau Crescent
3551	Development Land Ngatea Point	Development Land Ngatea Point (5A Te Papau Crescent)	5A	Te Papau Crescent
3551	Development Land Ngatea Point	Development Land Ngatea Point (42 Whero Avenue)	42	Whero Avenue
3551	Development Land Ngatea Point	Development Land Ngatea Point (399 Bayview Road)	399	Bayview Road
3553	Reservoir (38 Waipapa Avenue)	Reservoir (38 Waipapa Avenue)	38	Waipapa Avenue
3555	Stoddart Point Reserve	Stoddart Point Post Office Use Only (2H Waipapa Avenue)	2H	Waipapa Avenue
3578	Reservoir (306 Bayview Road)	Reservoir (306 Bayview Road)	306	Bayview Road

Attachment C

10 Shackleton Terrace



Attachment C

86 Governors Bay Road

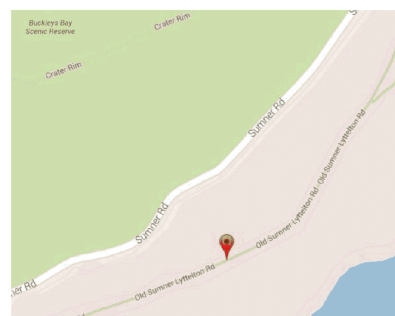


Attachment C

Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

BE 3543 Gollans Bay Rubbish Tip

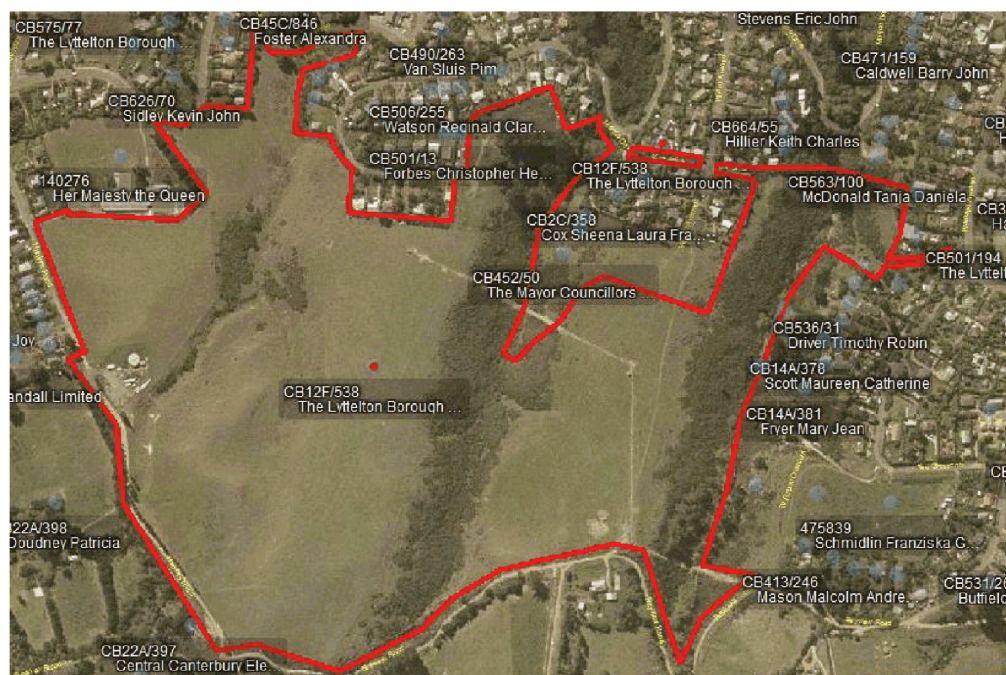
150 Old Sumner-Lyttelton Road,



No current or future requirements to be used as a rubbish dump. Surrounded by land owned by Lyttelton Port Company. They are therefore the only logical purchaser. Their intentions are unknown.

BE 3551 Development Land Ngatea Point

27 Hunters Road



Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

BE 3551 Development Land Ngatea Point

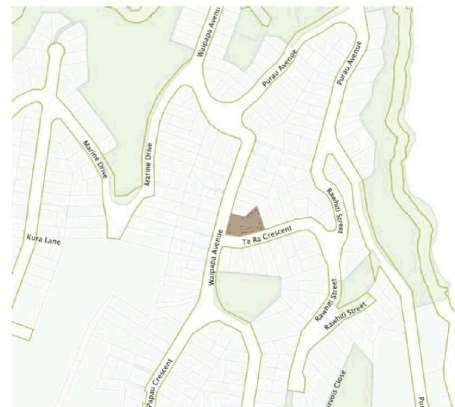
42 Whero Avenue



Own titles and no services connections to the properties; in the past infrastructure was not suitable and the market is considered weak. Having said that there are no formal resolutions of council deciding the future ownership strategy or otherwise.

BE: 3553 Reservoir

38 Waipapa Avenue



Decommissioned water reservoir property no longer required. Not required operationally as a reserve as there are a number of reserves in the immediate vicinity as indicated by the image to the right above which shows reserve space highlighted in green and the site at 38 Waipapa Avenue in pink.

Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

2H Waipapa Avenue



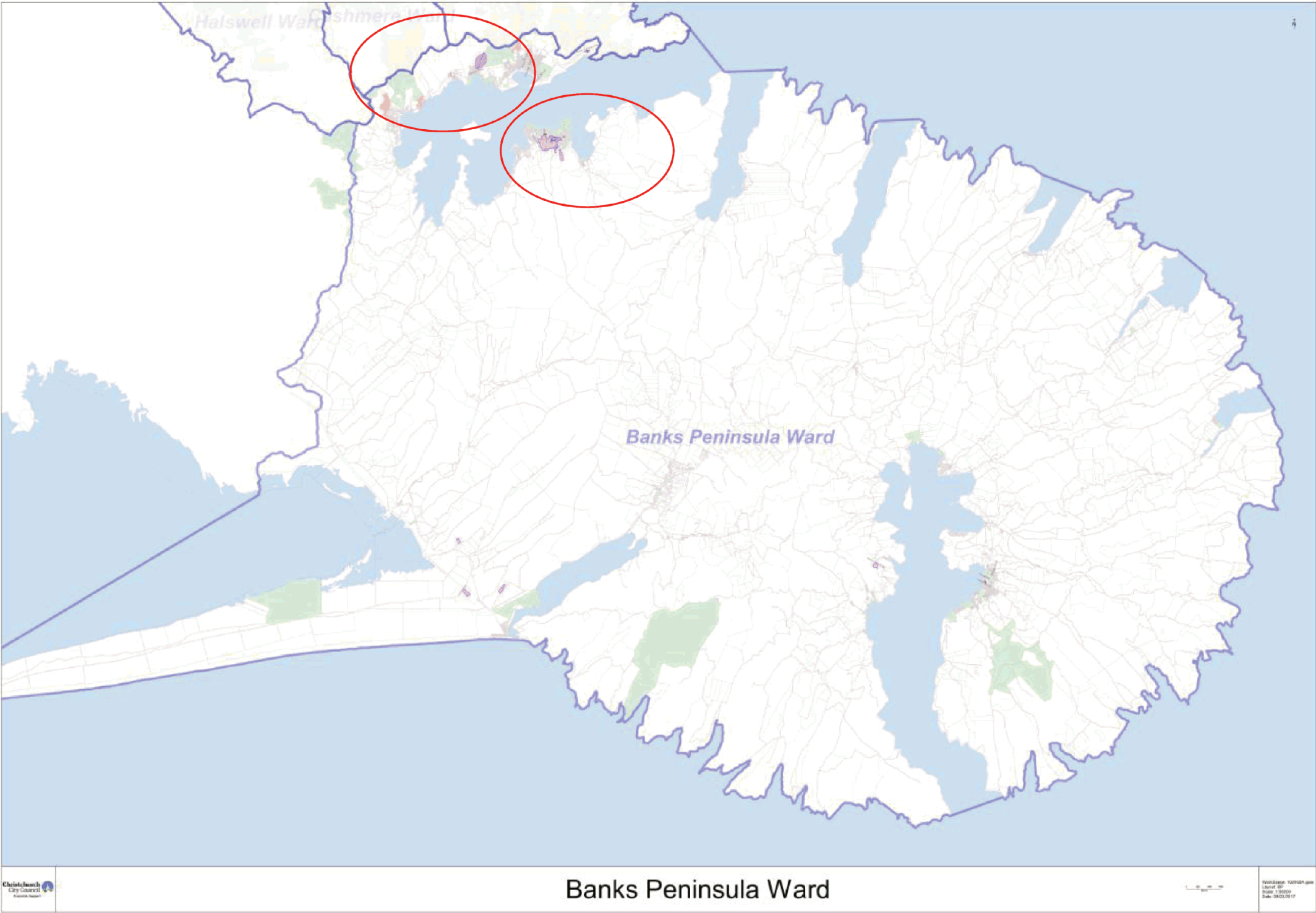
Land leased to the adjoining property owner at a market rent. The lessee has erected and owns the building which is being run as the post office. No used for a public work and could be readably sold.

306 Bayview Road

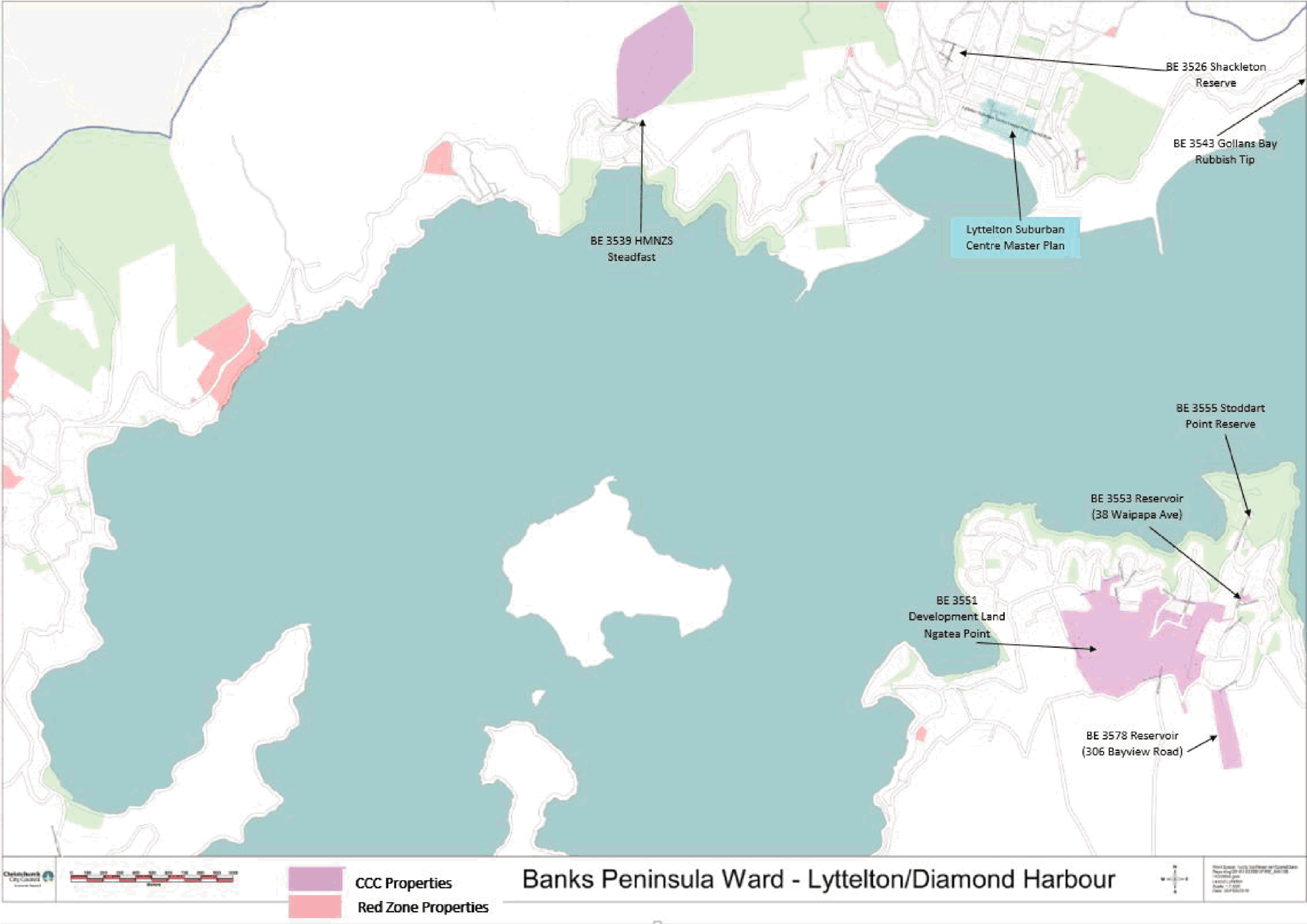


New reservoir built, site no longer operationally required. Large site, just over 5 hectares in size.

Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division



Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division



Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

**PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR
10 Shackleton Terrace Lyttelton**

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee simple
ADDRESS	10 Shackleton Terrace, Lyttelton
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	This property is located at the terminus of Shackleton Terrace, Shackleton Terrace is only 4 metres wide. The property is rectangular in shape, has an easterly aspect and is adjoined by other properties not including the road.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 3 Deposited Plan 18984 Vested in Council on deposit. It is held as Local Purpose Road Reserve. (no title issued)
AREA (m2)	327m ²
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to the Reserves Act 1977
ZONING	Residential
RATING VALUATION	\$67,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	This is a small site with difficult access due to the width of the road and poor geographical aspect. It may be suited for sale to an adjoining owner
ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 886880
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

**PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR
86 Governors Bay Road**

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee simple
ADDRESS	86 Governors Bay Road
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	This property is situated above Cass Bay is farm land and various farm buildings
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 1 Deposited Plan 76704 and is contained in Computer Freehold Register CB44B/16
AREA (m2)	11.2173ha
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to Part IVA Conservation Act 1987 & Section 11 Crown Minerals Act 1991
ZONING	Rural
RATING VALUATION	\$580,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	This is principally farm land used for grazing in association with 64 Governors Bay Road. At one time BPDC intended to subdivide the land but this never occurred upon amalgamation with CCC.

Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 893713
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 64 Governors Bay Road

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee Simple
ADDRESS	64 Governors Bay Road
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	This property is situated above Cass Bay
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 1 Deposited Plan 76703 and is contained in Computer Freehold Register CB44B/17
AREA (m2)	11.6473ha
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to Part IVA Conservation Act 1987 & Section 11 Crown Minerals Act 1991
ZONING	Rural
RATING VALUATION	\$495,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	This is principally farm land used for grazing in association with 86 Governors Bay Road. At one time BPDC intended to subdivide the land but this never occurred upon amalgamation with CCC.
ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 893714
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 150 Old Sumner Road

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee simple
ADDRESS	150 Old Sumner Road
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	This property is situated east of Lyttelton and is an old dump site. It is likely to be contaminated.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lots 1 & 2 Deposited Plan 23001 and is contained in Computer Freehold Register CB3D/251

Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

AREA (m2)	1.3701ha
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	-
ZONING	Rural
RATING VALUATION	\$31,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	This is a former dump site and is likely to contain contamination. All the adjoining land (other than legal road) is owned by Lyttelton Port Company.
ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 887000
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 27 Hunters Road Diamond Harbour

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee simple
ADDRESS	27 Hunters Road
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	This property is the major part of Ngatea Point. It is located above Diamond Harbour, containing typical port hills geography and some trees mostly restricted to the gullies. Bounded by Hunters Road to the west, Bayview Road to the South, farm land to the east and residential land and various roads to the north. Some water supply infrastructure is on site.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 7 Deposited Plan 14050 and Part Lot 1 DP 14050 contained in Computer Freehold Register CB12F/538
AREA (m2)	38.9654ha
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to a number of easements
ZONING	Rural
RATING VALUATION	\$1,400,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	A large parcel of land which could lend itself to several uses. It appears Kura Lane should be legalised as road.
ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 893720
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

**PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR
31a Te Papau Crescent Diamond Harbour**

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee Simple
ADDRESS	31a Te Papau Crescent Diamond Harbour
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	This property is part of Ngatea Point.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot5 & 6 Deposited Plan 15341 contained in Computer Freehold Register CB535/150
AREA (m2)	1234 m2
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to the Lyttelton Borough Extension Act 1911
ZONING	Residential
RATING VALUATION	\$1,500
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	A small rectangular portions of land adjoining 27 Hunters Road and 5A Te Papau Crescent.
ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 887049
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

**PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR
5a Te Papau Crescent Diamond Harbour**

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee Simple
ADDRESS	5a Te Papau Crescent Diamond Harbour
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	This property is part of Ngatea Point.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 5 Deposited Plan 30183 contained in Computer Freehold Register CB12A/1241
AREA (m2)	1010 m2
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to the Lyttelton Borough Extension Act 1911 and the Reserves Act 1977
ZONING	Residential
RATING VALUATION	\$1,500

Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	A small rectangular portions of land adjoining 27 Hunters Road and 31A Te Papau Crescent. This land in Local purpose (Road) Reserve
ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 887048
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 42 Whero Ave Diamond Harbour

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee Simple
ADDRESS	32 Whero Ave Diamond Harbour
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	This property is part of Ngatea Point
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 1-5, 56-62 & 69 Deposited Plan 9607 contained in Computer Freehold Register CB452/50
AREA (m2)	1.1825ha
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to the Lyttelton Borough Extension Act 1911
ZONING	Residential
RATING VALUATION	\$450,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	Multiple parcels contained in one title. Should be dealt with as part of the other lands at Ngatea Point. Sections are not connected to services.
ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 887052
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 399 Bayview Road Diamond Harbour

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee Simple
ADDRESS	399 Bayview Road Diamond Harbour
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	This property is part of Ngatea Point.

Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 115 Deposited Plan 4870 contained in Computer Freehold Register CB6B/1051
AREA (m2)	1.1331ha
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to the Lyttelton Borough Extension Act 1911
ZONING	Residential
RATING VALUATION	\$181,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	Should be dealt with as part of the other lands at Ngatea Point
ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 887053
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR 38 Waipapa Avenue Diamond Harbour

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee Simple
ADDRESS	38 Waipapa Avenue Diamond Harbour
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	Gently sloping toward the sea well located on the corner of Waipapa Avenue and Te Ra Crescent
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lots 55 & 56 Deposited Plan 4319 contained in Computer Freehold Registers CB5C/696 & CB5C/697
AREA (m2)	2011m2
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to the Lyttelton Borough Extension Act 1911 and the Lyttelton Borough Extension Amendment Act 1915
ZONING	Residential
RATING VALUATION	\$154,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	Decommissioned water reservoir site. Well sited residential sections that could be sold together or separately
ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 887058
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

**PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR
2H Waipapa Avenue Diamond Harbour**

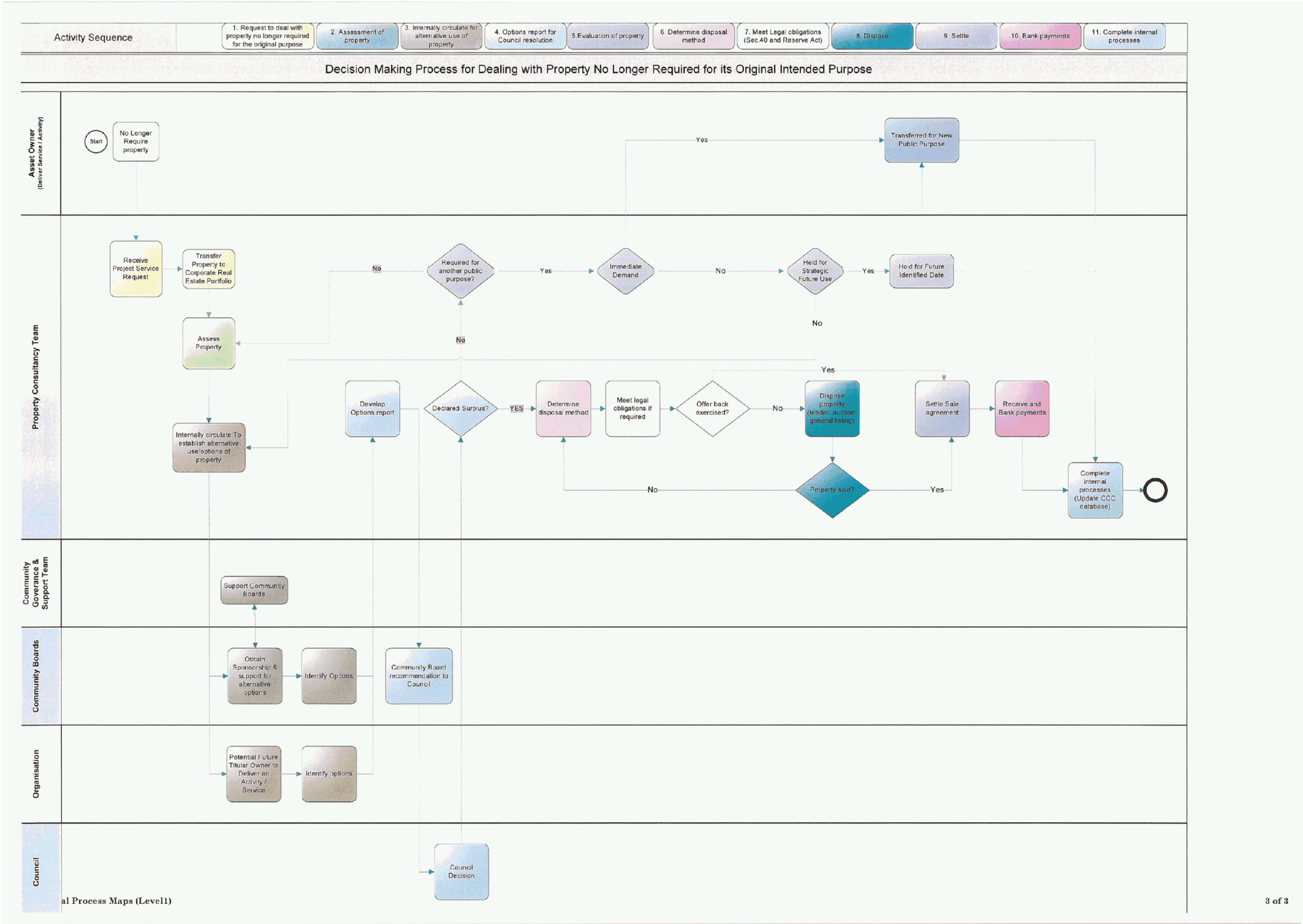
Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee Simple
ADDRESS	2H Waipapa Avenue Diamond Harbour
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	A small section located above the Diamond Harbour near the end of Waipapa Ave and is NW facing
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Lot 9 Deposited Plan 304811 contained in Computer Freehold Register 19085
AREA (m2)	143m2
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	Subject to the Lyttelton Borough Extension Act 1911, easements and covenant as noted on the title
ZONING	Town Centre
RATING VALUATION	\$55,000
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	Well located within Diamond Harbour. Leased to adjoining owner who erected and owns the buildings, runs a post office.
ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 887058
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	

**PROPERTY STATUS REPORT FOR
306 Bayview Road Diamond Harbour**

Property Overview	
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	Fee Simple held for the purposes of water works
ADDRESS	306 Bayview Road Diamond Harbour
SITE / LOCALITY DESCRIPTION	Comprised in two parcels and located behind the Diamond Harbour township. Both are rectangular in shape and are north facing. The larger parcel appears to be held for water works that are no longer required. Currently used for grazing under licence.
LEGAL DESCRIPTION	Parts Lot 1 Deposited Plan 2476 contained in NZ Gazette 1915 p 953
AREA (m2)	5,0459ha
ENCUMBRANCES, STATUS AND LEGAL COMMENT	No titles issued, potential to order two separate titles, one for each parcel, could be investigated once future direction is given. Grazing appears to be an appropriate use.
ZONING	Rural
RATING VALUATION	\$420,000

Property for Review Lyttelton-Mt Herbert Sub-Division

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	A reasonably large holding behind Diamond Harbour well suited to its current usage.
ATTACHMENTS	None
PROPERTY ID	Prupi 887058
CLOSING DATE FOR REGISTRATION OF INTEREST	



Report from Coastal-Burwood Community Board – 15 April 2019

14. New Brighton Streetscape Enhancements A2, A4, A5

Reference: 19/455298

Presenter(s): Neil Gillon, Senior Project Manager - Transport

1. Coastal-Burwood Community Board Consideration

Staff advised an amendment to the staff recommendations in the meeting agenda to accommodate a change in bus stop location as the result of a safety audit. This affected the distances stated in recommendations 24, 25, 26.

Staff tabled a new plan showing these amended locations. See attachment E.

Staff recommended that the Board appoints a nominee of the Community Board, along with a community representative nominated by the Community Board, to be available to be members of the Public Art Advisory Group for the artwork proposed for Marine Parade.

Staff responded to each of the points raised in the four deputations and the correspondence from New Zealand Automobile Association. Staff also responded to questions from Board members who took the information into account when considering the decision.

Staff advised that the detailed design would include more detailed aspects than the concept drawings showed.

2. Staff Recommendations

For the purposes of the following resolutions: (1) an intersection is defined by the position of kerbs on each intersecting roadway; and (2) The resolution is to take effect from the commencement of physical road works associated with the project as detailed in this report; and (3) if the resolution states "Note 1 applies", any distance specified in the resolution relates the kerb line location referenced as exists on the road immediately prior to the Coastal-Burwood Community Board meeting of the 15 April 2019; and (4) If the resolution states "Note 2 Applies", any distance specified in the resolution relates the approved kerb line location on the road resulting from the resolution as approved.

That the Waitai/Coastal-Burwood Community Board :

1. Approve all intersection traffic controls at the intersection of Marine Parade with Hawke Street be revoked.
2. Approve all intersection traffic controls at the intersection of Marine Parade with Beresford Street be revoked.
3. Approve that all traffic controls, kerb alignments and road markings except the speed limit on Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Beresford Street be revoked.
4. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the

southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 45 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.

5. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 232 metres revoked.
6. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 34 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
7. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Beresford Street be revoked.
8. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Beresford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
9. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the north side of Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 31 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
10. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the south side of Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 30 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
11. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the north side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
12. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the south side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
13. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Marine Parade commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Beresford Street as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies.
14. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Marine Parade commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies.
15. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Marine Parade commencing at its intersection with Beresford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies.
16. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Hawke Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies.
17. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Beresford Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in

- a westerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 applies
18. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against Hawke Street at its intersection with Marine Parade Street, as detailed in Appendix A.
 19. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against Beresford Street at its intersection with Marine Parade Street, as detailed in Appendix A.
 20. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 45 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 21. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 14.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 22. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes on the east side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 14.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 24 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 23. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person's parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, in accordance with section 6.4 (1a) of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004. This restriction is to apply at any time and be located on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 38.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 24. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 44.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 16 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 25. Approve that a Bus Stop be created on the east side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 60.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 75 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 26. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 75 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 90.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 27. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 34 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.

28. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 157.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
29. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 18.5 metres south of its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 24 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
30. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 42.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 27 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
31. Approves that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person's parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, in accordance with section 6.4 (1a) of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004. This restriction is to apply at any time and be located on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 69.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
32. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 75.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
33. Approve that a Bus Stop be created on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 81.5 metres south of its new intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 14.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
34. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 96 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 44.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
35. Approves that a Loading Zone be created and be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes, on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 141 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 18 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 05:00am and 8:00am, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.
36. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 141 metres southeast of its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 18 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 08:00am and 5:00am the following day, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.
37. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 159 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
38. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Beresford Street and extending in a

southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies

39. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 31 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
40. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 30 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
41. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
42. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
43. Approve that a pedestrian crossing be duly established and marked in accordance section 8.2 of the Land Transport Rule – Traffic Control Devices: 2004, on Marine Parade located on at a point 116.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street, measured to the midpoint of the crossing, as detailed on Attachment 1. Note 2 applies.

Recommend that the Council:

44. Approve, pursuant to Part 4 Section 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017, that speed limits on Marine Parade, Hawke Street and Beresford Street be revoked and set as identified in **Attachment E** and listed below in Clauses 1a – 1d including resultant changes made to the Christchurch City Council Register of Speed Limits and associated Speed Limit Maps:
 - a. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Marine Parade commencing at a point 20 metres north of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 225 metres.
 - b. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Marine Parade, commencing at a point 20 metres north of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 225 metres, be set at 30 kilometres per hour.
 - c. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Hawke Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres.
 - d. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres, be set at 30 kilometres per hour.
 - e. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Beresford Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres.

- f. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres, be set at 30 kilometres per hour.
45. Approve the speed limit changes listed in Clauses 1a – 1f above come into force following the date of Council approval, installation of all required infrastructure (signage and/or markings) and removal of obsolete infrastructure (as indicated in **Attachment E**), and the required notice being provided to NZTA and NZ Police in accordance with Section 2.7(6) of Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017.

3. Coastal-Burwood Community Board Decisions Under Delegation

Part C

That the Waitai/Coastal-Burwood Community Board:

1. Approve all intersection traffic controls at the intersection of Marine Parade with Hawke Street be revoked.
2. Approve all intersection traffic controls at the intersection of Marine Parade with Beresford Street be revoked.
3. Approve that all traffic controls, kerb alignments and road markings except the speed limit on Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Beresford Street be revoked.
4. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 45 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
5. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 232 metres be revoked.
6. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 34 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
7. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Beresford Street be revoked.
8. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Beresford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
9. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the north side of Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 31 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
10. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the south side of Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 30 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.

11. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the north side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
12. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the south side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
13. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Marine Parade commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Beresford Street as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies.
14. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Marine Parade commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies.
15. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Marine Parade commencing at its intersection with Beresford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies.
16. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Hawke Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies
17. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Beresford Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies
18. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against Hawke Street at its intersection with Marine Parade Street, as detailed in Appendix A.
19. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against Beresford Street at its intersection with Marine Parade Street, as detailed in Appendix A.
20. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 45 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
21. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 14.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
22. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes on the east side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 14.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 24 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
23. Approves that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person's parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, in accordance with section 6.4 (1a) of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004. This restriction is to apply at any time and be located

- on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 38.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
24. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 44.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 82.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 25. Approve that a Bus Stop be created on the east side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 127 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 14.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 26. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 141.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 90.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 27. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 34 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 28. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 18.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 29. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 18.5 metres south of its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 24 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 30. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 42.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 27 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 31. Approves that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person's parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, in accordance with section 6.4 (1a) of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004. This restriction is to apply at any time and be located on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 69.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 32. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 75.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 33. Approve that a Bus Stop be created on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 81.5 metres south of its new intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a

- southerly direction for a distance of 14.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
34. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 96 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 44.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 35. Approves that a Loading Zone be created and be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes, on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 141 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 18 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 05:00am and 8:00am, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.
 36. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 141 metres southeast of its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 18 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 08:00am and 5:00am the following day, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.
 37. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 159 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 38. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Beresford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies
 39. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 31 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 40. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 30 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 41. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 42. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 43. Approve that a pedestrian crossing be duly established and marked in accordance section 8.2 of the Land Transport Rule – Traffic Control Devices: 2004, on Marine Parade located on at a point 116.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street, measured to the midpoint of the crossing, as detailed on Attachment 1. Note 2 applies.
 44. Appoints a nominee of the Community Board, along with a community representative nominated by the Community Board, to be available to be members of the Public Art Advisory Group for the artwork proposed for Marine Parade

45. Requests staff to consider having the urban designer involved in the next stages of the project
46. Requests reporting updates at key milestones

Tim Baker abstained from voting

4. Coastal-Burwood Community Board Recommendation to Council (Original Staff Recommendations to the Council accepted without change)

That the Council resolve to:

47. Approve, pursuant to Part 4 Section 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017, that speed limits on Marine Parade, Hawke Street and Beresford Street be revoked and set as identified in **Attachment E** and listed below in Clauses a – d including resultant changes made to the Christchurch City Council Register of Speed Limits and associated Speed Limit Maps:
 - a. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Marine Parade commencing at a point 20 metres north of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 225 metres.
 - b. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Marine Parade, commencing at a point 20 metres north of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 225 metres, be set at 30 kilometres per hour.
 - c. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Hawke Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres.
 - d. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres, be set at 30 kilometres per hour.
 - e. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Beresford Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres.
 - f. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres, be set at 30 kilometres per hour.
48. Approve the speed limit changes listed in Clauses a – f above come into force following the date of Council approval, installation of all required infrastructure (signage and/or markings) and removal of obsolete infrastructure (as indicated in **Attachment E**), and the required notice being provided to NZTA and NZ Police in accordance with Section 2.7(6) of Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017.

Tim Baker abstained from voting

Attachments

No.	Report Title	Page
1	New Brighton Streetscape Enhancements A2, A4, A5	130

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Attachment A: Preferred Scheme - Option 3	146
B ↓	Attachment B: Consultation Option 1	148
C ↓	Attachment C: Consultation Option 2	149
D ↓	Attachment D: Consultation data analysis and submissions table	150
E ↓	Attachment E: Tabled Preferred Scheme	183

Item 14

New Brighton Streetscape Enhancements A2, A4, A5

Reference: 19/243114

Sharon O'Neill – Project Management Team Leader Transport

Presenter(s): Tessa Zant – Senior Engagement Advisor

Cath Carter – Development Manager, Development Christchurch Limited

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to advise the Waitai/Coastal-Burwood Community Board of the outcome of community consultation and to request that it approve the proposed design for the length of Marine Parade between Hawke Street and Beresford Street (including the intersections at Hawke Street and Beresford Street), and that the Board recommend to Council that it approve the proposed 30km/h speed limit. The preferred option is shown in **Attachment A**. The proposed options consulted on are shown in **Attachment B** and **Attachment C** and the submissions analysis is shown in **Attachment D**.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 The upgrade of this length of Marine Parade will help the redevelopment and recovery of the New Brighton commercial centre by improving access between the foreshore and the commercial centre and providing for commercial development along this length of Marine Parade. The project is part of the New Brighton Suburban Centre Master Plan.
- 2.2 Three options have been considered with the preferred option being upgrading Marine Parade and undertaking some minor improvements in Brighton Mall as budget allows. Further improvement in the Mall could be considered once proposed commercial development there is better known.
- 2.3 Community views on the project were sought through public consultation in October and November 2017. Consultation material outlined two design options and asked a number of multi choice questions. Submissions were received from 174 groups and individuals.
- 2.4 The Council's Long Term Plan (2018-2028) identifies this project as New Brighton Master Plan Streetscape Enhancements A2, A4, A5 with scheduled completion in Financial Year 2020. The total budget provision is \$4.618 million.
- 2.5 The preferred option provides for additional parking spaces, widened footpaths, spaces for outdoor dining on this length of Marine Parade and provision of artwork(s) in the vicinity of Brighton Mall. The flush surface of the roadway and paths provides a flexible space should the road be closed for events.
- 2.6 If the scheme is approved by the Community Board and Council, detailed design will proceed with the aim of completing construction by February 2020, earlier if possible.
- 2.7 The Council's Public Art Advisory Group will include a nominee from the Coastal-Burwood Community Board and a representative from the local community with respect to the artwork proposed for Marine Parade.

3. Staff Recommendations

For the purposes of the following resolutions: (1) an intersection is defined by the position of kerbs on each intersecting roadway; and (2) The resolution is to take effect from the commencement of

physical road works associated with the project as detailed in this report; and (3) if the resolution states "Note 1 applies", any distance specified in the resolution relates the kerb line location referenced as exists on the road immediately prior to the Coastal-Burwood Community Board meeting of the 15 April 2019; and (4) If the resolution states "Note 2 Applies", any distance specified in the resolution relates the approved kerb line location on the road resulting from the resolution as approved.

That the Waitai/Coastal-Burwood Community Board:

1. Approve all intersection traffic controls at the intersection of Marine Parade with Hawke Street be revoked.
2. Approve all intersection traffic controls at the intersection of Marine Parade with Beresford Street be revoked.
3. Approve that all traffic controls, kerb alignments and road markings except the speed limit on Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Beresford Street be revoked.
4. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 45 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
5. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 232 metres be revoked.
6. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 34 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
7. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Beresford Street be revoked.
8. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Beresford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
9. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the north side of Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 31 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
10. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the south side of Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 30 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
11. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the north side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.
12. Approve that all existing parking and stopping restrictions on the south side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres be revoked. Note 1 Applies.

13. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Marine Parade commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction to its intersection with Beresford Street as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies.
14. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Marine Parade commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies.
15. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Marine Parade commencing at its intersection with Beresford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies.
16. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Hawke Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies
17. Approves the lane marking changes, kerb alignment changes and road surface changes, on Beresford Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 50 metres as detailed in Attachment A. Note 2 Applies
18. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against Hawke Street at its intersection with Marine Parade Street, as detailed in Appendix A.
19. Approve that a Give Way control be placed against Beresford Street at its intersection with Marine Parade Street, as detailed in Appendix A.
20. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 45 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
21. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 14.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
22. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes on the east side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 14.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 24 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
23. Approves that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person's parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, in accordance with section 6.4 (1a) of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004. This restriction is to apply at any time and be located on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 38.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
24. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 44.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 16 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
25. Approve that a Bus Stop be created on the east side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 60.5 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern

- kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 14.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
26. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the east side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 75 metres south of the intersection of Marine Parade with the prolongation of the southern kerb alignment of Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 157.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 27. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a northerly direction for a distance of 34 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 28. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 18.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 29. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 18.5 metres south of its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 24 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 30. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 42.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 27 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 31. Approves that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 60 minutes and be reserved for vehicles with an approved disabled person's parking permit, prominently displayed in the vehicle, in accordance with section 6.4 (1a) of the Land Transport (Road User) Rule 2004. This restriction is to apply at any time and be located on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 69.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 32. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 75.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of six metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 33. Approve that a Bus Stop be created on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 81.5 metres south of its new intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 14.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 34. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 96 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 44.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
 35. Approves that a Loading Zone be created and be restricted to a maximum period of five minutes, on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 141 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 18 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 05:00am and 8:00am, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.
 36. Approve that the parking of vehicles be restricted to a maximum period of 30 minutes on the west side of Marine Parade commencing at a point 141 metres southeast of its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 18 metres, as detailed on

Attachment A. This restriction is to apply between 08:00am and 5:00am the following day, Monday to Sunday. Note 2 applies.

37. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at a point 159 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22.5 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
38. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the west side of Marine Parade, commencing at its intersection with Beresford Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 22 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies
39. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade, and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 31 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
40. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 30 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
41. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the north side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
42. Approve that the stopping of vehicles be prohibited at any time on the south side of Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 10 metres, as detailed on Attachment A. Note 2 applies.
43. Approve that a pedestrian crossing be duly established and marked in accordance section 8.2 of the Land Transport Rule – Traffic Control Devices: 2004, on Marine Parade located on at a point 116.5 metres south of its intersection with Hawke Street, measured to the midpoint of the crossing, as detailed on Attachment 1. Note 2 applies.

Recommend that the Council:

44. Approve, pursuant to Part 4 Section 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017, and Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017, that speed limits on Marine Parade, Hawke Street and Beresford Street be revoked and set as identified in **Attachment A** and listed below in Clauses 1a – 1d including resultant changes made to the Christchurch City Council Register of Speed Limits and associated Speed Limit Maps:
 - a. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Marine Parade commencing at a point 20 metres north of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 225 metres.
 - b. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Marine Parade, commencing at a point 20 metres north of its intersection with Hawke Street and extending in a southerly direction for a distance of 225 metres, be set at 30 kilometres per hour.
 - c. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Hawke Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres.
 - d. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Hawke Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres, be set at 30 kilometres per hour.

- e. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Beresford Street commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres.
 - f. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Beresford Street, commencing at its intersection with Marine Parade and extending in a westerly direction for a distance of 20 metres, be set at 30 kilometres per hour.
45. Approve the speed limit changes listed in Clauses 1a – 1f above come into force following the date of Council approval, installation of all required infrastructure (signage and/or markings) and removal of obsolete infrastructure (as indicated in **Attachment A**), and the required notice being provided to NZTA and NZ Police in accordance with Section 2.7(6) of Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017.

4. Context/Background

Opportunity

- 4.1 The project forms part of the New Brighton Master Plan. The upgrade of this length of Marine Parade is designed to assist the redevelopment and recovery of the New Brighton commercial centre by improving access between the foreshore (which includes the new playground and proposed hot saltwater pools) and the commercial centre. It also allows for further development along this length of Marine Parade.

Strategic Alignment

- 4.2 This project is identified in the Council's Long Term Plan (2018 – 2028) as New Brighton Master Plan Streetscape Enhancements A2, A4, A5 (CPMS #37865). It is scheduled for completion in Financial Year 2020
- 4.3 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2018 - 2028\)](#):
- 4.3.1 Activity: Active Travel
- Level of Service: 16.0.10.0 Improve the perception that Christchurch is a walking friendly city - =84%

Decision Making Authority

- 4.4 The Waitai/Coastal-Burwood Community Board has delegated authority to make the decisions included in the recommendations of this report in relation to the road layout and parking controls. This authority is specified in the Christchurch City Council Delegations Register and specifically relates to Sections 319 and 331 of the Local Government Act 1974, and the relevant clauses of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 relating to parking restrictions.
- 4.5 The Council has the authority to make the decision included in the recommendations of this report in relation to the speed limit change.

Previous Decisions

- 4.6 The Waitai/Coastal-Burwood Community Board has been kept informed of progress on this project through memoranda to the Board and at seminars.

Assessment of Significance and Engagement

- 4.7 The decision in this report is of medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
- 4.8 The level of significance was determined by the high level of community interest in all regeneration projects as well as the potential commercial and social opportunities provided

off the back of the project. There is also a level of risk, should the project not succeed and fail to achieve its objectives.

5. Options Analysis

Options Considered

5.1 The following reasonably practicable options were considered and are assessed in this report:

- Option 1 – Focus on Marine Parade
- Option 2 – Focus on Brighton Mall
- Option 3 – Upgrade Marine Parade and minor improvements to Brighton Mall (Preferred)

5.2 The following options were considered but ruled out

- Option 4 – Do minimum

Do minimum involves maintenance by replacement of failed storm water systems, replacement planting and pavement repairs. This has not been pursued as it does not meet the project objectives.

Options Descriptions

5.3 **Preferred Option: Option 3** – Upgrade Marine Parade and minor improvements to Brighton Mall

5.3.1 **Option Description:** This option is a further development of Options 1 and 2 which incorporates feedback received during consultation. It also meets the project's objectives of feel, connectivity and flexibility, with changes that are aimed at encouraging regeneration of the commercial area (refer to **Attachment A**).

Key features of the scheme include:

- The removal of the central median on Marine Parade and a narrow two way carriageway that is flush with the adjacent parking areas and paths.
- Wider footpaths to allow flexibility of use which may include outdoor dining areas.
- Retention of on street car parking on this length of Marine Parade to help encourage commercial development.
- Bus stops on Marine Parade are relocated from Hawke Street and Beresford Street.
- A permanent reduced speed limit of 30km/h with rumble strip textured paving along Marine Parade to encourage reduced speed.
- Retention of the marked zebra crossing at the end of the Mall.
- Raised platforms at the intersections of Hawke Street and Beresford Street to slow vehicle speeds entering the 30km/hr zone.
- Improved drainage, lighting and planting.
- Improved connectivity between the foreshore and commercial centre.
- Cultural features have been incorporated in the design to recognise the importance of tangata whenua and their mana whenua over the New Brighton area.

- An artwork is proposed on Marine Parade in the vicinity of Brighton Mall as part of the cultural features of the project. The artwork will be commissioned in accordance with the Council's Artworks in Public Places Policy. This policy requires that the Coastal-Burwood Community Board nominates a person to represent it on the Council's Public Art Advisory Group to consider the proposed artwork. A representative from the local community will also be represented on this group.
- Brighton Mall upgrade is limited to enhancements of landscaping around existing palm trees, new seating and planter boxes as budget allows. A further upgrade for Brighton Mall would need to be planned once the commercial development in the Mall is better known.

5.3.2 Option Advantages

- The flush surface between the roadway and paths creates a flexible space for Marine Parade to be closed in the future, temporarily or permanently, enabling the space to be used in different ways by community groups, events and as surrounding buildings and land uses change.
- Creates an environment to reinforce the 30km/h speed limit proposed. This would be further improved if traffic volumes along this section of Marine Parade were reduced.
- Reduces obstructions for prams and wheelchairs and provides two mobility parks, one on each side of Marine Parade.
- Improves connectivity between the beach and the commercial centre.
- Provides wider footpaths including planting, and options for outdoor dining, seating and wind protection.
- Provides 12 on street car parking spaces, inclusive of two mobility parks and a loading zone.
- Introduces structures and trees to create an identity for the area.
- Introduces an artwork on Marine Parade in the vicinity of Brighton Mall related to the cultural values of the area.
- Introduces improvements within Brighton Mall without jeopardising future commercial developments.

5.3.3 Option Disadvantages

- If Marine Parade is closed permanently in future, realignment works will be required at the intersections of Hawke Street and Beresford Street with Marine Parade.
- The intersection at Hawke Street and Marine Parade has high right turning movements from Marine Parade into Hawke Street. The proposed layout does not provide space for right turners to wait for straight through traffic to clear.
- Pedestrians will need to cross Marine Parade in one movement, however it creates a narrow carriageway and a slower speed environment to provide a safe pedestrian environment.

- The provision of on street parking creates a risk to other road users, particularly cyclists, created by increases in manoeuvring vehicles and car doors opening.

5.4 **Option 1** – Focus on Marine Parade

5.4.1 **Option Description:** This option was consulted on and focuses on Marine Parade. It meets the project's objectives of feel, connectivity and flexibility by narrowing the street and reducing vehicle speeds, therefore increasing safety (refer to **Attachment B**).

5.4.2 Features of the scheme include:

- The removal of the central median on Marine Parade and a narrow two way carriageway that is flush with the adjacent parking areas and paths.
- Wider footpaths to allow flexibility of use which may include outdoor dining areas.
- A raised pedestrian crossing platform at the end of the Mall
- Changed priorities at the intersections of Hawke Street and Beresford Street with raised platforms to slow vehicle speeds and reduce volumes of straight through traffic on Marine Parade.
- A permanent reduced speed limit of 30km/h.
- Removal of parking with the exception of two mobility parks, to improve pedestrian connectivity and safety.
- Improved drainage, lighting and planting.
- Cultural features have been incorporated in the design to recognise the importance of tangata whenua and their mana whenua over the New Brighton area.
- Improvements to surfacing and planting in Brighton Mall

5.4.3 **Option Advantages**

- The flush surface between the roadway and paths creates a flexible space for Marine Parade to be closed in the future, temporarily or permanently, enabling the space to be used in different ways by community groups, events and as surrounding buildings and land uses change.
- Creates an environment that reinforces the 30km/h speed limit proposed.
- Improves pedestrian connectivity between the beach and the commercial centre. By reducing parking on Marine Parade a safer environment is created and the visual and physical barrier created by parked cars is removed. This makes it easier and safer for pedestrians to move between the beach and commercial core, and for cyclists travelling along Marine Parade.
- Provides two mobility parks on Marine Parade adjacent to the playground.
- Reduces obstructions for prams and wheelchairs.
- If Marine Parade is closed permanently in future, the amount of work required at the intersections of Hawke Street and Marine Parade would be considered minor.
- Provides wider footpaths including planting, and options for outdoor dining, seating and wind protection.
- Improvements to surfacing within Brighton Mall.

5.4.4 Option Disadvantages

- Reduces the ability for pedestrians to cross the road in two halves, however it creates a narrow carriageway and a slower speed environment to provide a safe pedestrian environment.
- Removes 11 on street carparks including two loading zones on Marine Parade.
- The realignment of the intersections at Hawke Street and Beresford Street have the potential to create safety concerns for cyclists.

5.5 Option 2 – Focus on Brighton Mall

5.5.1 **Option Description:** This option was consulted on and focuses on the Brighton Mall area with less work on Marine Parade. It does not meet the project objectives of feel, connectivity and flexibility (refer to **Attachment C**).

5.5.2 Features of the scheme include:

- Retention of the central median on Marine Parade.
- Replacement of the existing zebra crossing with a raised platform courtesy crossing at the end of the mall.
- Retention of the majority of on street parking in the area
- Changed priorities at the intersections of Hawke Street and Beresford Street with raised platforms to slow vehicle speeds and reduce volumes of straight through traffic on Marine Parade.
- Creates an environment that reinforces the 30km/h speed limit proposed.
- Improved lighting and planting.
- Upgrade of the Brighton Mall surfacing with flow across Marine Parade to create a visual connection to the beach.
- Enhanced lighting within the mall

5.5.3 Option Advantages

- Creates an environment that reinforces the 30km/h speed limit proposed.
- Encourages connectivity between the mall and the beach with a raised crossing point that is a visual connection to the mall.
- Allows pedestrians to cross Marine Parade in two stages.
- Retains the majority of parking in Marine Parade.
- If Marine Parade is closed permanently in future, the amount of work required at the intersections of Hawke Street and Beresford Streets with Marine Parade would be considered minor.
- Improvements to surfacing within Brighton Mall.

5.5.4 Option Disadvantages

- Limited locations where provision is made for pedestrians to cross the road and could encourages pedestrians to use informal crossing points.
- Reduction in parking of two spaces.
- There is a risk that the work undertaken within the Mall will require re work as commercial redevelopment takes place due to floor level changes.

Analysis Criteria

- 5.6 In November 2016, this project was initiated to upgrade Brighton Mall and Marine Parade to support the objectives of the Master Plan, and the regeneration outcomes of Development Christchurch Limited's Implementation Plan which identified the staged implementation of the Master Plan. The project team conducted research and engaged with local residents, businesses and community group leaders to develop concepts for the project. Out of this engagement process three objectives for this public realm project were developed, these being:
- Feel – Expressing the feel of a beachside facility
 - Connectivity – Providing a connection between the beach and the commercial area, and
 - Flexibility – The ability to close off Marine Parade to enable future public events to occur.
- 5.7 The options were assessed against these three objectives.

6. Community Views and Preferences

- 6.1 Submissions were received between 20 October and 12 November 2017 (23 days) and 174 groups and individuals made submissions.
- 6.2 Consultation material was available at the New Brighton Library, two local cafés and hand delivered to businesses and residents along the affected streets. Staff discussed the project with owners, where possible.
- 6.3 Staff attended a community meeting on Wednesday 1 November and the New Brighton Seaside Market on 28 October and 4 November.
- 6.4 A link to online information was emailed to stakeholders.
- 6.5 Consultation material included two scheme options and a series of multi-choice questions (see **Attachments B and C for the plans**).
- 6.6 Submitters showed no clear preference between a plan that focussed more on improving and future proofing the Marine Parade area (40%), and a plan that focussed on the beautification of the pedestrian mall area (43%).
- 6.7 Submitters most frequently selected 'connectivity' as the most important objective for the project (41%).
- 6.8 A full analysis of all submissions is available in **Attachment D**

7. Legal Implications

- 7.1 There is not a legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision
- 7.2 This report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit

8. Risks

- 8.1 There is a risk of impacting summer events and businesses caused by construction works extending into the summer season.
- 8.2 Residual risk rating: The residual rating of the risk after the below treatment is implemented will be low.
- 8.3 The aim is to ensure all works are completed in December 2019, and in the worst case prior to the Coast to Coast event in February 2020, and the Hot Pools scheduled opening in March 2020. Liaison with local businesses and stakeholders will continue through the construction

period. The construction period will be reviewed prior to tender acceptance to ensure the proposed timeframe is realistic and achievable.

9. Next Steps

- 9.1 Following approval by the Board of the resolutions in this report, detailed design will be finalised and the construction work tendered. The implementation time frame is currently scheduled as follows:

- Design finalisation June 2019
- Tender July 2019
- Construction commencement September 2019

1.

10. Options Matrix

Issue Specific Criteria				
Criteria		Option 1 – Focus on Marine Parade	Option 2 – Focus on Brighton Mall	Option 3 (Preferred) - Upgrade Marine Parade and minor improvements to Brighton Mall
Financial Implications	Cost to Implement	\$3.9 million	\$3.0 million	\$4.3 million
	Maintenance/Ongoing	The additional cost of this option is estimated to be \$4350/year and would be covered under the Area Maintenance Contract and associated budgets. The increase is mostly due to the additional street furniture. There will be maintenance costs associated with the proposed artwork which cannot be defined at this time.	The additional cost of this option is estimated to be \$8150/year and would be covered under the Area Maintenance Contract and associated budgets. The increase is mostly due to the additional street furniture, this is higher than the preferred option due to the cost of maintaining the central landscaped median.	The additional cost of this option is estimated to be \$4350/year and would be covered under the Area Maintenance Contract and associated budgets. The increase is mostly due to the additional street furniture. There will be maintenance costs associated with the proposed artwork which cannot be defined at this time.
	Funding Source	FY18-FY28 LTP \$4.618 million (CPMS 37865)	FY18-FY28 LTP \$4.618 million (CPMS 37865)	FY18-FY28 LTP \$4.618 million (CPMS 37865)
	Impact on Rates	Nil	Nil	Nil
Criteria 1: Climate Change Impacts		This option does not reduce emissions from vehicles	This option does not reduce emissions from vehicles	This option does not reduce emissions from vehicles
Criteria 2: Accessibility Impacts		This option provides for improved accessibility for the mobility impaired and for pedestrians between the foreshore and the commercial centre as well as along Marine Parade.	This option provides some improvement for accessibility on Marine Parade.	This option provides for improved accessibility for the mobility impaired and for pedestrians between the foreshore and the commercial centre as well as along Marine Parade.

Statutory Criteria			
Criteria	Option 1 – Focus on Marine Parade	Option 2 – Focus on Brighton Mall	Option 3 - Upgrade Marine Parade and minor improvements to Brighton Mall
Impact on Mana Whenua	<p>This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions. However, Mahaanui Kurataiao and Ngāi Tahu were involved with the development of the Master Plan for the purposes of recognising, protecting and supporting Ngāi Tahu values by meeting the objectives of the Mahaanui Kurataiao Iwi Management Plan. As such, advice was sought from Mahaanui Kurataiao. This led to Matapopore being engaged to provide cultural advice on Ngāi Tahu values, narratives and aspirations, and guidance to enhance urban design and public art features.</p> <p>For this option, Matapopore Charitable Trust input is high with</p>	<p>For this option, Matapopore Charitable Trust input is high with</p>	<p>For this option, Matapopore Charitable Trust input is high with</p>

	key cultural values involved in the design.	key cultural values involved in the design.	key cultural values involved in the design.
Alignment to Council Plans & Policies	This option is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies. It does not depart from the Master Plan and Development Christchurch Limited's Implementation Plan.	This option is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies. It does not depart from the Master Plan and Development Christchurch Limited's Implementation Plan.	This option is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies. It does not depart from the Master Plan and Development Christchurch Limited's Implementation Plan.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A	Attachment A: Preferred Scheme - Option 3	
B	Attachment B: Consultation Option 1	
C	Attachment C: Consultation Option 2	
D	Attachment D: Consultation data analysis and submissions table	

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

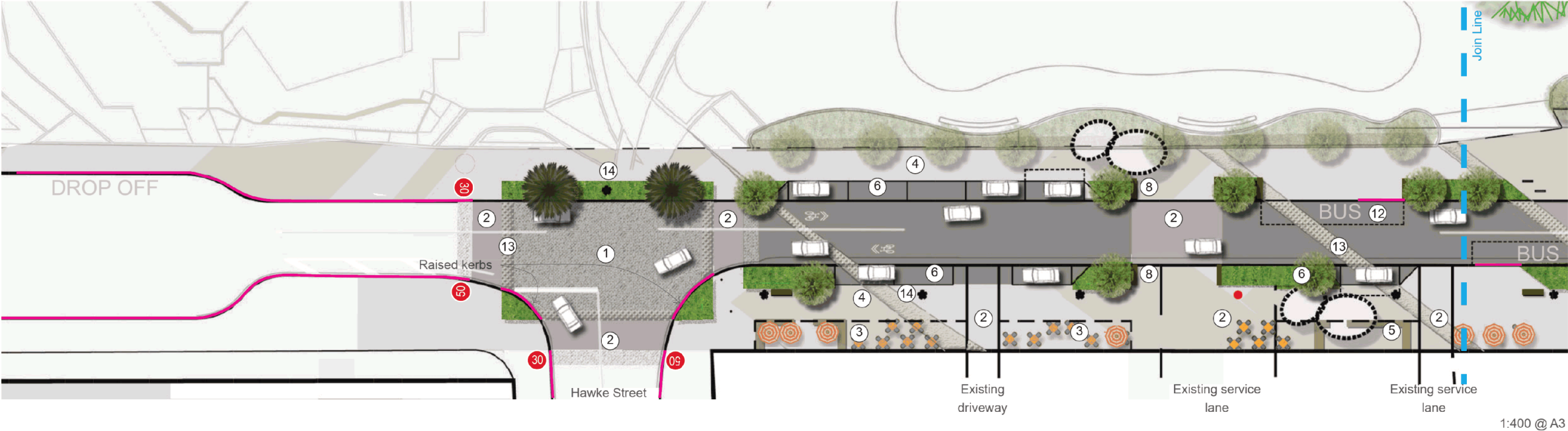
- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

Authors	Neil Gillon - Senior Project Manager Tessa Zant - Senior Engagement Advisor William Homewood - Traffic Engineer - Investigation & Design Sharon O'Neill - Team Leader Project Management Transport
Approved By	Peter Langbein - Finance Business Partner Lynette Ellis - Manager Planning and Delivery Transport Richard Osborne - Head of Transport David Adamson - General Manager City Services

03
PREFERRED SCHEME PLAN | STAGE 1
General Arrangement | Sheet 1

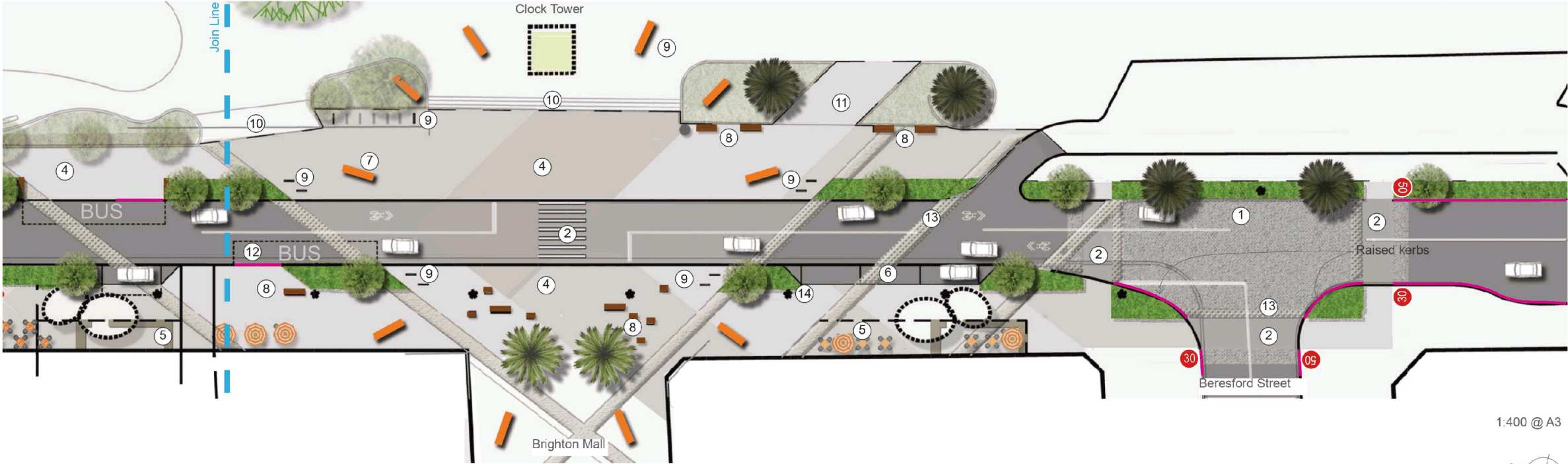


LEGEND

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| ① Raised Traffic Table | ⑧ Seating |
| ② Pedestrian Threshold | ⑨ Cycle stands |
| ③ Shared Crossing | ⑩ Existing Steps / Ramp |
| ④ Pedestrian Space / Footpath | ⑪ New Ramp |
| ⑤ Outdoor Dining Opportunities | ⑫ Bus stop |
| ⑥ Parking | ⑬ Rumble strip |
| ⑦ Central Heart made up of Sculptural Elements / Pou Lighting | ⑭ Street lighting |

MARINE PARADE STREETSCAPE ENHANCEMENTS
SCHEMATIC DESIGN REPORT | REV. G

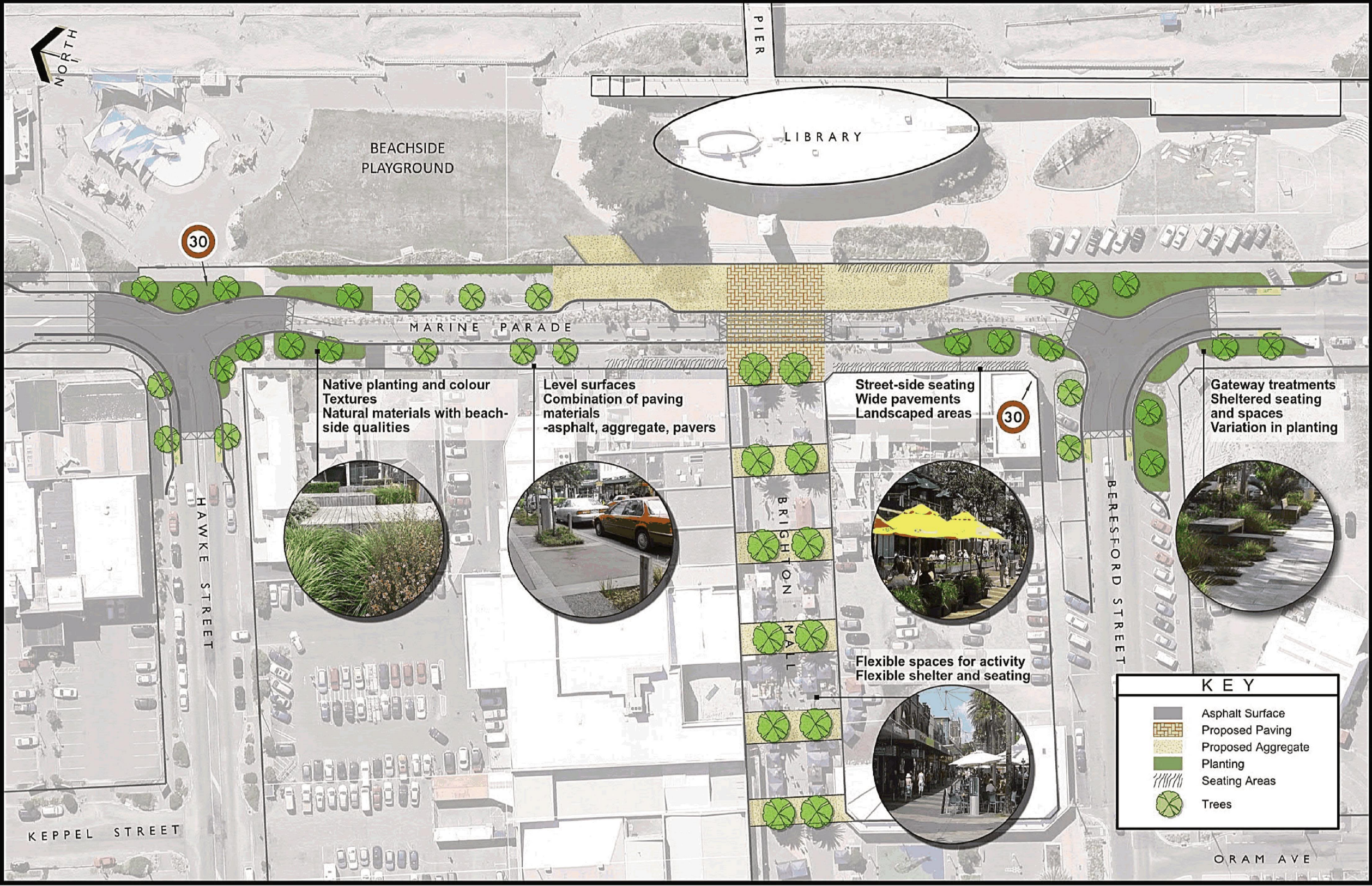
03
PREFERRED SCHEME PLAN | STAGE 1
General Arrangement | Sheet 2

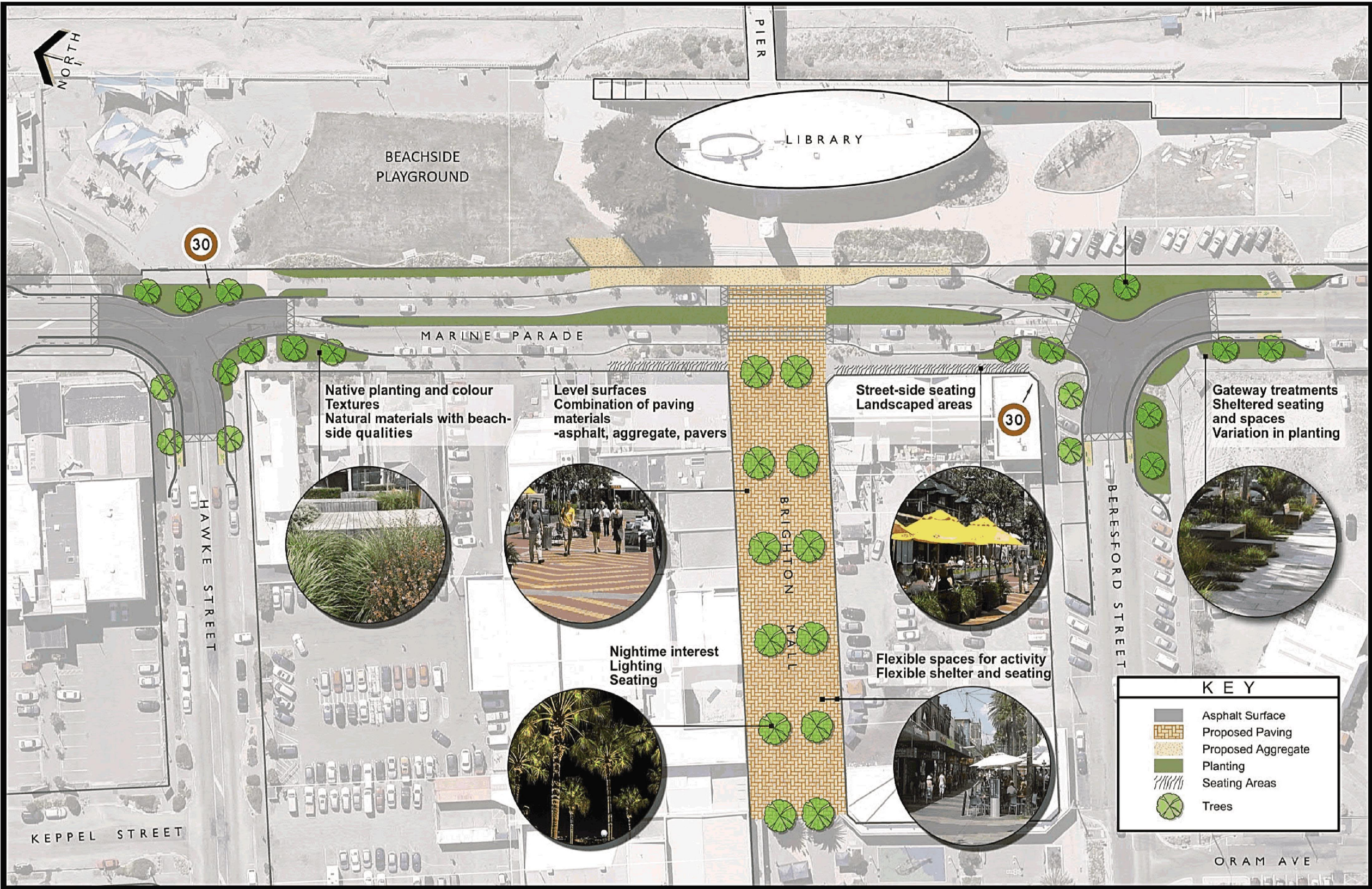


LEGEND

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| ① Raised Traffic Table | ⑧ Seating |
| ② Pedestrian Threshold | ⑨ Cycle stands |
| ③ Shared Crossing | ⑩ Existing Steps / Ramp |
| ④ Pedestrian Space / Footpath | ⑪ New Ramp |
| ⑤ Outdoor Dining Opportunities | ⑫ Bus stop |
| ⑥ Parking | ⑬ Rumble strip |
| ⑦ Central Heart made up of Sculptural Elements / Pou Lighting | ⑭ Street lighting |

MARINE PARADE STREETScape ENHANCEMENTS
SCHEMATIC DESIGN REPORT | REV. G





New Brighton Pedestrian Mall and Marine Parade improvements

Consultation data analysis and full submissions table

Prepared by: Tessa Zant, Senior Engagement Advisor, Christchurch City Council

Engagement period: 20 October - 12 November 2017



Consultation summary

Submissions were accepted on the proposed improvements to New Brighton Mall and Marine Parade (between Beresford and Hawke Street), between 20 October and 12 November 2017 (23 days). In this period 174 submissions were received.

The consultation document was available from the New Brighton Library and two local cafés. Documents were hand delivered to businesses and residents along the affected streets, and staff discussed the project with owners, where possible. The document was available at a community meeting on Wednesday 1 November (attended by approximately 200 people) and at the New Brighton Seaside Market on 28 October and 4 November. Staff were also available during the meeting and markets to discuss the project. Approximately 400 print documents were distributed.

A link to the online form was also emailed to a list of key stakeholders, on the day the consultation opened.

The consultation presented submitters with two potential options. One prioritised work to improve Marine Parade, while the other prioritised New Brighton Pedestrian Mall. The survey asked submitters 4 multi-choice questions and for general comments. The responses to each are outlined below.

Multi-choice analysis

Both options in the consultation included a reduction in vehicle speed to 30km/hour along Marine Parade, between Beresford and Hawke Street. Submitters were asked if they supported the speed reduction and Chart 1 shows an overwhelming majority (155) were in support. Based on comments, many felt that this would create a safer, more pedestrian friendly environment. Those objecting to the reduction (15) stated 'vehicle speeds are low enough', 'narrowing the road will bring down speeds sufficiently' and 'the road is a main thoroughfare'.

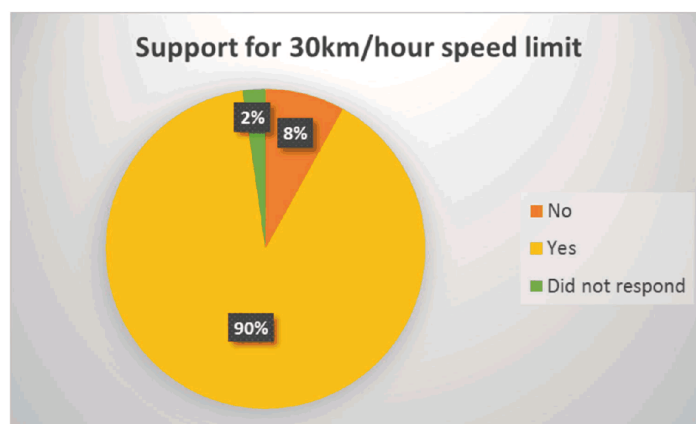


Chart 1: Submitters' support for dropping speed limit from 50, to 30km/hour

To support the current projects being completed on the New Brighton foreshore by Development Christchurch Ltd, submitters were asked for their views on the potential closure of Marine Parade between Beresford and Hawke Streets. Chart 2 shows no clear preference for the timing of a closure but 130 (74%) submitters supported the closure at some stage. The extension of Oram Avenue, is a feature of the New Brighton Master plan, budgeted for in the Long Term Plan financial years 26, 27 and 28.

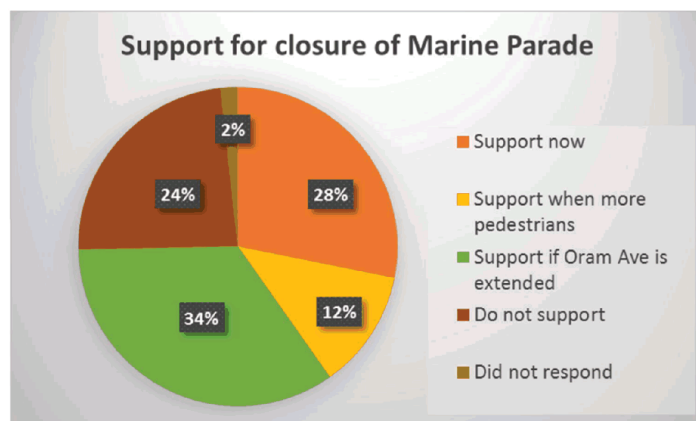


Chart 2: Submitters' support for the potential, future closure of Marine Parade

Submitters were asked which of the two design options they preferred. Option 1 focussed more on improving and future proofing the Marine Parade area, while Option 2 spent more budget on the beautification of the pedestrian mall area. Chart 3 shows that there was no clear preference with the options being selected by 66 (40%) and 75 (43%) submitters respectively.

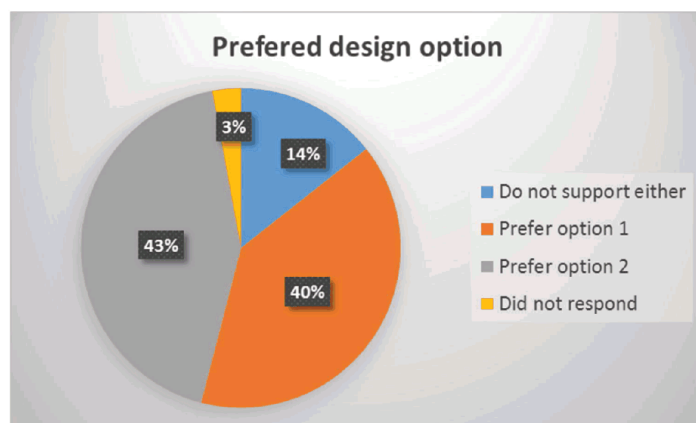


Chart 3: Submitters' preference for each of the two concept designs

Prior to selecting their preferred design option, submitters were asked "Which of the objectives ... do you think is the most important, when planning improvements in New Brighton Pedestrian Mall

and Marine Parade?" This question was aimed to encourage submitters to consider which of the design options best met the objectives. Chart 4 shows that 'connectivity' was selected 71 times, and 'feel' 57 times.

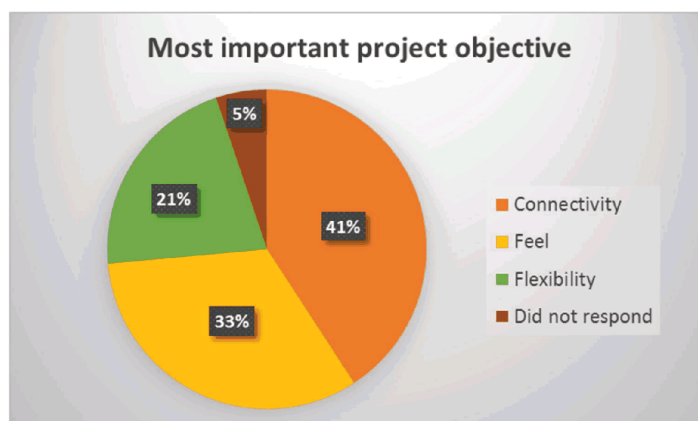


Chart 4: Submitters' prioritisation of the key objectives

Interestingly, when we look at what objective submitters prioritised and relate this back to their design preference there is some disparity in how people responded. The consultation document clearly stated that "The first option focuses on Marine Parade and meets all of the project's objectives." While Option 2 did not necessarily improve either connectivity or flexibility.

Charts 5 and 6 show objective preference by selected option. Based on the design intents, it was anticipated that 'connectivity' and 'flexibility' would be more important to those who selected Option 1 and 'feel' would be more important to those who selected Option 2. However, Chart 6 shows just over half the submitters who preferred Option 2 selected either 'connectivity' (25) or 'flexibility' (18) as the most important objective, which Option 2 does not influence as well as Option 1.

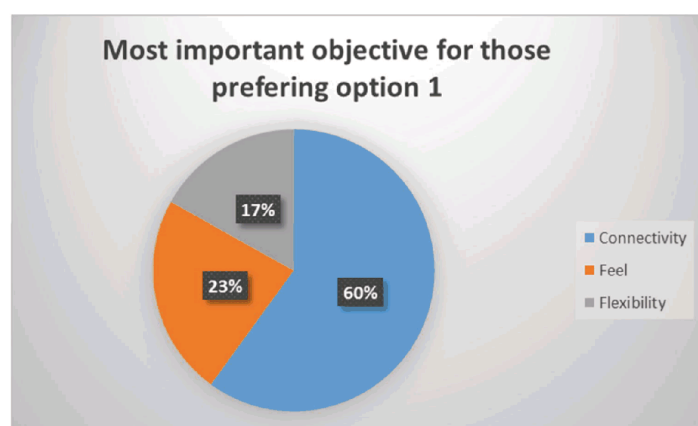


Chart 5: Prioritisation of objectives by submitters who preferred concept design Option 1

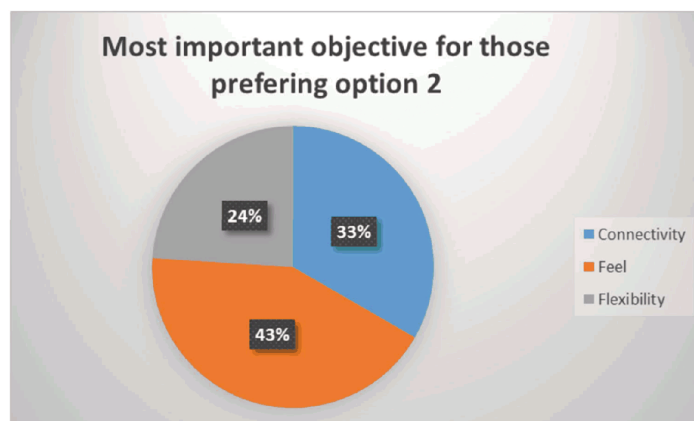


Chart 6: Prioritisation of objectives by submitters who preferred concept design Option 2

Comments analysis

Submitters were asked if they had any general comments on the proposals. Due to the timing of the consultation many comments were about work outside of the scope of this project (60), including a number commenting on DCL (8) and Regenerate Christchurch (4) projects. Submitters also used the comments section to elaborate on the proposal to reduce the speed limit on Marine Parade (16) and the closure of this section of road to vehicles (38).

The wide range of responses led to few key themes emerging.

Support for Option 1

69 submitters preferred Option 1 and 54 of those provided comments. Supporters of Option 1 did so for the following reasons:

- Improved pedestrian flow (7)
- Disabled friendly (4)
- Mobility parking opportunities (4)
- More space / wider footpaths (4)
- Prioritise / consider pedestrians / cyclists / bus users (4)
- Level surfaces (3)
- Needed to support DCL projects (3)
- Leave mall until shops have been repaired / future proof (3)
- Focus on the beach, not the shops (3)

Those who supported Option 1 also had a range of items they wanted to see included in the design including:

- Sheltered seating (4)
- Windbreaks (3)
- More lighting (2)

- Toilet signs (2)
- More cycle parking (2)
- Bus stops on Marine Parade (2)
- Select good / appropriate plants (2)
- Other (5)

Three people who selected Option 1 thought that the project should be a combination of both proposals. Three people who selected Option 1 thought that general maintenance of the mall area would be beneficial.

Support for option 2

75 submitters supported Option 2 and 53 provided comments. There was more focussed support for option 2 with the following reasons given:

- Prioritise Mall – Marine Parade fine (10)
- Improve Mall to increase commercial activity (8)
- Other (6)

Those who supported Option 2 also had a range of items they wanted to see included in the design including:

- More lighting (4)
- Windbreaks (4)
- Sheltered seating (3)
- Other (3)

Three people who selected Option 2 thought that the project should be a combination of both proposals. One person who selected Option 2 thought that general maintenance of the mall area would be beneficial. Two people who selected Option 2 were concerned about the width of the two corners on Marine Parade.

Do not support / did not respond

Five submitters did not state a preference and four of those provided comments. Twenty five submitters did not support either proposal and 24 of those provided comments. These responses have been combined.

The following reasons were given for not supporting either option:

- Waste of time / money (7)
- Windbreaks needed (7)
- Wait commercial core (4)
- General maintenance enough (2)
- More on street parking (1)
- Scope too narrow (1)
- Too much uncertainty (1)

Eleven comments were made about single design features (see submissions table for detail).

Key stakeholders and Residents Associations

Canterbury District Health Board, Earthquake Disability Leadership Group, Eastern Vision, Living Street Otautahi/Christchurch and New Brighton Business and Land owners Association all supported Option 1, while St Faiths Anglican church, supported Option 2. All supported the speed reduction, with Living Street Otautahi/Christchurch requesting a lower speed of 20km/hour.

Common themes across all submissions

There was some common feedback across all submission types:

- Walking and pedestrians were mentioned by submitters 48 times
- Beach was mentioned 22 times
- Wind was mentioned 18 times
- Cycling and cycle infrastructure was mentioned 14 times
- Buses were mentioned 14 times
- Seating was mentioned 9 times
- Lighting was mentioned 13 times

Submissions Table

Submissions - do not support either proposal

ID	Name	Comments
8100	Jamie East	Close off marine parade to traffic and put the markets, cafes etc there close to the pools. Then extend oram ave through the mall to Hawke street and re configure all the mall to the beach end so it runs North to south on both sides! Forget the pathetic one lane pedestrian mall and get some traffic back to the shops!
8115	Joanne Zervos	Feel that this is an unnecessary waste of money. There is hardly any difference between the proposals and the existing layout. This end of the mall and the landscaping is not broken and money could be saved and directed towards things that NEED fixing, or towards covering the Salt Pools. Please listen to locals who have to live here
8143	Sheena Robinson	I think there should be no cars between Beresford and Hawke street if that can't happen maybe a foot bridge so we don't have to watch for cars and traffic can flow better. Also get these landlords to sort out there premises the buildings are disgraceful in new Brighton even better smash them all down and start again new Brighton could be like surfers paradise.
8259	Andrew McKay	So question one must be answered your way. I support none of those words. Both options will fail. No point doing this tinkering. Either commit with a massive build of the whole mall, or do nothing. I support doing nothing. Save rate payers money, let the mall die, so private enterprise can step in, council is just prolonging the death of the mall. The master plan was a joke when published, it remains a joke, that is shifting the deck chairs on the Titanic. Stop wasting money on ventures that will fail.
8265	Di Lucas	The dune complex needs to be reinstated, both to provide shelter from on-shore winds and to buffer against storms and other climate change effects. Having pools, play, parking, roading etc where the dunes belong is crazy. These plans are just tinkering, superficial and avoiding the real issues. It is very disappointing that the environmental management needed is not being seriously addressed.
8292	Sue Carbines	No I do not support closing of Marine Parade, because it will cause accidents with too many convergences. The crossing to the beach from New Brighton Mall is effective, allowing a good flow, between the shopping centre and the beach park. Do not put pavers in the Mall, they are so slippery when wet. Such a trap for the elderly. Get the drains sorted out, drain strips all around so the pooling of rain water does not occur. When a building consent for a private property is applied for, the drainage of water has to be dealt with. Make this a priority for the car parks, as well as the new shops. Be a leader for envisaging the start of the new shops. Take a look at Barcelona, and the art work of Gaudi on 2 shop faces, with markets in the middle of the street and restaurants, shops on the ground floor, apartments above on 1st floor. Develop this down the mall. Leave the road where it is currently. Instead of change, develop. Grow the mall in pieces. Stage 1, do the clock tower to Oram Ave in New Brighton Mall.
8304	Mark Thompson	I would like to see something that protects the area from the prevailing wind.
8307	Bridie Sutherland	
8334	Simran Maggo	Both options 1 and 2 are excellent, however both are not perfect. If money is finally going to be spent improving this area, I would propose a mash of option 1 and 2. For pedestrian safety, no vehicle access should be allowed on the section of Marine parade and Beresford street (should be protected by removable bollards or poles for access during special events or other).

8348	Carolyn Brown	Straight lines are boring and do nothing to enhance an area. I think that the mall needs to be bowled and go back to square one in design as it currently is a hodge podge of designs from various decades and as a local, I want to support the area but in its current design, it does not make me want to shop there. Why not have a container mall that winds around and has areas for entertainment (buskers who can sing etc). I have always thought chch could do with a second dress mart type shopping area but a smaller version of Adelaide's harbour town and not a multi-story complex, something more contemporary. Developing the crater scarred parking/empty area on the other side of the mall is more of a priority than redesigning the road along marine parade which works perfectly fine as it is. I do not support closing this section of Marine Parade because it is the main gateway between north and south Brighton.
8372	rosemary mckay	I see you make people select an objective that you have chosen, way to fix the survey results. I like neither option as both deliver nothing that the mall does not already have. It is not a master plan, it is a spruce up only. Either fix the mall with a major build development, or let it rot so that commercial entities can step in. I do not support reducing the speed limit, as it is already slow along that area. Removing the safety centre on Marine Parade is nuts. Stop finding stupid ways to waste ratepayer's money.
8376	Rachel Fraher	The mall needs to be turned around so the easterly wind does not tunnel down the street! Have a mall with large windows looking out to the sea.
8380	Renee Noble	<p>If significant changes are definitely happening (pools/playground) then speed limit should be dropped lower than 30km. No buses directly in front of proposed rebuild. Instead a bus terminal close to all with significant security and shelter with traffic lights for pedestrian crossing to playground/pools etc. Or bus terminal on same side of road as amenities.</p> <p>Funding given to community groups (who apply) for regeneration projects to beautify the pedestrian mall (such as is already happening down Carnaby lane and the next lane over). CCC to invest in eco-friendly refuse/recycling bins and work with community agencies to fund local initiatives to keep the area clean (such as employing a youth 'keepin NB clean team' or similar. Fund community agencies such as the NB com gardens to install and maintain planter boxes (improving employment opportunities for locals). Get creative art spaces happening using locals. Pallet pavilion in NB with pop up dinner markets (in sheltered spots of NB). DO NOT put pools along the beachfront - it is too windy. Do not put additional pools in. Instead invest further in the new qe2 development (open air pool, salt water rock pools, waterpolo pool). Have it all at qe2, then draw tourists and other carty people further into NB for community cared for centre (a mini replica of town - art, kai, organics & hopefully some specialty shops).</p> <p>I live in NB. I currently use the mall for bear lion foods, hector, switch, couplands countdown (occasionally only as it needs to be done up & stock more variety), the collective shop, paper plus/kiwibank, the library (although poor parking so use other libraries more than this one).</p>
8468	Amanda Brown	<p>I think that any changes to Marine Parade need to be made only once all the components around it are understood and agreed on. I think the street should be designed to slow traffic down, and if it is designed that way a speed limit change maybe unnecessary. I would like to see work done on tidying up and improving the mall area, and that is where I would prefer to see any funds spent.</p> <p>If you change Marine Parade then that impacts on the residents of the surrounding streets, and I would like to see the thinking and planning for the overall area. For example, there is the suggestion that the carparks on Beresford Street could be used for housing - how does this fit with the bus stops? What about designing a proper area for buses and their drivers on Beresford Street, if it is supposed to be the hub for bus services? How will you mitigate the</p>

		<p>increased traffic, and the speeding, down Oram Ave? What will the impacts be on Oram Ave?</p> <p>Marine Parade is a useful thoroughfare down the length of the wider Brighton area (from north to south) and I don't think it makes sense to jig drivers in and around a small area of Marine Parade that just requires a brief slowing down. Where is your research? The mall area needs tidying and refurbishment, but it also needs regular and daily ongoing maintenance, sweeping, and rubbish collection. There have been many swooping in and spending money to prettify the mall but it is always let down by the lack of ongoing maintenance and cleaning, and the lack of attention to the streets and paths around the mall.</p> <p>I think it is odd that you have put the question about closing Marine Parade at the end of this form, with no extra space for comments, or any other information. I completely oppose this and see no benefit to it. It also seems illogical, and once again, there is no overview of how the whole area will work together. It seems like a piecemeal approach, and as though the information about the long term vision for the area is not being released in a transparent manner. If you are talking about closing Marine Parade and changing the layout of the mall, and creating a new section of road through the mall, where are your plans to show how the traffic will be managed and slowed down on the residential street - Oram Ave? If this is something that is being considered why have people who live on Oram Ave not been specifically consulted or informed?</p> <p>I think looking at some Scandinavian approaches to shared transport areas might be useful. If there are more people walking and cyclists in an area look at design for Marine Parade that naturally slows traffic down for the very short distance from Hawke Street to Beresford Street. Do some research on overseas solutions and look for innovation rather than randomly closing sections of Marine Parade.</p>
8471	Helen Patterson	<p>People naturally slow down at the crossing... Do not close the golf course that has to be the most stupid thing anyone. Could. Do for our community... We are a beach side community... embrace it be proud. And make it better... I see golfers and surfers walk past my house daily and it warms me that feeling I feel I'm in the best location ever the I'm on holiday feeling when I actually am about to take my child to school while saying gedat to our charming locals who know new Brighton is the best kept secret.</p> <p>Close the gold course I will stop paying rates because I'm getting screwed anyway. Our road is disgusting I have fallen and hurt myself several times falling over our stupid paths that haven't yet been repaired. I'm ashamed I voted this council in now the outcome is to ruin new Brighton. I'm a hard working mother whom takes pride in my castle and feel like we get the mick taken out of us. I say enough!!!</p> <p>I never once received any information in our mailbox regarding this and feel the council is trying to pull the wool over our eyes. Our community is strong take away our golf course and we will fight</p>
8532	Anna King	<p>What a wasted opportunity to make a significant positive change. Both these options can be likened to putting lipstick on a pig. What a waste of funds being sucked up by DCL to produce essentially nothing. A few plants and pavers.... disaster!</p>
8807	Patrick Hogan	<p>Given the new hot pools and beachside playground area, Marine Parade between Hawke Street and Beresford Street should be closed to all traffic and become a pedestrian only area. Increased visitors will encourage businesses to invest in the Mall. Only by attracting visitors to the area will quality businesses follow. Please do it right the first time!! Thank you for considering the community's voice.</p>
9004	Paul Carroll	<p>Obstructing the flow of traffic along the only viable route from North Brighton to South Brighton will do nothing to revitalise the commercial area and could very well have the</p>

		opposite effect. The current narrowed section of road and pedestrian crossing are perfectly adequate.
9099	Mariska Penman	<p>I am concerned that these proposals feel isolated in their approach. That they are not including other aspects of the development in New Brighton except for the foreshore initiatives. I am concerned that the North-South redevelopment is not being considered at the same time and that the bus interchange and routes lie outside this discussion also. I would have thought these are all inter-connected and have dependencies on one another. For example how can you consider what the layout of Marine Parade will be if you do not know if buses or how many buses will be coming through.</p> <p>I support the idea that Marine Parade should be multi use - cars, pedestrians, bikes etc. It is difficult to get the connection for all i.e. people can walk uninterrupted from shops to foreshore and cars can drive north to south. I believe there are many that drive this route and need a viable option through (again the north south redevelopment should be done at the same time). It is not clear what cycle ways are being introduced. At the moment the road is narrow and there is not enough room for cars and cyclists to travel, as cars often are hesitating to pass. The master plan references how poor the infrastructure is for cyclists and I don't see much detail here about creating more (safe cycle spaces, bike parks) or about how connects will be made i.e. to new cycleways.</p> <p>I am saddened to see that these cosmetic changes cost so much and that the money allocated will not be enough to provide environmental element protection. I would have liked to see screening for wind protection and overhead corridors/walkways to connect the areas and shelter from wind and rain. I would have also liked to see more cultural and historic considerations involved in the design - to further enhance the community spirit. Unfortunately both designs leave me disappointed, saddened and worried. They seem to lack consideration of other projects underway or in the future, and worry me that re-work will be required, for example if the North South or bus interchange projects come up with conflicting ideas. I had hoped for more visionary, inspired and exciting concepts. However I see that money is tight and doesn't go far, which will mean limited change for the better.</p>
9176	Simon Curtis	Stop traffic going through altogether, except for cycling and pedestrians. This will connect the two pedestrian areas with a space of the same use. It can also be used as a space for large events that used to always occur on the village green. It would accommodate the market and keep the mall unrestricted to pedestrians and the shop holders would be grateful for the though traffic. In a centralised area.
9254	Trish Norton	I would support the option of doing up Marine Parade & the Mall after extension of Oram Ave through to Hawke Street completed - otherwise I feel you are throwing away \$3.4 million dollars
9259	Elliot Norton	The money would be better spent on buying building etc to extend Oram Ave. I feel the cosmetic changes that are in the plans should wait until the final plans are done
9262	Andrea Floyd	<p>Marine Parade works as it is. Maybe spend a little money on 30 km speed signs & make it a little more attractive. But spend more money on the Mall area.</p> <p>Closing Marine Parade will force more traffic through the residential area so it's a dumb idea. Opening Oram Ave through the Mall just divides the Mall. Why put cars through where people are walking?</p> <p>And is the bus exchange going outside a shop? Really?? What happened to it going on the Beresford St car park like we voted for in the masterplan.</p>
9342	James Zervos	I think it would be more prudent to delay any roading and landscaping works until the pools and park are established, there is no hurry. We don't know what will happen with the buildings established or new, so doing up the mall with paving would be premature. We live in the area

		and have here most of our lives. The road is a through road, semi arterial it's not the Gold Coast or Waikiki yet. Also the Pohutakawas along Marine Pde have to stay Thanks.
9414	Margaret Kelso	I do agree with 30km/hour through there because I always drop my speed when driving through there. I see no reason to, at this stage, to change any configuration of that area until such time as the commercial district is sorted. I think it is a complete waste of money.

Submissions - prefer option 1

8026	Dave Beaumont	
8027	Diane (Di) Trower	I would like extra funds to be found so that option 1 and option 2 can both be used. This would be a far more satisfactory long term solution and would provide the framework for the entire development of the mall and foreshore.
8040	Lynska Ramsteijn	If Marine Parade is closed, the Tab bar etc on the corner of pedestrian mall will no longer be the 'face' of that area and allow for an entrance that is more accommodating and does not intimidate. A fantastic opportunity to drive visitors from other areas, ie; Carman Lane
8063	Marc Cruickshank	<p>I understand the idea behind changing the speed limit to 30kph, but that is painfully slow. I think for the most part 50kph is reasonable and most people are paying attention enough currently that they will slow down as necessary. I would be willing to guess that the people who don't currently slow down through that section of road are still not going to regardless of what the speed limit is. On top of that, the first person who gets caught by a cheeky cop accidentally going 40 through there (which is bloody easy to do at such a slow speed) is going to be furious. It's already an incredibly long straight piece of road which feels like an eternity to travel down at 50kph. I don't see adding a small 30kph section as an improvement, but more of a pointless inconvenience for drivers.</p> <p>As for the closing of the road between the two points, that piece of road has been closed for work countless times since the earthquake, and if it meant that it were done once and for all and it was improved at the same time, I personally would be happy to deal with the inconvenience. It would be nice to have a thought out, convenient diversion though.</p>
8066	Michael Robinson	While I prefer option one, ideally I would like to see Marine parade blocked off from traffic between Beresford and hawks street. Then that section of the beach can be opened up to the mall.
8074	Mark Munro	Need the link between playground and Mall to be flat. Allow for outdoor dining on Marine Parade
8086	Briar Thompson	I think redirect traffic and close off Marine Parade between Hawke and Beresford. Shops need to be closer to the beach. The beach is the attraction.
8088	Sarah Ledingham	
8102	Louise Wedlake	
8106	Elizabeth Odell	
8113	Malcolm Campbell	We need to get cars out of the area altogether in my opinion.
8125	Despina Kerdemelidis	
8172	Ray Hall	<p>I support the layout of Marine Parade in option 1. Cut speed limit back to 30kph now. Option 2 not supported as it retains the central strip and vegetation which in a small low car can hide small children on the crossing from view. Also encourages people to stand in centre of road on the vegetation strip.</p> <p>I always enjoy the drive along Marine Parade but would happily put up with the immediate closure of this small section if Oram Ave extension to Hawke Street is going to happen soon.</p>
8188	Martin Smallman	Traffic calming is a much preferable option to closing this section of road. The whole foreshore and mall area is usable for markets and events. There is no justification for closing this section of road.
8205	Michael Smith	I praise the desire to create a buzzing social environment where people interact, shop and enjoy New Brighton. Reducing traffic, making a pedestrian first environment is a great initiative that

		<p>complements the other initiatives happening in New Brighton such as the playground and hot pools. Has any research been conducted to find out why the Christchurch population and local residents do not spend extended time in New Brighton Mall? What do people see as the biggest dissuading elements that stop them from spending time in the Mall? I would imagine the cold Easterly wind would be a significant factor, yet neither plan appears to address this. My concern is the lack of mitigation of Christchurch's famous cold Easterly wind in the new New Brighton Mall designs. The Easterly wind is currently funnelled down New Brighton Mall. It deters people from spending time in the Mall and instead just use it as a thoroughfare. New Brighton Mall is not a pleasant space during an Easterly, and this is a common occurrence. Neither of the two new designs appear to have put any thought into creating protected spaces or diverting this prevailing wind from howling down the Mall. People are a lot less likely to sit, stand, relax, shop, dine and enjoy the sun in New Brighton without a comfortable environment to spend time in. I imagine this to be even more likely for young families or the elderly. Not having protection from the Easterly, limits the number days the Mall is a pleasant place to be, limits the activities suitable for the Mall (due to the strength and temperature of the wind) and does not offer a place of respite if the weather changes.</p> <p>The two current plans are both just facelifts for the existing design and do not address this fundamental flaw in the original design. This looks like an oversight completed in an office far removed from the actual experience and elements of New Brighton Mall. I believe money would be best spent addressing this underlying factor, rather than making it look pretty and have nobody around. Clever placement of trees and/or structures at appropriate heights may create protection. I am sure the Council urban design team can come up with clever solutions to make New Brighton Mall a sunny, protected, lively, versatile, vibrant space.</p>
8223	Marie Graham	Would rather have changes to shop layout as priority...also a market square/gardened grass area where old MacCormacks Tavern was ...important to have communal meeting spaces not reliant on spending at shops. Many folk especially older or people living alone would welcome a park like space that doubles as a market or events lawn...especially if the easterly is blowing a gale...
8248	Miranda de Gouw	Prefer to have street closed altogether to make it a safer connected area rather than thoroughfare.
8311	Charlotte Penrose	I feel option 1 is better than option 2 as option 2 requires money spend on the mall area, but until there are good shops and building owners start fixing their buildings. It's an eyesore!! Spend the money on the beach end, it's what brings people out.
8340	Nikki Berry	Although it would be expensive, I think we should block traffic completely and divert it possibly by purchasing vacant land so that traffic goes down Hawke Street, then crosses the mall and joins Beresford Street or Oram Ave to get back to Marine Parade. Drivers will hate it at first but once the community gets used to it, we'll have a delightful, car free recreational area.
8345	Kirsten Donnelly	I would like to see cars removed permanently from Marine parade, in front of the Library and Beachside Playground, however it is important to retain access to the carpark
8359	Valerie Everett	It would be better to close Marine Pde between Beresford and Hawke completely. Don't waste money changing the road then closing it later. What has happened to the proposal to join Oram Ave with Hawke St through the Mall?
8377	Maria Godinet-Watts	More disability parks along the main Street. Enjoy coming to shop in Brighton an coffee. Thank you.
8388	Allan Collins	I would like to see the Surf club moved to where the toilets are at the moment, I realize the Workingmen's Club will object to this however the integration of the Surf club and the general public and the access for swimming between the flags in front of the new development out ways a small loss of view to a small number of club members

8472	Shane Bartlett	
8482	Andrea skinley	I would be happy with road closed between hawker and Beresford St's.
8518	Moni Biswa	More attractions and features like playful equipment for elders and younglings and more space for the marketing area.
8521	Debbie Osborn	The wind, the wind! The mall is a wind tunnel because it faces east to west. Could the mall be zigzag shaped - shave off parts of savemart, countdown etc frontages or build out at angles along this frontage. Same with the other side of the street. Like the idea of a future connection/street connecting Oram ave to Hawke st. Definitely agree the mall retail area needs to be consolidated to the east of Shaw ave.
8772	Jenny Horn	Feel it would be better to attract people to the area with pools. Then when visiting population has increased work on shopping area. Maybe clearing of un used areas would be good short term and lawned area or extra play grounds be put there also as a added attraction a cosmetic tidy up in the town area. Then later rebuild it. People need to be encouraged to come first shopping is only a 2nd attraction is only a 2nd attraction, plenty of that in town cafes & food stalls always attraction.
8776	Evan Smith Eastern Vision	I don't not support this project before there is a decision regarding the Oram Ave extension to Hawke St - how can people give a credible view on the future of Marine Parade if the alternative through route is not defined. It is cart before the horse - and going to result in wasted capital expenditure. Typical half-arsed CCC planning. See attachment
8855	Stephen Best	I feel go for option. I like the plans offered. They will be improvement the mall still needs more tenants & an accommodation option even some apartments in the mall? I appreciate what is already been done to enhance the area. The 'tidying up' landscaping has been great.
8856	Lyn Everett	I think this is a great start to the vitalisation of New Brighton the sooner the better
9061	Ruth Reid	In fact the current narrowing of Marine Parade is already effective in slowing traffic. I prefer Marine Parade to stay open most of the time. Perhaps just closed for special events.
9065	Kirsten Carey	
9070	Christine Hickey	I support the upgrading of Marine Parade first as it will help link the new playground and set water pools to the commercial area. I also support an upgrade of the mall area as money permits and support the building and leasing of the shops in the mall area to new businesses to service the visitors to the pools and the playground and beach.
9079	Sartia McGeoch-Donovan	
9098	Andrew Dimond	Car is secondary to the development of this area as other route options are possible. With further development of kids playground and hot pools there will be more foot traffic about especially kids re playground so lower risk and keep cars away. Mall desperately needs more businesses to be attracted to area so incentives need to be provided as there is good community support so what would work well/be supported.
9114	Pauline Wayman	Generally, I like what is proposed in option 1. The only suggestion is that selection of plants will be important to achieve to both an attractive, welcoming connection to the mall area as well a placement forming breaks to wind. Seating needs to be sheltered.
9143	Tracy Clark	Although I chose 'Feel' as the most important I think that this is achieve by making the area connected to the things that make Brighton unique and that's the beach front. Option 1 begins the process of removing the barrier between, what is, a pretty average shopping precinct, and the real reasons for being in Brighton - that is the spectacular beach front. Shopping at Brighton is no-longer a draw card and the area needs to make the most of what it has that's unique.

		Moving away from inactive shopping options to active destination reasons like beach walks, hot pools, playgrounds etc.
9157	Lynn Hayes	it would be better to closed Marine Parade from Hawke to Beresford and open up Oram Avenue through to Hawke Street
9167	Elizabeth Ackermann	
9204	Amy Hartnel Earthquake Disability Leadership Group	<p>The Earthquake Disability Leadership Group strongly advocates for a process to be embedded into this project to plan for and include best-practice accessible design, as the ideas for the New Brighton Pedestrian Mall and Marine Parade are further developed.</p> <p>As highlighted in the Christchurch Hot Pools project information, there will be a vast number of visitors attending these Hot Pools annually. Alongside the Beachside Playground, Pier and Library, considerable planning needs to occur to ensure that the journey to, through and around these elements is easy and accessible and that participants can interact and navigate in a safe and logical way.</p> <p>The EDLG supports the addition of mobility parking beside the beach playground and would also suggest the inclusion of a drop off zone for participants that have mobility challenges. The ELDG does not support the concept of a shared use space on Marine Parade as a way of interacting between the beach side elements and New Brighton Mall. If this area is paved and with no barrier between footpath and road, pedestrians (particularly those with visual impairments) have no indicators to show that this is a road and that cars are expected. Shared spaces that combine vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians will always struggle to define which user has the right of way and managing those conflicts in a shared space will be difficult.</p> <p>Other elements which will also need an accessible lens include public bathrooms, seating, signage, the placement of street furniture and communal areas. The accessible journey from the proposed bus stop through New Brighton Mall to Beachside will also need consideration. Regenerate Christchurch, Canterbury District Health Board, Christchurch City Council, Development Christchurch Ltd, Environment Canterbury Regional Council and Otakaro have all recently made their commitment to the Accessibility Charter - Canterbury. The Charter outlines that all the participating organisations are committing to creating places and spaces that are accessible for all people. As the Charter sets a collective expectation for its signatories - the planning process for this project needs to set the same collective expectation between the many players that will be delivering it.</p>
9222	Emma Derrick	<p>We like the first option better as it is an interim decision which will reduce vehicle speeds and make it safer, especially when there will be many more young children about due to the playground.</p> <p>We don't believe spending money in the pedestrian mall will be a good idea until the current mall is either changed by removing derelict/unused buildings or new buildings/shops are leased. It will just lead to nowhere as it stands.</p>
9240	Maryanne O'Connell	I think option 1 as although this is more expensive I feel in the improvements are needed for the future of the mall. So initially this option costs more but saves doing these changes at a later date which would be more expense. The mall area is a great place and having it more attractive and safe is a fantastic idea. It also is a safe place for the elderly and mothers with babies to sit and enjoy the day. The new planters look fabulous and are very attractive. Thank you for the improvements done so far
9246	James Croft	I believe closing Marine Parade would be positive for New Brighton. Having traffic detoured into the new reduced size centre shopping area being Oram Ave, would bring commerce and

		business to shops along the Avenue. Currently Marine Parade is used as a New Brighton bypass people living in the area not even stopping at the shops so close to their homes. I think having angled parking along both sides of Oram Ave would be most beneficial to the shopping area.
		In an effort to reduce the amount of shops in Brighton. We could build new shops along Oram Ave and offer rents and ownership to those businesses first that would need to move into the new reduced size hub. Existing land reformed into residential medium density living. Bringing more people to the area and new community living.
9248	Tanya Didham	It is a little hard to tell the difference between the two options - they are virtually identical except there seem to be more seats and some new lights in Option 2. [If we are to have new lights in the mall, please do not light it up like a prison yard with harsh blue-rich 4000K LEDs - as the council is infuriatingly proposing for our street re-fit.] It is hard to see how the New Brighton Mall can be made vibrant without all the landowners on board, so I hope that is happening. It's not just about paving and playgrounds, we need there to be a commercial centre that can withstand the seasonal nature of beach life, and that caters to the surrounding suburbs. What do New Brighton folk want from their mall? I am on the other side of the river in Aranui, but I go to NB for the supermarket, the library, the cafes, the market, the chippy and the post shop - aside from that, it is all about the beach. There are people on the ground there with great ideas - the New Brighton Project, Pod, Fiksate, Shop 105 - that is where we can find inspiration for making NB a place people want to go to. What about a street-art trail? Revitalising does not have to be expensive. And please - just steam-clean EVERYTHING!
9263	Lies Callander	Personally I think this site is too small and allows too little space for parking. (If hotpool folks park behind the shops it actually hurts the shops!) A better place would be where the Nth Brighton School was. Enough parking on site! Room for future expansion! And have a free tram-kind of transport that goes to the Mall. It has to be fun transport. Could be horse & cart. But free (or almost) and frequent
9264	Matthew Parkes	Making the playground/ library stretch of marine parade shared use is a great idea. At the very least discouraging through-traffic. Maybe include some extra parking in this area + a lockable gate *(similar to Chester St)
9268	Yvonne Curtis	1. Increase traffic on Hawke Street. We already need a cross walk/pedestrian crossing - increase traffic means it is even more important (around Howe Street). I want what other suburbs have - pedestrian crossings. 2. A big NO to the land swap involving Rawhiti Domain. 3. I support option 1 because the new projects need an upgraded street frontage - it goes with THE NEW - the Mall can come later. 4. Keep the Surf Club where it is. It marks the end of the beach - too visually cluttered up at the pier. - The expanse of beach is nice.
9347	Eric Reynolds	I would really like to see the closing off of Marine Parade after Oram Avenue has been extended to Hawke Street - making sure parking to the Library is not too far away. Markets along Marine Parade or other activities would go down well with the public. Thanks for keeping it going forward.
9349	Margaret Keall	We need the super market to move down the mall so that this vacated area could be developed into some activity attractive to visitors.
9361	Wendy Towart	
9364	Sarah Dowle	We visit the library, shops and catch the bus in the area with children and it is very rundown and sad. We are normally walking and biking and would enjoy the slower speed limit and the added safety for the children.

9375	Jason Trist	Option 1 should also have a fully cobble space through the mall as shown in option 2. Lighting at night should be an important feature.
9377	Warren Clarke	
9379	Aroha Lawson	<p>If you are going to connect the beach and mall areas the road is a major barrier, however ensuring vehicles only travel that section at 30km/h will be hard to police and cause confusion. The other concern is pedestrians, clear boundaries need to be in place to define the roads and pavements as too many of these slow roads are coated in one surface leading to uncertainties regarding right of way. So I support it but like it to be done right.</p> <p>I would like to see lockers available for people to use at the beach, I would like a Promenade with nice, bright, clean public toilets, exercise equipment along the beach area for public use and some provisions put in place to allow accessibility for disabled residents and visitors to enjoy all the area has to offer.</p>
9383	Paul Lonsdale New Brighton Business and Land owners Association	<p>While we support Option 1, we believe that the proposed design lacks imagination and the connectivity that is required to achieve the desired outcomes. We would like to work with Council to assist achieving a better outcome. We also believe that while Brighton Mall receives lesser treatment under this option, the council should raise the maintenance and cleaning of this area to at least make it feel like it is cared for. We also would like to see some work carried out around the paradise palms to raise the height of the planter bases and remove all bark as this end up blowing all around the mall area in an easterly wind. If the ability is available to speak to our submission we would be very happy to do so.</p>
9394	Dr. Alistair Humphrey Canterbury District Health Board	<p>Details of submitter</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Canterbury District Health Board (CDHB). 2. The submitter is responsible for promoting the reduction of adverse environmental effects on the health of people and communities and to improve, promote and protect their health pursuant to the New Zealand Public Health and Disability Act 2000 and the Health Act 1956. These statutory obligations are the responsibility of the Ministry of Health and, in the Canterbury District, are carried out under contract by Community and Public Health under Crown funding agreements on behalf of the Canterbury District Health Board. 3. The Ministry of Health requires the submitter to reduce potential health risks by such means as submissions to ensure the public health significance of potential adverse effects are adequately considered during policy development. <p>Details of submission</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. We welcome the opportunity to comment on the New Brighton Pedestrian Mall and Marine Parade improvements. The future health of our populations is not just reliant on hospitals, but on a responsive environment where all sectors work collaboratively. 5. While health care services are an important determinant of health, health is also influenced by a wide range of factors beyond the health sector. Health care services manage disease and trauma and are an important determinant of health outcomes. However health creation and wellbeing (overall quality of life) is influenced by a wide range of factors beyond the health sector. 6. These influences can be described as the conditions in which people are born, grow, live, work and age, and are impacted by environmental, social and behavioural factors. They are often referred to as the social determinants of health [1]. Barton and Grant's Health Map shows how various influences on health are complex and interlinked [2]. 7. The most effective way to maximise people's wellbeing is to take these factors into account as early as possible during decision making and strategy development. Initiatives to improve health outcomes and overall quality of life must involve organisations and groups beyond the

	<p>health sector, such as local government if they are to have a reasonable impact [3].</p> <p>General Comments</p> <p>8. The CDHB supports revitalisation of the New Brighton Area as identified in the New Brighton Centre Master Plan. New Brighton holds important characteristics and meaning for many East Christchurch residents and visitors alike. Regeneration has the potential to improve amenity of the New Brighton area, revitalising this space to enable the local community to connect and access local goods.</p> <p>Specific comments</p> <p>Objective preference</p> <p>9. The CDHB considers all three objectives; connected, feel and flexible as important to the regeneration of the area as each reflects an important aspect to developing a viable, compact and lively' community which 'services the needs of its residents well'. The CDHB considers that a design which meets all of these objectives would best serve the New Brighton community.</p> <p>Support for Option 1</p> <p>10. The CDHB supports option 1 which better meets objectives of the Master Plan as indicated in the consultation summary.</p> <p>11. The CDHB supports narrowing of the road (as per option 1) in preference to a central median strip (option 2). Narrowing encourages slower mid-block vehicle speeds and will also enable a wider footpath which improves safety for pedestrians who will predominantly be using this space. A wider footpath also provides better accessibility for those who may have a visual, hearing or mobility impairment.</p> <p>Accessibility</p> <p>12. The CDHB strongly supports provision of mobility parking adjacent to the playground to ensure equitable access to the area for those with disabilities. It is preferable that these parks are angled or are at least of sufficient size for mobility vans to allow wheelchair users to get in and out without encroaching on the traffic lane. The CDHB also recommends provision of seating at regular intervals and use of pavers which provide a smooth, comfortable surface for wheelchair users.</p> <p>Support for 30km Speed Limit</p> <p>13. The CDHB supports reducing the speed limit to 30km down Marine Parade. If this area becomes a shared space, this will lower the risk to pedestrians and cyclists as a pedestrians chance of death when hit by a car travelling at 30km per hour is 5% compared to 40% if hit by a car travelling at 50km per hour[4].</p> <p>Additional recommendations</p> <p>14. The CDHB recommends that Marine Parade does allow for the movement of buses and that the design incorporates a bus stop on each side of the street. The Master Plan proposes a bus interchange down Beresford Street, however this is still some distance for those who may have impaired mobility. Allowing buses to loop around and stop at Marine Parade ensures access for those unable to walk longer distances to the beach, library, playground, pedestrian mall and proposed new hot pools. Additionally, the presence of buses in this highly frequented area promotes their use as a convenient mode of transport to access the amenities at New Brighton.</p> <p>15. The CDHB recommends installation of obvious signage to public toilet facilities, and that these are sufficient to cater for events, festivals and gatherings held in the area.</p> <p>16. The CDHB recommends that an adequate number of rubbish and recycling bins are provided</p>
--	--

		<p>to encourage responsible waste disposal.</p> <p>17. The CDHB recommends that a CPTED audit is completed of the area, and that adequate lighting as per option 2 is installed if necessary to ensure the safety of those using the pedestrian mall at all times.</p> <p>Conclusion</p> <p>18. The CDHB does not wish to be heard in support of this submission.</p> <p>19. Thank you for the opportunity to submit on New Brighton Pedestrian Mall and Marine Parade improvements.</p> <p>Footnotes:</p> <p>[1] Public Health Advisory Committee. 2004. The Health of People and Communities. A Way Forward: Public Policy and the Economic Determinants of Health. Public Health Advisory Committee: Wellington.</p> <p>[2] Barton, H. and Grant, M. (2006) A health map for the local human habitat. The Journal for the Royal Society for the Promotion of Health, 126 (6). pp. 252-253. SSN 1466-4240 Available from: http://eprints.uwe.ac.uk/7863</p> <p>[3] McGinni s JM, Williams-Russo P, Knickman JR. 2002. The case for more active policy attention to health promotion. Health Affairs, 21(2): 78 - 93.</p> <p>[4] NZTA. (n.d) New Zealand Pedestrian Profile. Retrieved on 31.10.2017 from http://www.nzta.govt.nz/resources/nz-pedestrian-profile/nz-pedestrian-profile/?category=&subcategory=&audience=&term=new+zealand+pedestrian+profile</p>
9403	Laying Stanbury	plant more native trees, in the form of rain gardens/storm water treatment
9407	Kim Hammond	<p>Sounds good, shame the road can't be closed off now especially with the play park due to open soon, the hot pools, and the exist facilities like the library and the Imagination Station in Carnaby Lane (which will hopefully will be funded next year!) and other family friendly annual events e.g. fireworks and kite day, so this area will continue to attract more and more families. Traffic already backs up at the pedestrian crossing outside the library now on market days, I imagine it's only going to get worse. Kepell and Oram Ave need to join up if you want to encourage outdoor dining, as this eliminates the easterly breeze and allows for more sun as currently those shops on the northside of the mall/Seaview Road are shaded all day e.g. Creama Cafe.</p>
9419	Meg Christie Living Street Otautahi/ Christchurch	<p>Thank you for the opportunity to submit on this beautiful plan. We are excited to see proposals for regenerating this area which has the potential to become one of Christchurch's treasurers-for swimming, playing, shopping, dining walking and more!</p> <p>We recommend closing Marine Parade to vehicular traffic from Beresford Street to Hawkes Street so that pedestrians can freely move from the beach, library and pool etc. to the Mall. This would certainly contribute to the seaside village atmosphere you seek to create and add to the alfresco dining experience along this stretch of street. If this is not possible, our second choice would be for planners to create pedestrians priority over all other traffic -including people on bikes. This will create a people-centred environment. We also recommend a 30kph speed limit around the whole area but definitely Beresford Street and Hawkes Street, with 20kph speed limit on Marine Parade on this short length between Beresford Street and Hawkes Street. Please ensure our "no" vote for the option of supporting a 30km speed limit is reflected as such, and not that we want to retain anything faster!</p> <p>Visual contrast of paving material on road and footpath is useful for those with low-level vision impairment. Footpath so called 'clutter' - signage and alfresco dining need to be kept against building so the more seriously visually impaired can navigate along their way using the edge of the kerb. All paving should be smooth enough for people in wheelchairs and pushing prams etc</p>

		<p>to move along without difficulty. We support the disability parking and would like the bus to be able to drop people off as close as is safe to the corner of Beresford and marine parade, to assist the elderly, those with disabilities or with young children to more easily access the amenities.</p> <p>The provisions of ample seating looks good and thank you for considering the need to have some seats sheltered from the prevailing easterly wind. We would like to see increased cycle parking facilities because tripping hazards are created and pedestrian flow is impeded when people are forced to park their bikes in unofficial places.</p> <p>Thank you.</p>
9468	Leroy A Lewis	
9513	Celeste Donovan	<p>During events I would like the project to improve the flow of pedestrians across Marine Parade. I would also like the opportunities for commercial areas facing Marine Parade maximised.</p> <p>Please make sure that cyclists are accommodated and kept as safe as possible. This project should help promote sustainable transport where possible.</p>
9518	Kari (Karen) Barr	
9519	Jacqui Uhrbom	
9520	Margaret Uhrbom	<p>I don't like the idea of maybe one day in the future, like it has always been!! As it is 30k/h is all anyone will do in that area. People always complain about the easterly, so why would you open it up more to the elements.</p> <p>I would like to know what is our "character". We are a beach suburb that needs to work with its surroundings, plant what will grow & keep it clean, make shop owners responsible for their windows & door ways</p>
9521	Dirk De Lu	<p>New Brighton Pedestrian Mall and Marine Parade improvements</p> <p>SPOKES has considered to two options presented and supports option one. In our submission the main feature that will draw people to visit New Brighton is the beach and the surrounding facilities not the Mall, for people to walk from the beach into the Mall there needs to be as few barriers as possible therefore SPOKES would support closing Marine Parade to vehicular traffic along with this upgrade. Customers would not then see this as a barrier to entering the Mall.</p> <p>If closing Marine Parade is not possible Spokes supports imposing a 30kph speed limit but would suggest this could be further lowered to 20kph given its short length. SPOKES notes there is no provision for increased cycle parking in option one. With a cycle path extending along the Avon River New Brighton will become a magnet for recreational cyclists especially during the weekends when the demands on the area will peak, without adequate cycle parking cyclists will resort to locking bikes to down pipes and other convenient objects which may impede pedestrian flows. This needs to be considered during the design phase not added as an afterthought.</p>
9523	Brian Donovan	<p>It seems pointless considering an interim landscaping plan on Marine Pde between Hawke & Beresford Sts.</p> <p>The probability is this section will be closed to traffic and should be done NOW.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Alongside a children's park and safety reasons 2. Cements the connection between sea, library and shopping centre. 3. The closure will drive traffic from Marine Pde into Hawke & Beresford Sts and along each side of the mall. 4. As you illustrate there will be a flow through the mall between Shaw Av and Marine Pde, and there will need to be a counter-balance at the Shaw Av end to ensure this happens, i.e. an 'events square'.

9604	Bri Scott	
9873	Eve Grocott	<p>I believe the road should remain open but reduced to two lanes, no median barrier, NO cycle lanes required as this will be a pedestrian area, so cycles can share their footpath.</p> <p>NB is a destination and people will bring their cars, i.e. the elderly and families so access with cars is a must. If you close Marine Pde it will cause chaos as no alternative route through NB is available. The roads thru are too complicated or sinking (i.e. Owles Tce). Also need access to the library and parking here too. The narrow 30km road works well through Cashel Mall/Colombo St and can work well down Marine Pde too with the same traffic signals</p>

Submissions - prefer option 2

8029	Jasmine Dessaix	Love the completely paved mall idea! 100% agree with reducing speed to make more pedestrian friendly. Now to just get rid of the ugly supermarket storage/delivery area bringing down the prime beach front area, such an eye sore!
8037	Karen Amyes	
8043	Paul Tait	Hawke street into marine parade could be kept wide with easy turning for heavy vehicles. With Beresford being more the residential feel.
8053	Charlotte Kelly	The mall desperately needs investment. Whilst I would love to see Marine Parade get a massive facelift, not at the expense of ignoring the derelict-feeling mall.
8057	Holly Wilson	
8059	Donna Stewart	I feel marine parade works well already for a pedestrian area and leaving money left over would allow a mall upgrade to compliment the new playground area. Also enhances the area for public events and shared spaces like market days. Better flow connecting the areas rather than new versus old.
8060	Christopher Dodd	No point in fixing one area and not the other as they will need each other to survive.
8068	John Collins	<p>This is great, although the theme/works need to extend further west to include the whole of Brighton Mall and the businesses down this end of the street. Especially the malls off Brighton Mall and lane ways like Carnaby Lane. If the works are only got the pedestrian section of the Mall this won't work.</p> <p>How about closing Brighton Mall to vehicles from Union Street? Then extending the mall refurbishment all the way to Union Street, creating a long high street style mall that offers a lot of space for events and creates an environment for businesses to operate. The mall could obviously still be available for vehicles for events like the Christmas parade.</p> <p>Cheers</p>
8081	Shane McInroe	I would like to see range of setting what work's everyone needs. Need just one type of setting. I would like to see more community events. I it easier to bus to New Brighton
8082	Gill Hubert	Just do it. Either options will do. Extra lighting in the area is a must. Force the land owners to fix the Hawke Street Carpark. It's a disgrace!!!
8091	Michelle Cavanagh	Neither of these proposals is going to create any real difference in visitor numbers or marketability of the New Brighton retail centre. There are too many vacant run-down buildings and too much unused and poorly maintained land. It is those that cause the biggest eyesore and it is beyond time that privately owned properties are required BY LAW to meet certain standards. I believe the city should acquire those properties by any means and set a standard. I only support option 2 over option 1 because it is less expensive. Spending millions on plants and shrubs and on ripping up roads that have only just been freaking done is stupid and pointless.

8092	Nathan Keepa	They need to do something ASAP while New Brighton is on a roll with playground, pools etc hopefully attract more well-presented shops get rid of the rough bars at front and try to make the most of sea views
8094	Faye Higgins	<p>While I completely agree that development needs to start on marine parade with an attraction that draws people to the area, it important to remember people will come if there are good shops and eateries too- for example The Tannery has been doing very well since it opened and is now housing some unique boutiques, local businesses and a couple of great local eateries- with nothing else around and people flocking to it, it has achieved what sadly New Brighton is severely lacking. We need to be careful not to over develop the front and ignore the mall/shopping area. At present the shopping area is embarrassing, especially with the amount of empty premises and the back of save mart making the mall/shopping area look like an abandoned town. People will come for the hot pools and playground but we want to encourage them to spend time and money in the town too and importantly look after the local business owners and encouraging other businesses to open up. Money needs to be invested in raising the quality of premises for the mall/shopping area, and outside areas - it needs to be solely pedestrianised to encourage people to park up and nose round and possibly stay to eat or drink. If we get it right we could have a fabulous unique boutique mall with eateries- with areas to sit outside.</p> <p>I believe strongly that we need something to draw people in to the area but we need to have something where local people as well as council can benefit- if we over invest on the front with the hot pools, playground and landscaping we will miss a vitally important part of the plan which is to provide a decent, enticing, affordable place for local people to open businesses - encouraging local interest and local investment. If there are decent eateries, interesting and unique shops people will come regardless of the hot pools.</p>
8111	Shantel Young-Matehe	<p>I wouldn't prefer more time to go into enhancing the image of the mall area as this would have a positive outcome on visitors and our local community.</p> <p>I agree to 30k spend limit as the main stripe can get busy but don't think it's necessary to focus too much on this area as it would be more needed with in the mall.</p>
8118	Robbie Baigent	Without any of us knowing if the Oram ave Extension is going to happen as per the masterplan then all this is nil and void as we cannot give feedback to an overall view. Has any thought been given to damage created if or when the damaged buildings in the mall that are not accessible from Hawke Street are demolished/repared/rebuilt. The last time any beautification work was done in the mall half of it was dug up within weeks.
8121	Courtney Barr	
8134	Alisha Russell	
8180	Susan Adams	If the intention is to close Marine Parade to vehicles, then I think it better to spend less money changing the road layout now and put more into the mall area.
8227	Rick Houghton	
8320	Lynda Grieve	
8354	Fiona Hurst	
8369	NMN Jackson	I would like there to be the inclusion in Brighton of an adult playground with equipment that is fun for adults to also play - such as adult swings, roundabout, slide, and some fun exercise equipment which we see is popular in other countries - so not only are adults encouraged to move and be mobile but also to remember those days of being children and simply swinging high in the sunshine -

		<p>how different things can be. Anyone that considers garden design as being a rectangle of lawn with thin borders down each side will not appreciate the amazing difference that a properly designed garden can have to the human experiencing it. The container mall, by accident or perhaps by design, demonstrated many aspects of exemplary garden design: the creation of 'rooms' which encourage exploration, lines of sight with focal points yet most paths meandering, complimentary details and some juxtaposition of elements to create interest, clear areas for movement and others where the viewer is encouraged to linger. It is some of these aspects that make 'lanes' such an important contributor to good urban design yet we borrow this aspect and generally ignore the other aspects.</p> <p>So it is with disappointment that I see presented, albeit in its early stages, a design for the pedestrian mall of which the key feature is a rectangular-shaped space, simply aligned on the prevailing wind. I accept that the Council cannot build new buildings to disrupt the rectangular form of the existing 'street' layout but I would implore the Council officers to learn the lessons of the container mall in the design of the components of the mall. The addition of features such as seating, wind breaks, planters, the use of materials to suggest flow and create interest, colours, interesting street furniture (not the Preschool colours used now) and signage - example from Gisborne attached to this comment, should break the area into discrete 'rooms' with flow between rooms necessitating a snaking movement along the mall rather than a direct path. In the current layout of the mall retaining a straight line for vehicle access encourages expediency of movement (speed) and this dictates the design of the non-vehicular features - and permits the wind. A meandering pathway encourages lingering, browsing, exploration, provides pockets of protection from the wind and forces vehicles to mix with pedestrians thereby limiting their speed. I would encourage the Council to have the courage to eliminate all on-street parking in the mall area, i.e. along its full length, not just in the bit between the Oram Avenue connection and the library. For children, the aspect of the mall that they have enjoyed most over the years is the play area located on the link road which connects to Oram Avenue. This short link road is perpendicular to the wind and this makes the feel much more appropriate for a seaside setting (i.e. warm) and being warm supports lingering to establish connections with others.</p> <p>I commend the Council on attempting to improve this public space and would implore that the learnings of previous failed refresh attempts are viewed without defensiveness. Revisit the design by all means but be open to the possibilities presented by radically changing the layout, don't just warm up the old design with some new paint. See attachment</p>
8930	Kay Collyer	Extending Oram Ave thru to Hawke St seems a very logical extension. It would good to get traffic off the Beresford St / Hawke St section. The backups here due to the zebra crossing on special days is hideous. Love all the ideas in option 2 & look forward to seeing it all happen - Exciting! Grateful Thanks
8944	JACQUI HERRON	WAY MORE IMPORTANT TO UPGRADE THE MALL THERE IS NOTHING WRONG WITH MARINE PARADE
8977	Jo Case	The more work that can be done to improve the mall area the better. We need something that will capitalise on the number of visitors to the pools - the mall needs to be made warm and inviting. While improvements could be made to Marine Parade, it is in better condition than the mall, and I think the mall should definitely be the main focus. Making the end of the mall at Marine Pde walking only is a great idea - this happens all over Asia, and makes for a safe, pleasant, relaxing environment. It would also provide more space for markets, food trucks etc.
9026	Melanie Welfare	I feel it is important that both the road and Mall area are improved. Without improvements to the Mall there will be little point in improving the road. 30km speed limit is great as hopefully there will be more foot traffic. As with other resort areas I think it is important to look at

8373	Hayden Zervos	The Night Lighting is a good idea. The Pier lights at night are already a great attraction so applying this to the mall should have a positive impact. Creative lighting features could even be applied to the new Beach Playground. It would work well with the Night Pier lights and make the playground more unique and attractive.
8378	Melva Gill	The mall needs more traffic through it to cut down on crime and 'dead' areas that it has now. Removing even more people from flowing through this space opens it to be a hangout for people who already make sure that as a local I don't go down to the mall because it feels threatening, dirty and ghetto like. People up in Carnaby lane have done a fabulous job of revitalising a space. The traffic access from both sides and the great landscaping mean we use this space every week.
8384	Lynda Hunt	
8389	Kim Button	I have real concerns about the retail area. For too long it has been full of , junky shops. The mall area needs to be appealing enough to lure good retailers into the area.
8434	Alexandria Tino	
8652	Amanda Greenem	The playground and pools are great and will bring people to NB but the mall needs to be upgraded so the people stay in NB area longer. The pools area and the mall need to flow so both areas become one new looking space.
8665	Michael Brown	
8690	Jillian Reesby	
8696	Megan Roulston	I have to say with the information provided it was very difficult to understand exactly what the differences between the two options are. However I support the revitalisation of the pedestrian mall. I would like to see the extension of Oram Ave to Hawke Street as soon as possible. Then we don't need to spend huge sums on redesigning Marine Parade - can just close a section of it.
8899	Mark Darvill	<p>Of the two options presented I prefer Option 2 as it gives more scope for changes in the pedestrian mall area itself whilst retaining the potential to achieve many of the Marine Parade gains without the expense of Option 1.</p> <p>I support the changes proposed to Marine Parade in Option 2. The beautification of the west sidewalk to the north of Brighton Mall will do nothing for the built-environment mess that is alongside it. It would be like trying to gild a sow's ear. The side entrance to Countdown and the other buildings along that block have no right to exist on such a prominent frontage - but they do and are likely to for many years to come. I do not support the full closure of Marine Parade other than temporarily. Marine Parade forms an important linkage for road cyclists that have crossed into Brighton on Bridge Street and are heading towards Bower Ave and other destinations to the north.</p> <p>I have been visiting New Brighton mall with my children for many years and witnessed the changes that have been made previously to improve this area, in particular the mall. It is self-evident that these changes have been ineffective else the current proposal would not be necessary. It is disappointing to see, therefore, that the current proposal is based on the same thinking that gave birth to the previous attempts. One of the, if not the singular, problems with New Brighton pedestrian mall is the near alignment of the mall with the prevailing wind. Combine this with the predominant tilt-slab architecture and it produces a wind tunnel that discourages 'parading' and eliminates any desire to sit and eat or drink. In some respects these features (sic) also blighted Cassel Mall in the CBD. The unfortunate circumstances of the earthquakes allowed the fortuitous experimentation of the container mall and this showed</p>

		regeneration as a whole rather than just one aspect. In the future with the right investment by CCC and government this area should be an asset to the city and as more people visit there should be the opportunity to pedestrianise the area, may a plan initially where it happens at weekends and public holidays only
9050	Vic Allen	Not worth spending money on narrowing Marine Pde, as it works ok now and this wouldn't help to draw more people to the area. The main issue is how to create the environment where interesting unique funky seaside retailers will want to do business and which will attract people and especially visitors with spending power. The proposed design doesn't seem to be informed by any overall vision or strategy for revitalisation - what will New Brighton village be known for? How differentiated from Sumner? Why would people want to go there?
9053	Gina Hubert	
9074	Craig MacKay	
9103	Arthur Grieve	Spend more money on the Mall and leave the road alone
9135	Rosie Lamb	I think it is important to make the mall a place that is clean, and inviting for visitors therefore I think it is a bigger priority to clean and tidy up the mall rather than the street.
9146	Jayne Mark	New Brighton is in desperate need of improvement, it has a huge undeveloped potential and has been completely neglected. All of the proposals, Children's Playground, Hot Salt Water Pools, and improvements to the Mall and Marine Parade are great, BUT without actual improvements to the Mall area including the appearance of the Mall, moving and improving Countdown and enticing retailers shops, cafes and restaurants into the area New Brighton will still struggle.
9205	Tom Worters	I fully support both options, and would love to see option 1 accomplished, however I think for the redevelopment of the commercial core of New Brighton Option 2 is more important. I would like to see that section of Marine parade closed off in the future or during events to encourage pedestrian movement.
9208	Todd Carbines	<p>But the demolition of the Westpac Bank is unnecessary. Save Mart building is in ALIGNMENT of Keppel Street and will be wide enough. The direct line of Oram Ave is 20 metres West of Keppel St. This will create an extremely dangerous intersection. Please do not put lives at risk, when with good planning the roads can align creating a 4 way intersection; not two Tee intersections overlapping. Thank you. This will save money also: Supermarket needs to go West; Palms need cleaning up. Trimming, remove epiphytes!</p> <p>Thank you to ReGen, DCL and the speakers at the Public meeting at the New Brighton Club on Wednesday night. Having listened intently to the topics covered, I would like to make the following recommendations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. That Rawhiti Domain and Golf Course are removed from any proposals for a 'Land Swap'. 2. That the Surf Club move south as far as the centre of the 'North Ramp'. This will not obstruct the views from the NBC over the road to the same degree. It will also allow parking closer to pools and playground. 3. When the Surf Club moves to its better location, remove sand dunes to the North incorporating its site; to install a continuation of the North Ramp Car Park. I don't think there will be anywhere near enough car parks for the future as it sits now. 4. The roading plan looks like it will gobble up a large chunk of the \$3.1m. Resulting in a lesser mall upgrade. I think fencing to stop children running across our 'Key Arterial of Marine Parade', would be a necessary priority. Another crossing could be added when the Supermarket relocates, that would be when a better building, likely apartments above business, would go in.

		PS: I have a promenade proposal on Evospace 'Shore to Shore Promenade, New Brighton Chapter 3 proposal 6. See attachment
9219	Dianne Lowe	I like the idea of making Marine Parade narrower and restricting traffic flows as Option 1 appears to show, however I firmly believe that the Pedestrian Mall needs to be the main focus to getting business and people back into New Brighton. If the intersection changes are designed to get traffic down Beresford and Hawke Streets then please ensure the car parking areas currently there are not encroached upon, since without easily accessible car parking and quick pedestrian access to the mall all other changes will become pointless More lighting, seating and activities in the evening would be of benefit to those of us who enjoy walking in the environment and the surface needs to be safe for walking in all weathers and easy to push wheelchairs and prams.
9245	Les Overend	Keep the pedestrian crossing and put chains along the road so people have to use the crossing. The present design works well provided people keep to the crossing. Allowing them full use from Hawke to Beresford Sts will create mayhem.
9251	Ashley Crook	Option two should be closed to traffic between certain times
9252	Annette & Tony Clayton	
9255	Abigail Dyer	
9256	Sharon Wright	
9257	David Wright	
9260	E E Carbines	(Marine Parade) Leave the road as it is, and fence off the pools and playground from the road. People will enter both, from car parks and Seaview Rd (Mall). This would make the road safe for pedestrians. The way, Tee intersections are drawn on plans make the roadway to narrow.
9261	Rob Halliday	Marine Parade is a busy link from Nth & Sth Brighton and to close it off would cut the tow areas off from one another. I support option 2 as the road/parking would stay basically the same and would hope that the alterations at Hawke & Beresford intersections will not be too severe. Slowing down traffic in this area to 30kph is fine. More money spent on the Brighton mall would be better spent than on Marine Parade. Also some pressure from CCC on land owners in Brighton to fix or demolish unused buildings.
9265	Claire Mateo	The existing car park be used to build a parking building. The supermarket shift south to make the whole area recreational
9267	Richard Laphorne	The street-side seating on the road side near Beresford St is silly as any views are blocked by library & sea wall to the east. Put additional seating in the Mall area and/or by the sea wall. Or for specific events
9278	Irene Boles	As a resident who chose to live in the East I am very grateful to see all these implementation works of the public spaces taking place. I am convinced that our part of the city has the potential to become a little jewel for all the Chch residents, with its abundance of outdoor activities options, easy access from the City and diverse, inclusive and creative local community. I support option 2 essentially as it implies less works and leaves more funds for further improvement of the rest of the Mall area. I believe Marine Parade works quite well already and the 30kmph speed would be very beneficial just by itself to improve connectivity. I strongly believe there are other areas that need more focus, rather than this. First of all would be the massive carpark that servers the supermarket/dress mart and the

		cafes: tidying up the asphalt, creating partitions with pockets of planting and trees and maybe more sitting areas would make the space feel less "out of scale" and not people friendly. Opening more lanes (like Carnaby lane) or implementing the existing transversal connections would make the Mall more permeable and accessible for people to walk around shops. Thanks
9297	Jan Watkinson	Love the idea of being more pedestrian friendly. Love the trees down the mall. A lot of the shops and parking areas need to be revamped, some look derelict. Can you get rid of that horrible wave bar on the corner, I often go to the supermarket and have to walk past and those horrible drunks yell out all the time, my son needed to go to the bathroom once it was the closest place as library was closed. I went in and asked if he could please borrow the bathroom and the lady working there said he could, but she wouldn't recommend it as they are so dirty she would worry he'd catch something. Those were exact words. Do we really want that kind of hospitality in new Brighton, bring in nicer family friendly places like the cafe next door or the one opposite pierside I think it's called that has the restaurant as well. Definitely bring in more family friendly activities to Brighton, I wouldn't need to take my kids elsewhere that way.like we do now.
9308	Annette Bolton	Drop the speed limit unless there is an alternative way for people to cross such as overhead walkway or underpass.
9311	Daran Buckland	The Marine Parade is not that bad currently - it is the Mall where the money needs to be spent
9315	Kathryn Queree	
9318	Sandra Gordon	I think that there should still be short term (5 minute) parking available close to the library to allow quick access to take-away shops & library. I don't think removal of the central barrier is a good idea as it gives pedestrians a safe place to stand while crossing the road. Revitalisation of the mall is more important than changing the road layout. Wind barriers & sun shelters would also enhance the mall area (around the planned new seating)
9346	Alison Ohs	
9371	Cameron Bradley	
9373	Carolyn Robertson	The real issue with Brighton at the moment is the dozens of empty shops and now the empty school. A real visionary approach would be acquire as much of this land as possible and make a plan for housing - much like what was done with the old Sydenham school site of the corner of Colombo and Brougham sts.
9391	Yannick Carpentier	It would be great if you think about slowing preventing the wind funnel when the nor'easter down the pedestrian road. It makes it quite disagreeable.
9429	Ben Hofmans	
9465	Christine Ann Gillman	It needs to have protection from the wind. Hope it happens next year as sick of waiting and fillings out forms and nothing happens.
9467	Robyn Ladd	Want it to happen asap. Waited too long.
9469	Owen Davidson	
9470	Gaye Meffan	Would like to know where buses would go?
9472	Sean Ladd	Been waiting for a long time for something to happen. The sooner the better
9514	Don Fraser	Also ticked I support closing this section of Marine Parade if Oram Avenue is extended to Hawke Street
9517	Nicola Leech	Definitely more lighting!

9605	Larry Jones	Make New Brighton China town of Ch.Ch just a thought
9871	Jeanie Murtagh	I would also like to see the car parking on beach front gone and that area used for recreational businesses/cafes, etc. Cars can easily park on Marine Parade instead

Submissions – no preference stated

9102	Kevin Cain	Marine Parade between Hawke St & Beresford St for car parking, but not opposite Mall. That area could be controlled by large wind reducing trees or structure
9104	P Russell Stokes	
9266	Y Read	I live on the corner of Marine Parade & Hawke Street. I am flexible on what you decide. The only thing is, I do not, NOT want any trees planted outside my property in Hawke Street or on the Parade. Remember what I have written NO trees!
9516	Matthew Leech	More lighting - similar to the yellow lighting to the north of the mall along Marine Parade
9878	Alan Bower	<p>I have decided to combine my response to the three main areas discussed at the Public Meeting held at the New Brighton Club on 1st November. I hope this doesn't compromise the usefulness of my comments.</p> <p>I have lived in New Brighton since 2004 and have fond memories of the area as it used to be. I have visited several of the seaside towns and resort in the UK and presume that this is the type of atmosphere we are trying to create.</p> <p>Redevelopment of the foreshore and mall. The main issue to redevelopment of the area is to create a space the people would prefer to visit because these days they have many choices. Sitting outside having a coffee or meal in the teeth of an Easterly wind is no joke so I think that any development along those lines needs to consider the area behind the Pier Side building which is currently a fairly rough car park. If there are plans to move the supermarket, this idea could extend towards Hawke St. A workable wind break is essential.</p> <p>I don't think traffic restrictions on Marine Parade will achieve much and is only delaying the inevitable. The area should be closed to traffic and a loop established connecting Hawke St. and Beresford St. at either Owles Tce. Or at a new road running through the gap between the Grace Church and Storer Motors and where the school swimming pool used to be. Looking at the mall as it stands now, the main commercial area is from Oram Ave back to Hardy St. I wouldn't like to see that park of the mall overlooked just because it is set back from Marine Parade. Clearly some money will need to be spent to tidy up the mall, but that in itself will not bring people to the area.</p> <p>On the question of car parking, if the area is ever going to attract the numbers that some of the other malls, like The Palms, or Westfield then notice needs to be taken of the size of car park area they have. In the normal course of the weekend, the car park off Hawke St is pretty full, and I would expect this to increase hugely if the New Brighton Development took off. Resurfacing of that car park is still not complete.</p> <p>Saltwater heated pool</p> <p>Prior to the meeting, I was all for the pool. But several issues came up that have changed my mind. It was proposed that the pool(s) would not be fully enclosed. That makes no sense to me. Why would someone travel all the way to New Brighton and pay to be in a pool in the freezing cold or blazing sun when only 50m or so away they could be in the sea for free? The pools would certainly be popular with the local Sea Gull population.... Yuk! It was mentioned that \$11M had been earmarked for the development but when the money ran out the site would close down awaiting the next year's allocation of funds. Sorry but only a couple of kilometres away is a \$37M pool complex due to open next year.</p> <p>It seemed that tied in with that was a suggestion to move the Surf Club down towards the Pier. Someone at the meeting made the point that this would have the effect of mixing bathers with surfers. On that point alone I think the club rooms should be rebuilt where they are now. I'm not against increasing business close to the shore by the pier, so how about continuing the</p>

	<p>"English" pier model and using the space for ice creams and fish and chip pop up shops? And further to the pier, I am all for a lower gallery for the fishermen. The current arrangement is messy, even intimidating for promenaders and is therefore totally opposed to the reason for recreating the pier in the first place.</p> <p>Rawhiti land swap and redevelopment of red zone land</p> <p>I live on the edge of Rawhiti domain looking over the main playing fields. I don't believe that redeveloping the golf course would disadvantage me at all. I only make that point to show that I am not being territorial in what follows. Keeping the golf course intact is also probably not viable purely on the basis that maybe half the resident Monarch butterflies will be rendered homeless.</p> <p>What is important is the share size of the total Rawhiti reserve. It is all too easy to carve off bits, but once they are gone, they are lost for recreation. I would like to see a purpose built sports and events centre (maybe instead of a salt water pool) that could be used by all the sports clubs that use the area and feel that could become a venue that would attract people from outside that area. I don't have an issue with Waimari golf club setting up on red zone land.</p> <p>If New Brighton is to acquire an attraction that will get it back to where it was in past years, it needs something unique. A salt water pool won't do it. The only thing that seems to have presented so far is the Eden project currently destined for the Avon Loop. There is a massive land area immediately south of Pages Rd and a similar loop in the Avon River opposite the Withells Island Reserve. Why not put it there.</p>
--	---

Attachments

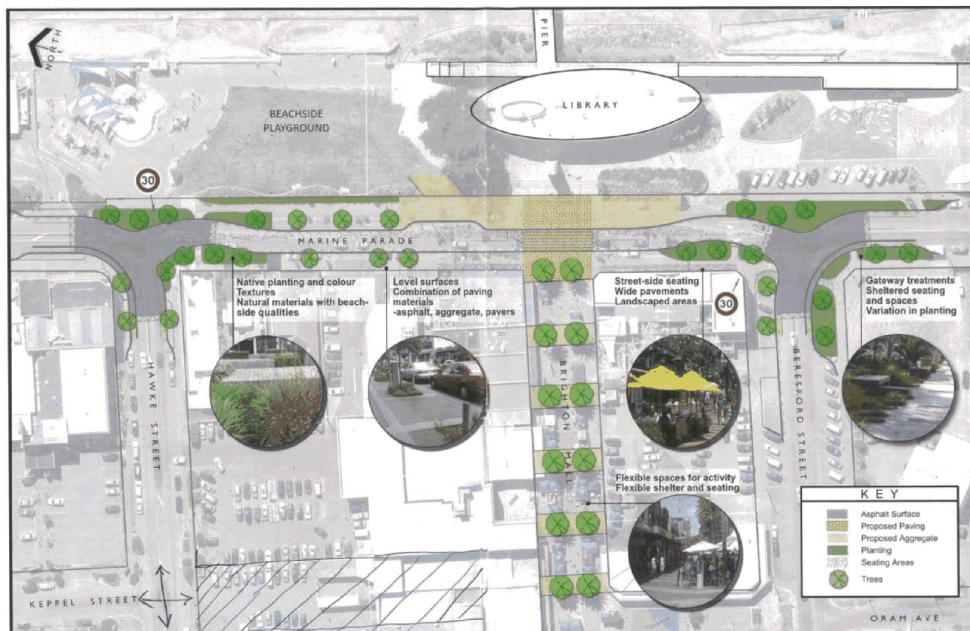
8776



8899



9208

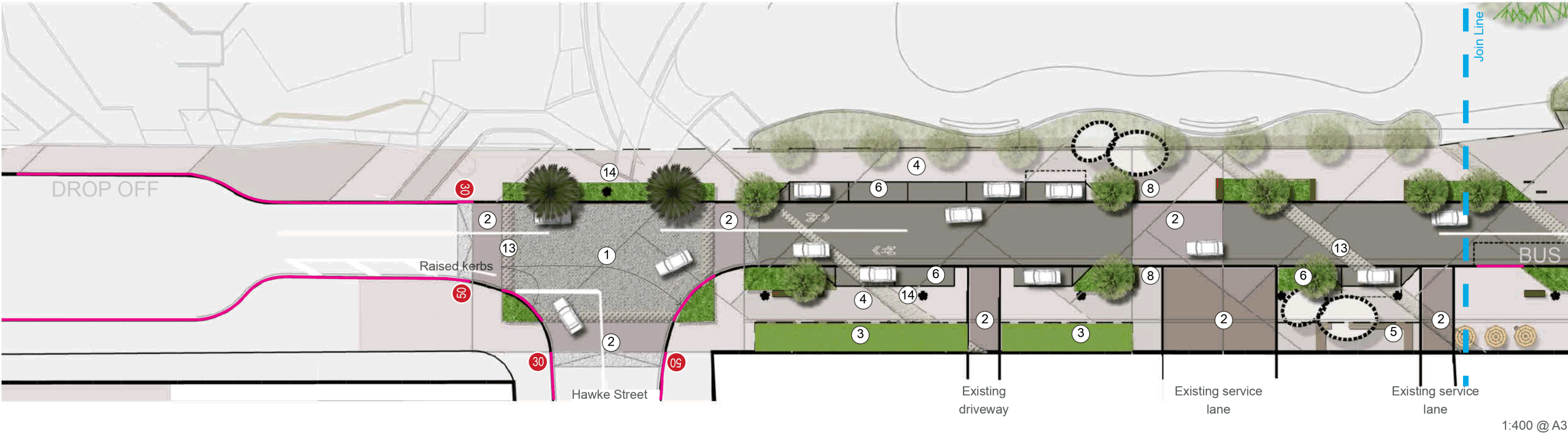


Sketch attachment showing direct alignment with Keppel street.

03

PREFERRED SCHEME PLAN | STAGE 1

General Arrangement | Sheet 1



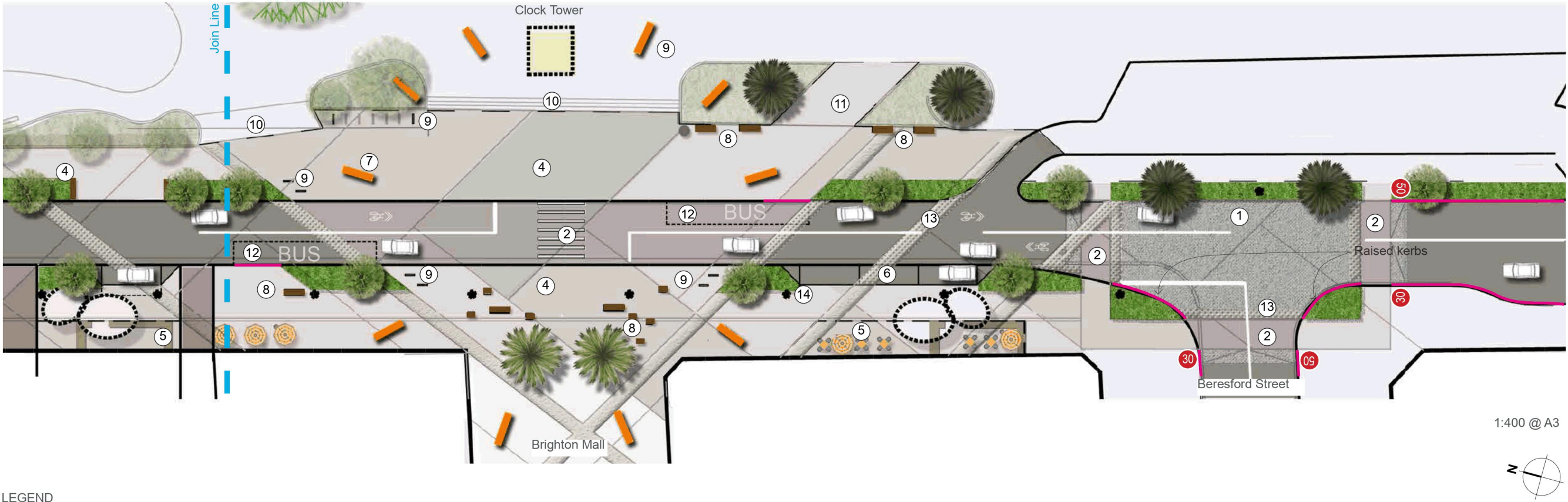
LEGEND

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| ① Raised Traffic Table | ⑧ Seating |
| ② Pedestrian Threshold | ⑨ Cycle stands |
| ③ Shared Crossing | ⑩ Existing Steps / Ramp |
| ④ Pedestrian Space / Footpath | ⑪ New Ramp |
| ⑤ Outdoor Dining Opportunities | ⑫ Bus stop |
| ⑥ Parking | ⑬ Rumble strip |
| ⑦ Central Heart made up of Sculptural Elements / Pou Lighting | ⑭ Street lighting |

03

PREFERRED SCHEME PLAN | STAGE 1

General Arrangement | Sheet 2



LEGEND

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| ① Raised Traffic Table | ⑧ Seating |
| ② Pedestrian Threshold | ⑨ Cycle stands |
| ③ Shared Crossing | ⑩ Existing Steps / Ramp |
| ④ Pedestrian Space / Footpath | ⑪ New Ramp |
| ⑤ Outdoor Dining Opportunities | ⑫ Bus stop |
| ⑥ Parking | ⑬ Rumble strip |
| ⑦ Central Heart made up of Sculptural Elements / Pou Lighting | ⑭ Street lighting |

15. Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee Minutes - 10 April 2019

Reference: 19/449069

Presenter(s): Aidan Kimberley – Committee Advisor

1. Purpose of Report

The Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee held a meeting on 10 April 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee meeting held 10 April 2019.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A1	Minutes Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee - 10 April 2019	186

Signatories

Author	Aidan Kimberley - Committee and Hearings Advisor
--------	--



Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Wednesday 10 April 2019
Time: 1.31pm
Venue: Council Chambers, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present

Chairperson
Deputy Chairperson
Members

Councillor Pauline Cotter
Councillor Mike Davidson
Councillor Vicki Buck
Councillor Phil Clearwater
Councillor Aaron Keown
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Sara Templeton

9 April 2019

Principal Advisor

David Adamson
General Manager City Services
Tel: 941 8235

Aidan Kimberley
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 6566
aidan.kimberley@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/

Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee
10 April 2019



- Part A** **Matters Requiring a Council Decision**
Part B **Reports for Information**
Part C **Decisions Under Delegation**

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies

Part C

Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00016

Committee Decision

That the apologies from Councillor Galloway and Councillor Buck be accepted.

Councillor Keown/Councillor Clearwater

Carried

2. Declarations of Interest

Part B

There were no declarations of interest recorded.

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes

Part C

Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00017

Committee Decision

That the open and Public Excluded minutes of the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee meeting held on Wednesday, 13 March 2019 be confirmed.

Councillor Davidson/Councillor Clearwater

Carried

Acknowledgement

Clive Appleton, Team Leader Natural Environment, informed the Committee that the Christchurch City Council has won an award from the New Zealand Planning Institute for the Whaka-Ora Healthy Harbour, Whakaraupō Catchment Management Plan. This award was in the *Best Practice Consultation and Participation Strategies and/or Processes* category.

Councillor Buck joined the meeting at 1.36 pm.

4. Public Forum

Part B

There were no public forum presentations.

Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee
10 April 2019



5. Deputations by Appointment

Part B

5.1 Aotearoa Bike Challenge

Local winners of the Aotearoa Bike Challenge were presented with their certificates.

5.2 Christchurch Civic Trust

Ross Gray spoke on behalf of the Christchurch Civic Trust regarding Item 7, 9 Cathedral Square – Structures on Road Permit.

5.3 Historic Places Canterbury

Mark Gerard spoke on behalf of Historic Places Canterbury regarding item 7, 9 Cathedral Square – Structures on Road Permit.

5.4 ChristChurch Cathedral

The Very Reverend Lawrence Kimberley, Dean of Christchurch, spoke on behalf of the ChristChurch Cathedral regarding item 7 – 9 Cathedral Square – Structures on Road Proposal.

6. Presentation of Petitions

Part B

There was no presentation of petitions.

Councillor Davidson left the meeting at 2:20 p.m and returned at 2.30pm during the discussion on item 7.

7. 9 Cathedral Square - Structures on Roads Proposal

Committee Decided ITEC/2019/00018

Part A

That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee recommends that the Council:

1. Notes that the proposal is inconsistent with the Policy for Structures on Roads 2010.
 - a. The inconsistency is detailed as follows:
 - i. Paragraph 2.2 of the Policy requires that the horizontal projection not be more than one metre.
 - ii. Paragraph 3.3 of the Policy requires that all foundations be built within the private lot.
 - iii. Paragraph 3.5 (i) requires that there be no other practicable option available.
 - b. The reason for the inconsistency is that the proposal has a canopy that projects more than one metre, the supporting columns and their foundations project into legal road and there is no other practical options available.
 - c. Due to the 'one-off' nature of the application, there is no intention to amend the Policy to accommodate the decision.

Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee
10 April 2019



2. Approve the application to encroach on the legal road at 9 Cathedral Square and as land owners to authorise the construction of the canopy, poles and column foundations on the area shown in **Attachment A**.
3. Approve the granting of a Deed of Licence to allow the encroachment of the legal road at 9 Cathedral Square for a term of up to a maximum of 35 years and at a market licence fee determined by a registered valuer appointed by the Council. In addition to the annual licence fee the licensee would be required to pay the extra tree maintenance costs arising from the proposal.
4. Require as part of the Deed of Licence the preparation of a Tree Protection and Management Plan by the owners of 9 Cathedral Square in respect of the three street trees on the Square, and the licensee's compliance with that plan.

Councillor Buck/Councillor Clearwater

Carried

Councillor Davidson abstained from voting on this item.

Councillor Buck left the meeting at 2:30 p.m.

8. Biodiversity Fund Project Applications

Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00019

Part C

That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee:

1. Receive the information in the report.
2. Approve funding for the two recommended projects as listed below:
 - a. \$16,226 for Tirowaikare, Little River
 - b. \$40,000 for Big Hill, Little Akaloa

Councillor Keown/Councillor Davidson

Carried

Councillor Keown left the meeting at 3:00 p.m. during the discussion on item 9.

9. Three Waters and Waste report - February/March

Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00020

Part C

That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Three Waters and Waste February/March report.

Councillor Davidson/Councillor Templeton

Carried

Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee
10 April 2019



12. Resolution to Include Supplementary Reports

Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00021

That the following report be received and considered at the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee meeting on Wednesday, 10 April 2019.

Open Items

13. Correspondence - Labelling Streams on Banks Peninsula

Councillor Cotter/Councillor Davidson

Carried

13. Correspondence - Labelling Streams on Banks Peninsula

Committee Comment

The Committee discussed the idea of labelling streams and queried whether it would be worthwhile to also include information along walking tracks and throughout Christchurch City. The Committee added a third resolution regarding this.

Committee Resolved ITEC/2019/00022

Part C

That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee:

1. Receive the correspondence from the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee regarding labelling streams on Banks Peninsula, as set out in **Attachment A**.
2. Requests Council staff to report back to the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee on the matters raised in the correspondence.
3. Requests Council staff to investigate including information about waterways on walking tracks and in Christchurch City.

Councillor Cotter/Councillor Scandrett

Carried

Meeting concluded at 3.19 pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 12TH DAY OF JUNE 2019

**COUNCILLOR PAULINE COTTER
CHAIRPERSON**

Report from Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee – 10 April 2019

16. 9 Cathedral Square - Structures on Roads Proposal

Reference: 19/449459

Presenter(s): Richard Osborne – Head of Transport
Lynette Ellis – Manager Planning and Delivery Transport

1. Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee Consideration

The Committee received three deputations on this item:

- Ross Gray spoke on behalf of the Christchurch Civic Trust in opposition to the proposal.
- Mark Gerard spoke on behalf of Historic Places Canterbury in opposition to the proposal.
- The Very Reverend Lawrence Kimberley, Dean of Christchurch, spoke on behalf of the ChristChurch Cathedral in support of the proposal.

2. Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee Recommendation to Council

Original Staff Recommendations Accepted Without Change








That the Council:

1. Notes that the proposal is inconsistent with the Policy for Structures on Roads 2010.
 - a. The inconsistency is detailed as follows:
 - i. Paragraph 2.2 of the Policy requires that the horizontal projection not be more than one metre.
 - ii. Paragraph 3.3 of the Policy requires that all foundations be built within the private lot.
 - iii. Paragraph 3.5 (i) requires that there be no other practicable option available.
 - b. The reason for the inconsistency is that the proposal has a canopy that projects more than one metre, the supporting columns and their foundations project into legal road and there is no other practical options available.
 - c. Due to the 'one-off' nature of the application, there is no intention to amend the Policy to accommodate the decision.
2. Approve the application to encroach on the legal road at 9 Cathedral Square and as land owners to authorise the construction of the canopy, poles and column foundations on the area shown in **Attachment A**.
3. Approve the granting of a Deed of Licence to allow the encroachment of the legal road at 9 Cathedral Square for a term of up to a maximum of 35 years and at a market licence fee determined by a registered valuer appointed by the Council. In addition to the annual licence fee the licensee would be required to pay the extra tree maintenance costs arising from the proposal.

4. Require as part of the Deed of Licence the preparation of a Tree Protection and Management Plan by the owners of 9 Cathedral Square in respect of the three street trees on the Square, and the licensee's compliance with that plan.

Attachments

No.	Report Title	Page
1	9 Cathedral Square - Structures on Roads Proposal	193

No.	Title	Page
A 	9 Cathedral Square - Proposed Canopy Plan - November 2018 Version 2	208
B 	9 Cathedral Square - Resource Consent Decision	211
C 	Structures on Roads Policy 2010 amended 2014 and 2016	225
D 	9 Cathedral Square - Urban Design Panel Memo	239
E 	9 Cathedral Square - Arborists Report - 1 April 2019	242
F 	9 Cathedral Square - Heritage Assessment Report	246
G 	9 Cathedral Square - Submissions Table	252

9 Cathedral Square - Structures on Roads Proposal

Reference: 18/1187045

Presenter(s): Richard Osborne and Lynette Ellis

1. Purpose and Origin of Report

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee to review and recommend to the Council an application received for a Structures on Roads Deed of Licence in respect of the proposed development at 9 Cathedral Square.

Origin of Report

- 1.2 This report is staff generated in respect of the application for a Structures on Road Deed of Licence to occupy the legal road at 9 Cathedral Square. The application has three elements (see Appendix A & Figure 1):
 - 1.2.1 Northern canopy facing Cathedral Square includes supporting poles and foundations, therefore occupation of legal road subsoil, surface and airspace (Attachment A pp.1 & 3).
 - 1.2.2 Western façade verandah along Strand Lane (Council owned land) airspace encroachment (Attachment A p.2)
 - 1.2.3 Hereford Street frontage verandah; airspace encroachment (Attachment A p.2).
- 1.3 This report relates only to the proposed Cathedral Square canopy. The Hereford Street and Strand Lane proposals are included for information only as they comply with the Policy for Structures on Road 2010 and are being dealt with under staff delegation.

2. Significance

- 2.1 The decision in this report is Medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
 - 2.1.1 The level of significance was determined by assessment and discussion.
 - 2.1.2 The community engagement and consultation outlined in this report reflects the assessment.

3. Staff Recommendations

That the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee recommends that the Council:

1. Notes that the proposal is inconsistent with the Policy for Structures on Roads 2010.
 - a. The inconsistency is detailed as follows:
 - i. Paragraph 2.2 of the Policy requires that the horizontal projection not be more than one metre.
 - ii. Paragraph 3.3 of the Policy requires that all foundations be built within the private lot.
 - iii. Paragraph 3.5 (i) requires that there be no other practicable option available.

- b. The reason for the inconsistency is that the proposal has a canopy that projects more than one metre, the supporting columns and their foundations project into legal road and there is no other practical options available.
 - c. Due to the 'one-off' nature of the application, there is no intention to amend the Policy to accommodate the decision.
2. Approve the application to encroach on the legal road at 9 Cathedral Square and as land owners to authorise the construction of the canopy, poles and column foundations on the area shown in **Attachment A**.
3. Approve the granting of a Deed of Licence to allow the encroachment of the legal road at 9 Cathedral Square for a term of up to a maximum of 35 years and at a market licence fee determined by a registered valuer appointed by the Council. In addition to the annual licence fee the licensee would be required to pay the extra tree maintenance costs arising from the proposal.
4. Require as part of the Deed of Licence the preparation of a Tree Protection and Management Plan by the owners of 9 Cathedral Square in respect of the three street trees on the Square, and the licensee's compliance with that plan.

4. Key Points

- 4.1 This report does not support the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2018 - 2028\)](#).
- 4.2 The following feasible options have been considered:
 - Option 1 – Approve the Deed of Licence Application (preferred option)
 - Option 2 – Refuse the Deed of Licence Application
- 4.3 Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages (Preferred Option)
 - 4.3.1 The advantages of this option include:
 - Facilitates an important new structure on Cathedral Square
 - Provides an architecturally significant building in the post-earthquake central City
 - Maintains mobility access, and access for persons with buggies, etc.
 - Does not create a significant barrier on the legal road
 - The site remains legal road
 - Creates an area for outdoor refreshments
 - Minimal cost option for the Council
 - 4.3.2 The disadvantages of this option include:
 - Creates a partial obstruction on the footpath (legal road) with seven supporting columns.
 - Requires the relocation of underground services to accommodate the proposed foundations on Cathedral Square. This will be at the applicant's cost.
 - Requires minimal pruning of the three street trees opposite the site to accommodate the canopy and also during construction at the applicant's cost.

5. Context/Background

Recent History

- 5.1 The 9 Cathedral Square site is located on the south-western corner of the Square bordered by the Square (north), Strand Lane, (west), Hereford Street (south) and Colombo Street (east) (Figure 1). Cathedral Square is a significant Heritage Item and the proposed building also sits within the Square's Heritage Setting.

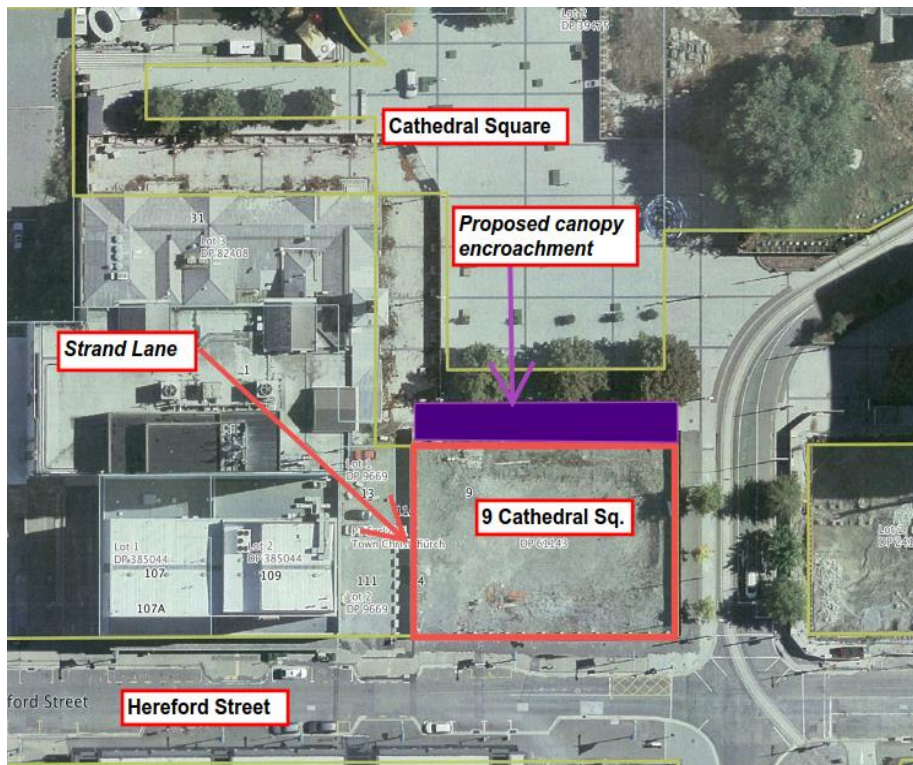


Figure 1: 9 Cathedral Square site plan

- 5.2 The site formerly contained the ANZ bank building which was demolished in 2013. The site is now vacant and cordoned off.

Resource Consent (RMA/2018/1116)

- 5.3 This site is owned by Redson Corporation Holdings Ltd who submitted a resource consent application for redevelopment in May. The resource consent was approved in June 2018 on a non-notified basis. A copy of the decision forms Attachment B.
- 5.4 The applicant proposes to construct a new building on the site to house retail, a café, and restaurant(s). The architect is Shigeru Ban (Cardboard Cathedral) and provisionally the proposed building is named "Braided Rivers". This title is based on the architect's concept to reflect Canterbury's braided rivers and trees through the unique supporting pillars and glazed structure.
- 5.5 Storage space and plant will be accommodated in the upper levels of the building. The building will be largely glass fronted with a number of 10 metre high timber columns internally and on part of the legal road to support the roof. The columns will be shaped to resemble tree trunks and branches (see Figure 2). The proposal also includes several encroachments, over, on and under the legal road known as Cathedral Square, Hereford Street and the Council owned Strand Lane (not legal road).

Structures on Road Application

- 5.6 The Redson structures on roads' application proposes:
- 5.6.1 Northern façade canopy extending 6.9 metres over the legal road along the entire length of the site. The canopy will be 10 metres high and supported by seven timber columns which will be fitted to support the canopy similar to those supporting the roof and first floor inside the building. The columns require foundations encroaching into the road's subsoil (see Figure 1 & Attachment A).
 - 5.6.2 The glazed verandah along the Hereford Street frontage encroaching over the legal road.
 - 5.6.3 A glass verandah extending 1.7 metres over Strand Lane. This is not legal road, but fee simple land owned by the Council. Strand Lane functions as a footpath between Cathedral Square and Hereford Street and is currently closed.
- 5.7 The proposed Hereford Street and Strand Lane verandahs conform to the Structures on Roads Policy and the District Plan as they are cantilevered from the building's façade.



Figure 2: 9 Cathedral Square Proposal view from Cathedral Square

Legal Road Issues

- 5.8 Initially the applicant enquired about road stopping the section of Cathedral Square to be encroached by the canopy and its supporting structures. This was considered by staff to be unrealistic for several reasons including:
- The road stopping process is complex, time consuming and expensive. Hence, it may slow a decision on the proposal for a significant period of time (up to two years).
 - Given the high profile location a road stopping request would likely generate a high level of public interest, controversy and objections.
 - Under these circumstances staff could not support the applicant in pursuing this path.

- 5.9 The structures on roads process was suggested as a more realistic alternative to allow the approval of the encroachments with a deed of licence to allow the proposed occupation of legal road. Staff have delegated authority to approve the canopies over Hereford Street and Strand Lane as they meet the Policy's criteria.
- 5.10 However, the proposed northern canopy does not comply with Structures on Roads Policy (Attachment C) due to the supporting columns and the subsoil foundations, horizontal projection. As the Council is the only decision maker that can authorise a departure from Policy the matter must be reported to the Council.
- 5.11 The Council has the power to lease the airspace and subsoil of legal road land, but not the surface. Generally speaking, the Council utilises a deed of licence to authorise the occupation of the road's surface, mainly for garages in the hill suburbs. The deed of licence would be limited to the Cathedral Square encroachments.
- 5.12 Although the 9 Cathedral Square building is designed for a 50 year life, the Council is unlikely to issue a lease or licence for this period (this is not recommended). The law allows a lease/licence for 35 years without the need to subdivide the land. If the lease/licence for 50 years was required, the encroached road land would need to be stopped and subdivided at the applicant's cost.
- 5.13 Staff intend to use a Deed of Licence to authorise the occupation of the legal road at 9 Cathedral Square limited to 35 years for the northern canopy (including the foundations and supporting columns).
- 5.14 The applicant has stated that the café tenant may require a separate licence to allow table and chairs under the proposed canopy on Cathedral Square. This would be dealt with separately under staff delegations.
- 5.15 Another issue is the need to provide sufficient space for the passage of emergency vehicles, especially Fire Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) trucks. The FENZ Guidelines states their vehicles require a minimum width of four metres and a minimum of four metres height clearance.
- 5.16 Staff are also concerned about the impact of the Braided Rivers canopy of the adjacent street trees.
- 5.17 The proposed encroachment of the northern façade's canopy is 6.9 metres from the property's boundary (Attachment A). Additionally, the seven proposed columns will be placed approximately three metres in the road from the property boundary. The columns' foundations will encroach up to four metres into the road reserve's subsoil from the property boundary.
- 5.18 The resource consent approval includes a condition for Redson to ensure the existing Cathedral Square paving treatment under the canopy it reinstated before the building is occupied. This will safeguard the consistent treatment for this significant heritage setting and the integration of the edges of this important public space.

LGA 2002 s.80 Inconsistent decisions

- 5.19 The proposal is inconsistent with the Structures on Roads Policy for the following reasons:
- The horizontal projection of the canopy exceeds one metre;
 - The proposed canopy supporting columns foundations under the legal road reserve (the policy only permits seismic movement trenches in the subsoil); and
 - There is no other practical option available.

- 5.20 Section 80 allows the Council to make decisions that are significantly inconsistent with any policy, which is the case for the proposed Cathedral Square canopy.
- 5.21 The rationale behind this proposed inconsistency is to enable the proposed landmark building at 9 Cathedral Square which is intended to be a critical component of the central City rebuild.
- 5.22 In making an inconsistent decision the following must be identified:
 - 5.22.1 The inconsistency – which are identified above.
 - 5.22.2 The reasons for the inconsistency – the Structures on Roads policy does not permit a canopy (architectural feature category) to exceed one metre in horizontal projection. Also the policy does not normally permit foundations to encroach under the legal road. Normally the Council would expect the developer to seek an option that does not conflict with our policies, but this is considered a special case.
- 5.23 Due to the one-off nature of the application there is no intention to amend the Policy to accommodate the decision. The report seeks the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee to recommend to the Council to approve the inconsistent proposal for the encroachment into legal road at 9 Cathedral Square.

Strand Lane Land Purchase

- 5.24 Strand Lane is a public footpath between Cathedral Square and Hereford Street forming the western boundary of 9 Cathedral Square. However, Strand Lane is not legal road, but Council owned fee simple land.
- 5.25 The Council has proposed to widen Strand Lane to ease pedestrian movement between Hereford Street and Cathedral Square. It is proposing to buy strips of land (1.7 metre wide) on both sides of the laneway. The eastern strip would be acquired from Redson. Strand Lane will not be transferred from fee simple to legal road, but it will remain open for pedestrians.
- 5.26 The Property Unit drafted a report to the Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee for 12th December 2018 meeting which recommended to the Council that it acquires two 1.7 metre strips to widen Strand Lane. The Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee referred the report and a decision to the Council's meeting on 19th December 2018.
- 5.27 Although the Council approved the staff recommendation to acquire the strips to widen Strand Lane, they requested that the Chief Executive investigate if there is an alternative mechanism under the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act (GCRA) 2016 to achieve the benefits more quickly. If the Chief Executive is satisfied the GCRA would not deliver the benefits more quickly the process outlined by staff would be utilised.

Utilities relocation

- 5.28 Staff have made initial enquires to the utility companies and its own records to determine the likely need to relocate any cables and pipes to accommodate the proposed encroaching foundations. Our inquiries indicate that both Orion and Chorus cables would need to be relocated away from the encroachment area, as well as two Spark phone boxes on the Square (see Figure 3).



Figure 3: Cathedral Square Trees 21/12/18

N.B. the current fenced off area includes a 3 metre strip of legal road

- 5.29 In addition, the Council's Three Waters Team is responsible for freshwater, stormwater and wastewater mains which traverse the proposed subsoil encroachment area. These will also need to be relocated away from the proposed foundations.
- 5.30 The applicant is aware of this issue and will need to confirm the extent of relocation works and they will also be responsible for liaising with the service providers and paying the costs of the works.

Urban Design

- 5.31 The initial proposal for 9 Cathedral Square has been considered by the Council's Urban Design Panel in April (Attachment D). The panel generally welcomes the proposal particularly the boldness of the brief and its narrative for a landmark project.
- 5.32 Addressing the Panel's comments in respect of the proposed encroachments they:
- 5.32.1 Support the proposed northern canopy encroachment over Cathedral Square, including the "colonnade" provide the encroached area remains in the public realm and public access is unimpeded.
 - 5.32.2 Consider the project should help to retain the cruciform of the Square by emphasising its' edges. The Panel notes that the use of paving patterns and threshold treatments could contribute to this objective.
 - 5.32.3 The need to provide some pedestrian shelter along Hereford Street, e.g. canopies.
 - 5.32.4 The panel recommends further design development for this project in light of "the profile and significance of the site and the landmark potential of the design,..."
- 5.33 The Panel also raises some secondary recommendations relevant to this report, including:
- 5.33.1 There should be clear signage provided for the building.
 - 5.33.2 Advocates a mixed use design (servicing and pedestrian activity) for Strand Lane.

5.33.3 Advices the use of Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles particularly for Strand Lane.

Street Trees

- 5.34 There are three street trees (Common Lime *Tilia x europaea*) in planters on the southern boundary of 99 Cathedral Square opposite the proposed canopy for 9 Cathedral Square, see Figures 1 & 2.



Figure 4: 9 Cathedral Square proposal from Hereford Street

- 5.35 A site meeting with the applicant and Council staff was held on 25 March 2019 to clarify the building requirements and proposed construction methodology and understand the likely effects on the trees. The Arborist's report is attached to this report (Attachment E). At the meeting the following points were clarified.
- 5.35.1 The extent and expected situation of the building frontage, pillars and edge of the building canopy in relation to the trees.
 - 5.35.2 The anticipated construction methodologies.
 - 5.35.3 The alteration of services in the pavement between the building and the trees.
 - 5.35.4 The construction of building foundations and any potential changes to the pavement levels.
- 5.36 The Arborists report states the following:
- 5.36.1 It is expected that the proposed building development can proceed with minor potential effects on the trees.
 - 5.36.2 The tree canopies are not expected to be significantly modified, as a relatively small percentage of the tree canopies will require pruning due to the change in site use, and encroachment of the building canopy and possibly the pillars.
 - 5.36.3 It is expected that the relocation of utility services, the construction of building foundations and changes to the pavement levels can be carried out without resulting in significant adverse effects on the health of the trees.

5.37 The Arborists report also makes the following suggestions:

5.37.1 A suitably experienced and qualified arborist should be engaged by the applicant to provide tree protection advice and supervision to ensure that tree protection occurs during the building development works.

5.37.2 The applicant should produce a tree protection plan that is to be approved by the Council's Arborist before the commencement of any site works within the vicinity of the subject trees. The tree protection plan should be comprehensive and address all aspects of the works, including any associated utilities and infrastructure.

5.37.3 Further arboriculture assessments should be carried out prior to and during construction to confirm that the final design and construction methodologies are appropriate, and to ensure that the protection of trees is achieved.

5.37.4 The applicant's arborist should be on site to assist within tree related investigations, provide tree protection advice and supervise any activities within the vicinity of the trees that have the potential to cause damage to the trees.

5.37.5 All tree pruning should be managed by the Council, carried out by the Council's tree maintenance contractor, and be limited to the extent of pruning that is specified by the Council's Arborist.

5.37.6 Any debris produced by the trees that affect the building and associated structures should be managed by the building owner.

Heritage Issues

- 5.38 Heritage issues have been dealt with by the Resource Consent which has been granted. A copy of the heritage report for the resource consent forms Attachment F.

Consultation

- 5.39 In accordance with the legal advice the proposed encroachments were subject to a community and stakeholder process to comply with the decision-making requirements of the Local Government Act (LGA) 2002. This exercise took place between Monday 18th February and Monday 11th March; the results' analysis is found below.

Summary

- 5.40 Staff consider that the proposed canopy is acceptable to encroach under, on and above the legal road in front of 9 Cathedral Square, providing the deed of licence is approved by both parties. The main conditions are:
- 5.40.1 The Licence will be issued for a maximum period of 35 years, to avoid the need to subdivide the site.
 - 5.40.2 The three street trees will remain in place in their raised planters although they will be subject to regular pruning to prevent undue damage either to themselves or the canopy.
 - 5.40.3 The applicant/landowner will be required to pay a sufficient annual charge through the deed of licence to cover the cost of the accelerated tree maintenance programme.
 - 5.40.4 The application will be required to develop and comply with a Tree Protection and Management Plan in accordance with staff guidance and the Construction Standard Specifications.
 - 5.40.5 The applicant/landowner will be responsible for the maintenance and repair of the encroaching structures.
 - 5.40.6 Sufficient width and height should be maintained to allow for the free flow of pedestrians and the passage of emergency vehicles.

6. Option 1 - Approve the Deed of Licence Application (preferred)

Option Description

- 6.1 The proposed road encroachments recommended for a Deed of Licence is:
- 6.1.1 Northern façade canopy extending seven metres over the legal road along the entire length of the site. The canopy will be 10 metres high and supported by seven timber columns which will be fitted to support the canopy similar to those supporting the roof inside the building. The columns require foundations encroaching into the road's subsoil.

Significance

- 6.2 The level of significance of this option is medium consistent with section 2 of this report.
- 6.3 Engagement requirements for this level of significance includes a community/stakeholder consultation exercise, see section 6.5.

Impact on Mana Whenua

- 6.4 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions. Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd, on behalf of Ngāi Tahu, has received information about the proposal but have not responded.

Community Views and Preferences

- 6.5 Consultation on the proposed occupation of legal road in Cathedral Square in front of the 'Braided Rivers' building on 9 Cathedral Square was undertaken from 18 February to 11 March 2019.
- 6.6 Consultation leaflets were posted to 25 property owners in the vicinity of 9 Cathedral Square. Emails were sent to other key stakeholders including nearby businesses, and the disability and heritage communities. Attachment G contains the details of each submission and staff comments.
- 6.7 The project was also discussed with St John, New Zealand Fire and Emergency and New Zealand Police. No concerns were raised by the emergency services.
- 6.8 Thirty six responses were received during the consultation period. Submitters were asked to provide comments. Twenty eight (78%) indicated that they supported the proposed encroachment of the building onto legal road within Cathedral Square. Two others (5.5%) gave qualified support and six (16.5%) submitters did not support the proposal.
- 6.9 Many of those who provided comments in support referred to the architecturally significant design of the 'Braided Rivers' building proposed on 9 Cathedral Square and how it would be an asset to the centre of the city and to Christchurch. Specific comments included: "The proposed structure is very beautiful and would make a stunning contribution to the urban fabric." Another said: "I support it, it looks fantastic."
- 6.10 Most of the submitters who specifically referred to the encroachment of the canopy on legal road said the iconic glass and timber building designed by Shigeru Ban would encourage people back into the centre of Christchurch and have a positive impact on Cathedral Square.
- 6.11 The Chief Executive of Christchurch Airport Malcolm Johns added that Shigeru Ban had delivered a concept that is unique and special and inextricably linked to Canterbury. The vast open canopy would provide public access, shelter and shade, and provide a welcoming and hospitable view from Cathedral Square.

- 6.12 Six submitters did not support the canopy. The Christchurch Civic Trust and Historic Places Canterbury said the canopy should be either scaled back or reconsidered to reduce its impact on the unique cruciform shape of Cathedral Square - scheduled in the District Plan as a 'Highly Significant' heritage item and setting – and the three lime trees which were part of that setting. They said the proposal could set a precedent in the Square.
- 6.13 In the earlier resource consent process for 9 Cathedral Square, both the heritage consultant for the applicant and the Council's heritage advisor considered that the impact of the proposed building and its northern canopy on the heritage setting in the Square would be minor.
- 6.14 One of the conditions of resource consent is that the existing paving treatment in Cathedral Square will be reinstated under the northern canopy of the proposed building to maintain a consistent treatment and integration with adjacent edges of the public space. The only area of public space that would not be accessible to the public once the canopy is built would be the area occupied by the lower section of the seven supporting columns.
- 6.15 Seven submitters, including the Civic Trust and Historic Places Canterbury, referred to the need to protect the trees and/or manage their ongoing maintenance. One respondent commented: "Under no circumstances must the proposed canopy effect the growth and shape of the three lime trees."
- 6.16 The arborist has now assessed the three trees in relation to the proposed northern canopy and pillars. The arborist has concluded that construction of the canopy and its dimensions would have a minor impact on the trees. The arborists memo forms Attachment E of this report.
- 6.17 All submitters have been advised of the outcome of the consultation and also details of this Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee meeting. They were also asked to indicate whether they wished to request speaking rights.

Alignment with Council Plans and Policies

- 6.18 This option is inconsistent with the Council's Plans and with the Structures on Roads Policy.
 - 6.18.1 Inconsistency – there is no specific operational plan objective for this proposal
 - 6.18.2 Reason for inconsistency – as above
 - 6.18.3 Amendment necessary – not applicable

Financial Implications

- 6.19 Cost of Implementation – Not applicable the landowner of 9 Cathedral Square pays all costs
- 6.20 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs – landowner of 9 Cathedral Square pays re the street trees
- 6.21 Funding source – not applicable

Legal Implications

- 6.22 There is a legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision. The Council has complied with the legal advice to consult on the proposal and the proposed Deed of Licence will be prepared by the Legal Services Unit.
- 6.23 This report has been reviewed by the Legal Services Unit.

Structures on Roads Policy

- 6.24 See paragraphs 5.19-5.23.

Risks and Mitigations

- 6.25 There is a risk that the building may not be constructed. This may result in the deed of licence not being needed, or that the building will remain empty for an extended period. These are risks for the landowner and developer and not directly for the Council.

Implementation

- 6.26 Implementation dependencies - none
6.27 Implementation timeframe - none

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

- 6.28 The advantages of this option include:

- Facilitates an important new structure on Cathedral Square
- Provides an architecturally significant building in the post-earthquake central City
- Maintains mobility access, and access for persons with buggies, etc.
- Does not create a significant barrier on the legal road
- The site remains legal road
- Creates an area for outdoor refreshments
- Minimal cost option for the Council

- 6.29 The disadvantages of this option include:

- Creates a partial obstruction on the footpath (legal road) with seven supporting columns.
- Requires the relocation of underground services to accommodate the proposed foundations on Cathedral Square. This will be at the applicant's cost.
- Requires minimal pruning of the three street trees opposite the site to accommodate the canopy and also during construction at the applicant's cost.

7. Option 2 - Refuse the Deed of Licence

Option Description

- 7.1 Decline the application to licence proposed legal road encroachments.

Significance

- 7.2 The level of significance of this option is medium consistent with section 2 of this report.
7.3 Engagement requirements for this level of significance are discussed in section 6.

Impact on Mana Whenua

- 7.4 This option does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Ngāi Tahu, their culture and traditions. However, Ngai Tahu has been sent a copy of the road encroachment proposal, see above section 6.4.

Community Views and Preferences

- 7.5 See sections 6.5 to 6.17.

Alignment with Council Plans and Policies

- 7.6 This option is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

Financial Implications

- 7.7 Cost of Implementation – no cost to the Council
- 7.8 Maintenance / Ongoing Costs - none
- 7.9 Funding source – not applicable

Legal Implications

- 7.10 See paragraphs 6.22 to 6.23.

Risks and Mitigations

- 7.11 There is a risk to the Council's reputation and the redevelopment of the central city if the deed of licence application is refused.
 - 7.11.1 Residual risk rating: The residual rating of the risk is high.
 - 7.11.2 There are no planned treatments

Implementation

- 7.12 Implementation dependencies - None
- 7.13 Implementation timeframe - None

Option Summary - Advantages and Disadvantages

- 7.14 The advantages of this option include:
 - No encroachment above, on or under the legal road
 - No obstruction on the legal road
 - No need to relocate the underground services or the pay phones
 - No need for a special maintenance regime for the three street trees
- 7.15 The disadvantages of this option include:
 - Could lead to the failure of the proposed redevelopment at 9 Cathedral Square leaving the site vacant for a longer period.
 - Reputational risk for the Council if seen to refuse an important component of the 9 Cathedral Square development.
 - Potential for the Council to be perceived as not supporting the renewal of the central city.
 - Failure to facilitate what could be an important resource and an architecturally significant structure in Cathedral Square.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A	9 Cathedral Square - Proposed Canopy Plan - November 2018 Version 2	
B	9 Cathedral Square - Resource Consent Decision	
C	Structures on Roads Policy 2010 amended 2014 and 2016	
D	9 Cathedral Square - Urban Design Panel Memo	
E	9 Cathedral Square - Arborists Report - 1 April 2019	
F	9 Cathedral Square - Heritage Assessment Report	
G	9 Cathedral Square - Submissions Table	

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

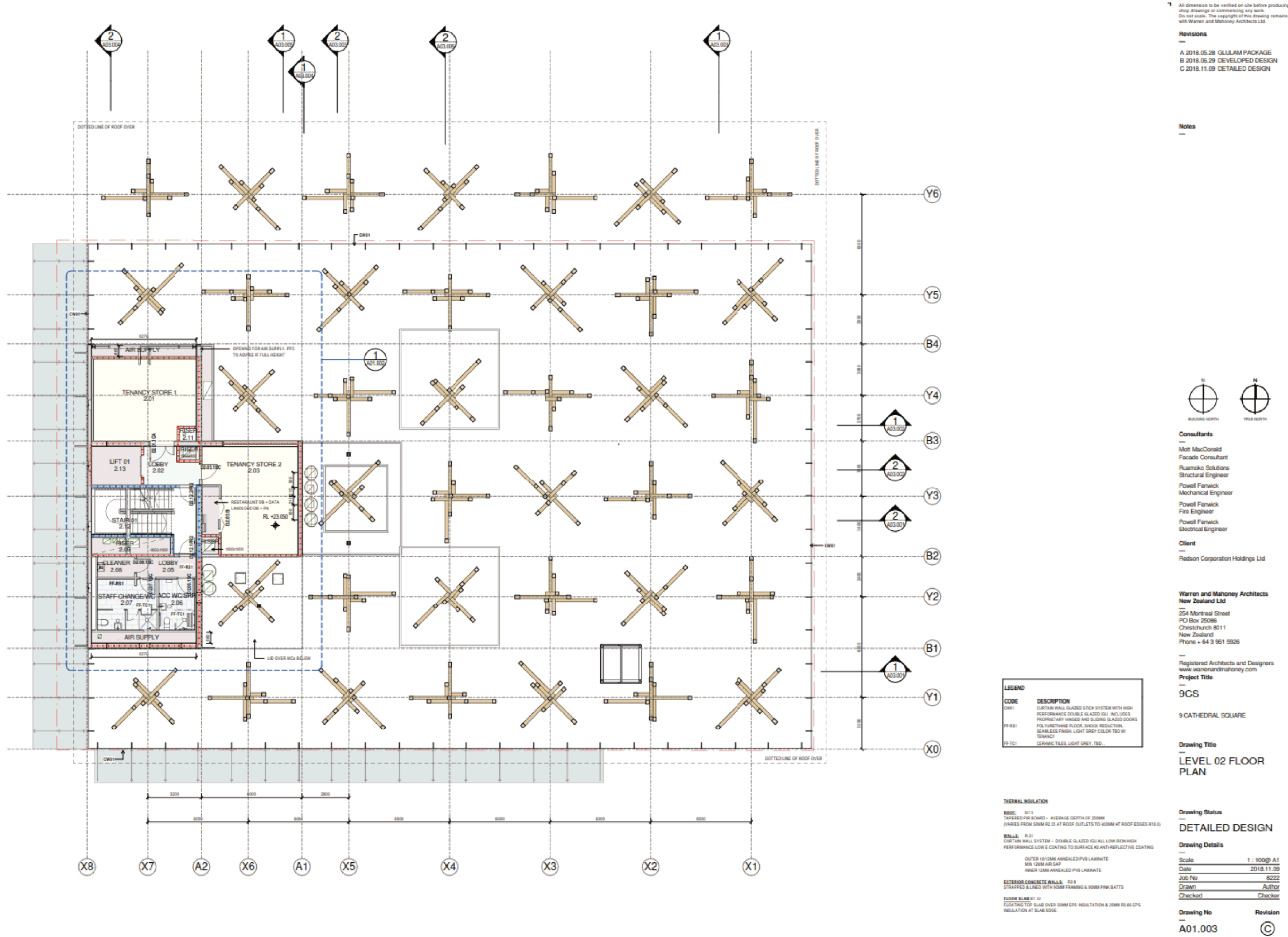
- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

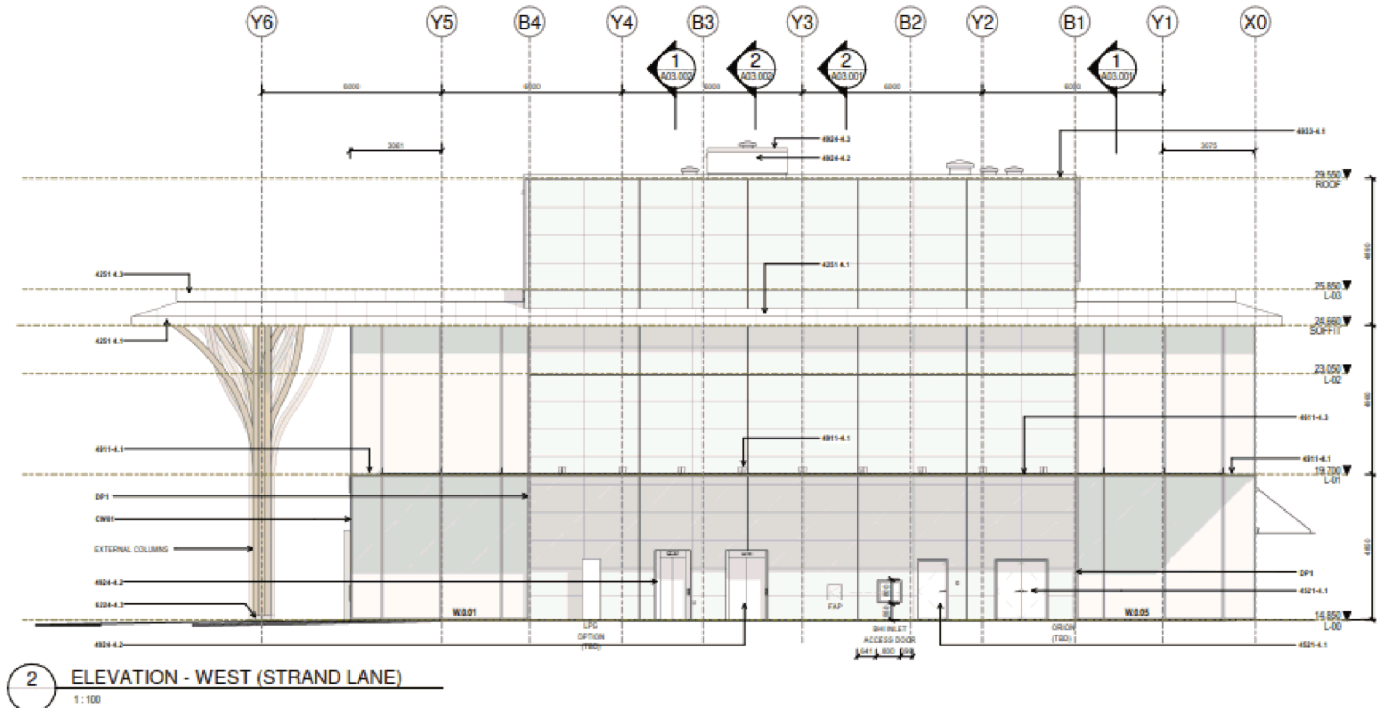
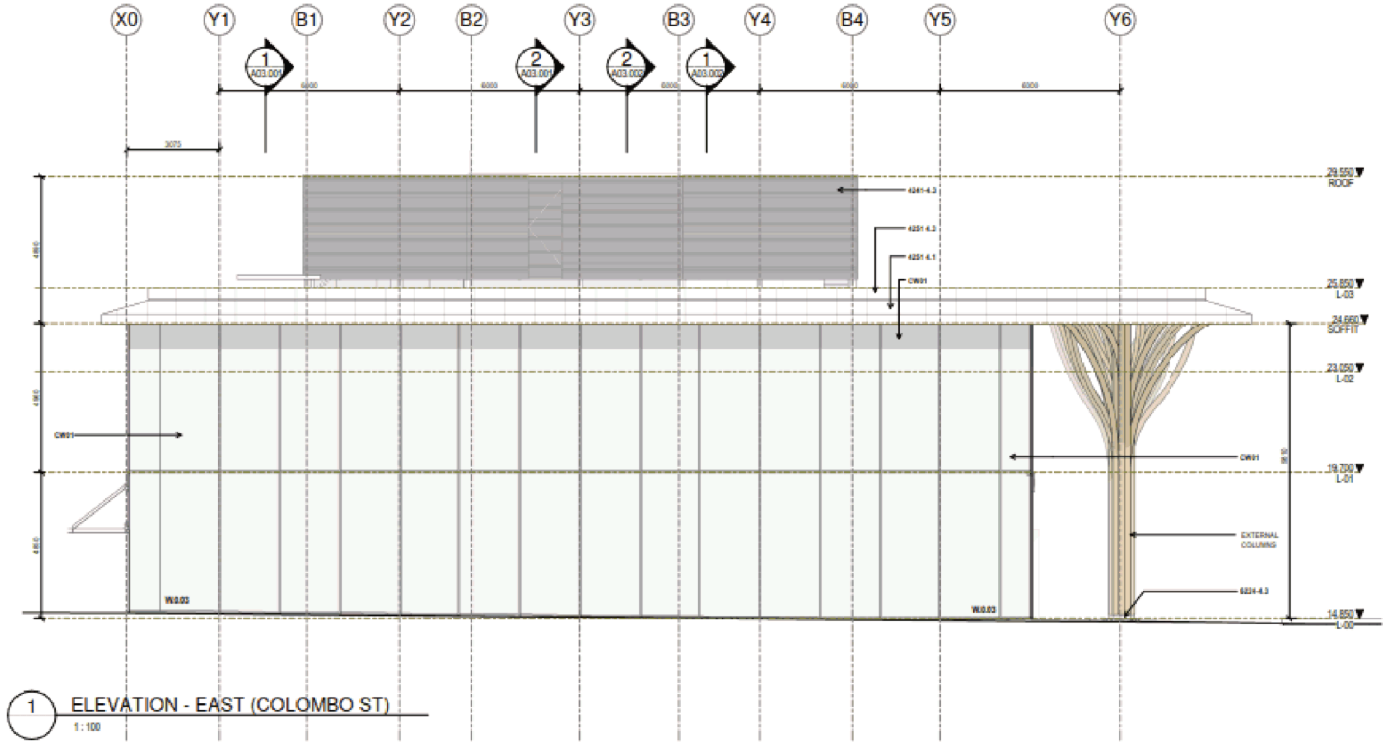
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

Authors	Philip Basher - Transport Policy Engineer Jennie Hamilton - Senior Engagement Advisor
Approved By	Richard Holland - Team Leader Asset Planning Lynette Ellis - Manager Planning and Delivery Transport Richard Osborne - Head of Transport David Adamson - General Manager City Services







LEGEND	
CODE	DESCRIPTION
4201-4.3	ALUACRO PINKS CLADDING
4201-4.1	CONDENSED CLIP FINED & FOLDED PE2 ARCHITECTURAL ROOFING PE2 OR (AMALAP APPROVED) ALUMINUM SHEET GLAZING SYSTEM
4201-4.3	PE2 ALUMINUM PARAPET CAPPING FINED OVER CONCEALED CLIP
4201-4.1	SOLID CORE DOOR/LEAF DOOR CLAD IN BRUSHED STAINLESS STEEL METAL
4011-4.3	TOUGHENED AND LAMINATED SAFETY GLASS - CANOPY GLAZING TEMPORARY GLASS, ULTRA CLEAR OR EXTRA CLEAR
4011-4.1	200M STAINLESS STEEL FLAT TAPERED & POLISHED FINISH
4024-4.3	1.0MM FOLDED SEAM STAINLESS STEEL SHEET
4024-4.3	STAINLESS STEEL FOLDED LIFT PARAPET CAPPING
4024-4.1	2MM POWDER COATED ALUMINUM CAPPING
4024-4.3	TILE SHIFTER TO EXTERIOR COLUMN BASE SET FLUSH TO FACE OF THE COLUMN
4001	CURTAIN WALL GLAZED STICK SYSTEM WITH HIGH PERFORMANCE DOUBLE GLAZED GGL INCLUDES PROPRIETARY HINGED AND SLIDING GLAZED DOORS
DP1	20MM SQUARE SS DOWNPIPE FIXED TO MULLION WITH 3 PIECE SS STANDOFF BRACKETS

All dimension to be verified on site before producing shop drawings or commencing any work. Do not scale. The copyright of this drawing remains with Warren and Mahoney Architects Ltd.

Revisions	
A	2018.05.28 GULLAM PACKAGE
B	2018.06.29 DEVELOPED DESIGN
C	2018.11.09 DETAILED DESIGN

Notes

Consultants
Mott MacDonald
Facade Consultant
Ruamoko Solutions
Structural Engineer
Powell Fenwick
Mechanical Engineer
Powell Fenwick
Fire Engineer
Powell Fenwick
Electrical Engineer

Client
Radson Corporation Holdings Ltd

Warren and Mahoney Architects
New Zealand Ltd
254 Montreal Street
PO Box 25086
Christchurch 8011
New Zealand
Phone + 64 3 961 5926

Registered Architects and Designers
www.warrenandmahoney.com

Project Title
9CS
9 CATHEDRAL SQUARE

Drawing Title
EXTERNAL
ELEVATIONS - EAST,
WEST

Drawing Status
DETAILED DESIGN

Drawing Details
Scale 1:100@ A1
Date 2018.11.09
Job No 8222
Drawn Author
Checked Checker

Drawing No
A02.002

Warren and Mahoney

Resource Management Act 1991	Christchurch City Council
Report / Decision on a Non-notified Resource Consent Application (Sections 95A / 95B and 104 / 104C)	

Application Number: RMA/2018/1116
Applicant: Redson Corporation Holdings Ltd.
Site Address: 9 Cathedral Square, Central City
Legal Description: Lot 1 DP 61143, 1371m²

Zoning: Christchurch District Plan: Commercial Central City Business

Overlays and map notations: Central City Active Frontage & Veranda
Central City Building Height 28m Overlay
Central City Core Overlay
Central City Inner zone
Category 2: Lower Noise Level Entertainment & Hospitality Precincts
Liquefaction Management Area

Activity Status: NES: Restricted Discretionary
Christchurch District Plan: Restricted Discretionary

Description of Application: Redevelopment of the site to construct a two-storey commercial building together with soil disturbance and removal associated with the redevelopment of the site on land subject to the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health (NESCS)

Introduction

The subject site is located on the south-western corner of Cathedral Square and is bordered by Colombo Street, Hereford Street and Strand Lane, with Cathedral Square located to the direct north. The site formerly contained the ANZ bank building and is currently vacant since the building was demolished in 2013. The site as outlined in Figure 1 is in the ownership of the applicant.

Section 3.1 of the submitted AEE contains a comprehensive description of both the site and the existing environment. This description is accepted and adopted here. Section 4.0 sets out a description of the proposal. This description is also accepted.

In brief, the applicant seeks consent for the following activities under the District Plan & NES provisions:

- Construction of a new building within the Central City Core which is visible from a publicly owned and accessible space, that has been certified by a qualified expert on the Council approved list as meeting each of the urban design provisions and outcomes in Rule 15.13.2.7;
- New buildings on sites in the area identified as the Core on the planning maps are required to be built up to all road boundaries of the allotment, and across 100% of the width of the allotment where it abuts all road boundaries;
- Reduction/absence of veranda or other means of weather protection for proposed building which is located within 'Central City Active Frontage and Veranda' overlay.
- Removal of requirement to provide the minimum number of cycle parking spaces for the development - 7 for visitor and 10 for staff spaces required;
- Part of the building's canopy will extend into Cathedral Square, which is a Heritage Item (ID 98) and is also the Heritage setting (ID 553) for a range of other heritage items. The proposed canopy also requires earthworks within the area of a heritage item;

- The proposal requires a volume of soil disturbance and removal that require consent under the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health.

Figure 1. Application site (© 2016, GeoMedia Ltd)



Planning Framework

The operative Christchurch district plans are under review. The Independent Hearings Panel has made all decisions on the Proposed Replacement District Plan. With the exception of specific provisions in the Commercial Chapter, all rules are now fully operative or treated as operative pursuant to section 86F of the Act. The rules applicable to this proposal have been assessed and the breaches are identified below. Relevant objectives and policies are discussed in a later section of this report.

Christchurch Replacement District Plan

The site is zoned Commercial Central City Business in the Replacement District Plan, is covered by active frontage and veranda overlays, and is also identified as part of the Core. This zone provides for a wide range and scale of activities including comparison shopping, dining and night life, entertainment activities, guest accommodation, events, cultural activities and tourism activities.

The proposal does not comply with or is captured by the following rules in the Christchurch Replacement District Plan:

Chapter 15 - Commercial

- Pursuant to Rule 15.10.1.2 (C1), the erection of new buildings and/or use of any part of a site not undertaken in a building which is visible from a public space requires consent as a controlled activity under rule 15.10.1.2 C1 of the District Plan, where it is certified by a qualified expert on a Council approved list as meeting each of the urban design provisions/outcomes in Rule 15.13.2.7 Commercial Central City Business Zone Urban Design.

The applicant has provided an urban design certification by qualified expert Mr Tim Church of Boffa Miskell in order for the new building to be treated as a controlled activity under this rule.

The matters over which Council reserves its control specify that the activity shall be undertaken in accordance with the urban design certification.

- Built form standard 15.10.2.1(a) – Building setback and continuity, states that on sites in the area identified as the Core on the planning map titled 'Central City Core, Frame, Large Format Retail, and Health, Innovation, Retail and South Frame Pedestrian Precincts planning map', buildings (excluding fences for the purposes of this standard) shall be built up to the road boundary, except that that where the allotment fronts more than one road boundary, buildings shall be built up to all road boundaries of the allotment.

The proposed building is not built up to the western site boundary shared with Strand Lane – 1.7m setback proposed.

Pursuant to Rule 15.10.1.3 (RD5), consent is required for a restricted discretionary activity.

Council's discretion is restricted to the matters specified in Rule 15.13.3.15 - Commercial Central City Business Zone - Building setbacks and continuity.

- Built form standard 15.10.2.2 – Verandas, states that in the areas shown on the 'Central City Active Frontages and Verandas and Building Setback planning map' as Central City Active Frontage and Veranda, every building shall provide a veranda or other means of weather protection with continuous cover for pedestrians.

The proposed building does not provide a continuous veranda/cover along Hereford Street, and provides no veranda/cover along the Colombo Street frontage.

Pursuant to Rule 15.10.1.3 (RD5), consent is required for a restricted discretionary activity.

Council's discretion is restricted to the matters specified in Rule 15.13.3.16 - Commercial Central City Business Zone - Verandas.

Chapter 7 - Transport

- Standard 7.4.3.2 – Minimum number of cycle parking facilities required, states that at least the minimum amount of cycle parking facilities in accordance with Appendix 7.5.2 shall be provided on the same site as the activity.

The proposal requires a total of 7 visitor and 10 staff cycle spaces and does not provide any cycle parking.

Pursuant to Rule 7.4.2.3 (RD1), any activity that does not meet any one or more of the standards in Rule 7.4.3 is restricted discretionary.

Council's discretion is restricted to the matters specified in Rule 7.4.4.4 - Minimum number of cycle parking facilities.

Chapter 8 - Earthworks

- P1 of rule 8.9.2.1 – Permitted activities – earthworks, states that earthworks shall not occur within 5 metres of a heritage item. The proposed columns supporting the canopy result in earthworks within Cathedral Square and adjacent road reserve, which is a Group 1 Heritage Item (Item 98).

Pursuant to Rule 8.9.2.3 (RD1), any activity listed in Rule 8.9.2.1 P1 that does not meet any one or more of the activity standards is a restricted discretionary activity. Council's discretion is restricted to the matters specified in Rule 8.9.4.

Chapter 9 – Natural and cultural heritage

- Pursuant to Rule 9.3.4.1.3 (RD2), new buildings in a heritage setting require consent as restricted discretionary activity. The proposal includes a canopy measuring 301m² which extends 6.9m into Cathedral Square and adjacent road reserve which is a Heritage Setting (Item 553). Council's discretion is restricted to the matters specified in Rule 9.3.6.1 - Alterations, new buildings, relocations, temporary event structures, signage and replacement of buildings.

- Pursuant to Rule 9.3.4.1.3 (RD3), new buildings, structures or features located within an open space which is a heritage item requires consent for a restricted discretionary activity.

The proposal includes a canopy measuring 301m² which extends 6.9m into Cathedral Square and adjacent road reserve which is a Group 1 Heritage Item (ID98).

Council's discretion is restricted to the matters specified within Rule 9.3.6.1 - Alterations, new buildings, relocations, temporary event structures, signage and replacement of buildings.

The proposal is considered as a restricted discretionary activity under this plan.

National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health (NES)

These standards became operative on 1 January 2012 and seek to ensure that land affected by contaminants in soil is appropriately identified and assessed before it is developed and if necessary the land is remediated or contaminants contained to make the land safe for human use.

The NES controls soil disturbance on land where an activity on the Hazardous Activities and Industries List (HAIL) is being carried out, has been carried out, or is more likely than not to have been carried out.

The application site has been identified as HAIL land and LLUR records indicate that the site was used for E1 – Asbestos products manufacturing or disposal, and requires consent for a breach of the following NES provisions:

- **Regulation 8(3)(c)** – the volume of soil disturbance will exceed 25m³ per 500m² (soil disturbance estimated to exceed permitted volume of 68m³).
- **Regulation 8(3)(d)(ii)** - the volume of soil to be removed from the site will exceed 5m³ per 500m² (soil removal estimated to exceed permitted volume of 13m³).

The disturbance and removal of soil that is not a permitted activity under regulation 8(3) of the NES is a controlled activity under regulation 9(1) of the NES provided the following requirements are met:

(a) a detailed site investigation of the piece of land must exist:

(b) the report on the detailed site investigation must state that the soil contamination does not exceed the applicable standard in regulation 7:

(c) the consent authority must have the report:

(d) conditions arising from the application of subclause (2), if there are any, must be complied with.

With reference to Regulation 9(1)(b), the report on the DSI states that the soil contamination exceeds the applicable standard in Regulation 7, and the report has been provided to the Council.

Pursuant to Regulation 10(1) & (2), the proposal requires consent for a restricted discretionary activity under the NESCS.

The overall status of the application is restricted discretionary.

The existing environment

The application site and surrounding environment are described in Section 3.1 of the submitted AEE. I adopt the applicant's description.

Written approvals [Sections 95D, 95E(3)(a) and 104(3)(a)(ii)]

The application does not include written approvals.

In respect of Section 95A – 95C, the relevant rules within chapter 15 include non-notification clauses. However, there is no such clause associated with Rule 7.4.2.3 RD1. This rule relates to cycle parking, specifically the absence of such. This is a result of the proposed building (i.e. were the buildings designed differently then such parking could be provided). It follows that as not all rules have an associated non-notification clause, the overall application loses the benefit of such clauses associated with any individual rules - in this case 15.10.1.2 C1 and 15.10.1.3 RD2. I am therefore required to consider notification as appropriate within the context of the relevant statutory framework.

Effects on the environment and adversely affected persons [Sections 95A, 95B, 95E(3) and 104(1)(a)]

Comparison with adverse effects of permitted activities (Section 104(2))

I do not consider there to be a relevant permitted baseline against which to compare the level of adverse effects of the proposed building given that the Plan requires new buildings located within the Central City Retail Core overlay which are visible from a publicly owned and accessible space to be assessed as Controlled Activities at the very least.

With that said, it can be reasonably argued that based on the CCCB built form standards there is an anticipated maximal building envelope covering bulk and location on any site. The proposed building is largely compliant with this anticipated envelope less the proposed canopy to the northern elevation.

Notwithstanding the above, it is salient that the activities proposed to be undertaken within the buildings are permitted by the district plan (i.e. retail activities permitted by P1 of Rule 15.10.1.1, subject to compliance with the relevant built form and activity specific standards).

Adverse effects assessment

The proposed building is to be assessed as a restricted discretionary activity against the relevant matters specified within the CCCB, Heritage & Transport chapters. These matters can be grouped into an assessment of the following effects on the environment:

- Urban design impact
- Visual amenity effects
- Heritage effects
- Effects on cycle parking

Note: NES matters will be covered separately.

Specialist advice has been sought from the following Council specialists:

- Senior Urban Designer Mr John Lonink
- Senior Heritage Advisor Ms Fiona Wykes
- Senior Environmental Health Officer Hannah Mirabueno

Urban Design

In terms of the general urban design focused matters, as confirmed by the applicant, the erection of new buildings and/or use of a site not undertaken in a building which is visible from a public space requires consent as a controlled activity under Rule 15.10.1.2 (C1), whereby it is certified by a qualified Urban Design expert on a Council approved list as meeting each of the urban design provisions / outcomes in Rule 15.13.2.7.

The applicant has subsequently provided urban design certification by Mr Tim Church of Boffa Miskell within Appendix 9 of the submitted application. Firstly, Mr Church holds a Master of Urban Design and is a member of the Urban Design Forum. Coupled with significant experience it is considered that Mr Church is suitably qualified as an expert. Second, while Council does not yet have a formal list, Council have agreed delegations to enable an interim process pending establishment of a full list of approved urban design experts. Mr Church has been approved via this process by John Higgins (Head of Resource Consents) and Carolyn Ingles (Head of Urban Regeneration, Urban Design and Heritage). Consequently I consider the application merits consideration under Rule 15.10.2.1 C1.

The matters for control within this rule require the activity to be undertaken in accordance with the urban design certification. As my control is limited I have not considered effects any further in respect of these matters, though I do note that Rule 15.13.2.7 does include Maori cultural matters, which have been addressed by Mr Church, and which are reflected in consent conditions as volunteered by the applicant. Additional conditions have been volunteered around CPTED, paving treatments and servicing of the building, which are also adopted as part of this consent.

Visual amenity effects

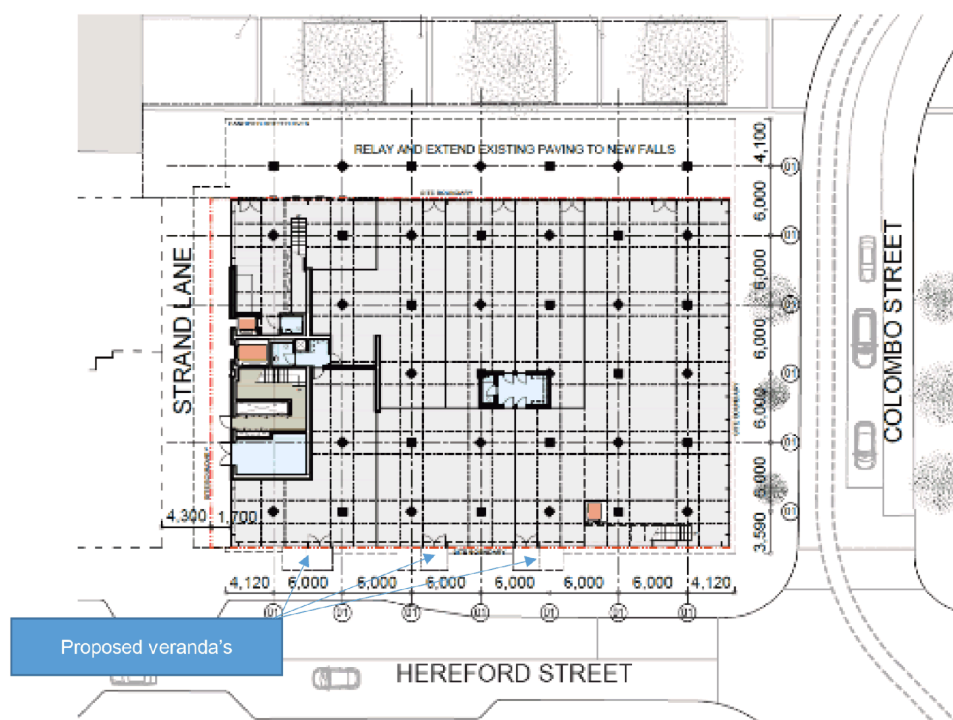
The proposal seeks consent for a breach of the building continuity and setback rule, together with the continuous veranda rule. With reference to the proposed 1.7m building setback from the western boundary shared with Strand Lane, I have received advice from Council Senior Urban Designer Mr John Lonink who has referred to Mr

Church's urban design assessment of the setback breach commenting "I agree with this viewpoint that the setback will enhance the Laneway by providing more opportunity for edge activation and a clearer movement corridor and would support this from an Urban Design perspective". I concur with Mr Lonink's assessment and must note that there is some crossover between the urban design certification and proposed building setback breach, although these activities are discrete from one another within the Plan provisions. Nonetheless, the applicant has provided a separate assessment of this rule breach within the AEE which I adopt for the purpose of this report.

In conclusion, I consider the effects of the reduced building setback from Strand Lane to be less than minor.

The site is located within the Central City Active Frontage and Veranda overlay which requires all sites to provide a veranda or other means of weather protection with continuous cover for pedestrians. This requirements fails to be met along the Colombo and Hereford Street elevations as shown in Figure 2 below.

Figure 2. Proposed site plan



I have sought specialist advice as to the effects of the veranda breach from Mr Lonink who has commented as follows:

"In regard to the non-compliance relating to a continuous veranda along Hereford Street and Colombo Street I couldn't find clear reasoning as to why this level of pedestrian amenity is not provided.

The matters of discretion 15.13.3.16 refer to:

1. *the present and anticipated volume of pedestrian movement in the vicinity of the building concerned and any adverse effect on pedestrians.*
2. *the effect of not providing a veranda or other weather protection upon the use design and appearance of the building and adjoining buildings, the continuity of veranda provision along the street and the continuity of the street façade.*

The most important argument for providing a veranda relates to point 1, the expected amount of pedestrians and the level of amenity this provides for pedestrians. As mentioned in Tim Church's certification there is expected to be a high level of footfall in this area and providing a continuous veranda will provide the level of amenity expected within this area.

The proposed verandas along Hereford Street will provide an indication of where there will be an entrance to tenancies, however it will not provide the level of amenity a continuous veranda would provide for pedestrians. Although there might be an argument made for the design rationale of the building and the appearance of the building there has in my opinion not been a balanced assessment made why this would be of more importance than providing the level of pedestrian amenity as sought by the district plan.

Adding to that the Urban Design Panel mentioned there are "Design Cues" to be found in the horizontal lines created by the first floor and the pattern of the curtain-wall- façade that could provide a well-integrated veranda design.

For Colombo Street the argument is used that there are no adjacent buildings and as such no veranda would be required. If this was the only reason for providing a veranda this part of Colombo Street should not need a veranda requirement. The argument should be about balancing out pedestrian amenity versus design rationale / integrity of the building.

However by providing a veranda / roof cover over Cathedral Square the design of the building is actually making a compelling argument to provide a continuous veranda along Hereford Street and Colombo Street.

From an Urban Design perspective I would consider the current design does not achieve the level of weather protection the plan requires in this zone and in my view I can only see a strong compelling reason to actually provide a good level of continuous weather protection around the building to connect with the roof that is covering part of Cathedral Square.

There might be an architectural design rationale for not providing the veranda however I could not find this in the Assessment of effects."

I fully concur with Mr Lonink's assessment of this breach and entered discussions with the applicant as to how these concerns are able to be addressed in order to avoid adverse effects on the environment.

The applicant provided a response on 30th May 2018. The response is able to be separated into 'Effects on Colombo Street' & 'Effects on Hereford Street'.

Effects on Colombo Street

In terms of the effects of lack of veranda provision upon pedestrians travelling north/south along Colombo Street, the applicant has stated that the proposed canopy to the northern elevation provides weather protection to pedestrians within the Square which is currently fully exposed to the elements. The applicant also considers that the veranda along Strand Lane provides an alternative covered pedestrian route linking the Square with the BNZ centre. Additionally, the applicant notes that the internal building layout allows for the flow of pedestrians through the building during business hours as an alternative to Colombo Street. Architectural reasons for the breach are outlined, with the applicant stating that external structures that interfere with the simplicity of the building form and strong 'landmark' statement of the building have been purposely minimised.

I have taken this rationale into consideration and agree with Mr Lonink's view that the proposed canopy to the Square provides a compelling argument to provide continuous cover. I therefore afford little weight to the architectural argument, particularly as the proposal is a new build with greater scope to include such structures. With that said, I consider that on balance the combination of veranda/canopy provision to the north and western building elevations provides for sufficient weather protection which mitigates the adverse effects of the lack of cover to the Colombo Street elevation.

Effects on Hereford Street

Further to the above, the applicant has provided three verandas above the tenancies fronting Hereford Street. These measure 4.1m in width and cover approximately 29% of the Hereford Street frontage. While not continuous, the applicant considers that this provides a sufficient degree of weather protection, particularly when balanced against building design and appearance considerations.

It is clear from the response that the applicant considers that veranda provision is a concern for the overall architectural integrity of the building. Having visited the site, I acknowledge that the building will be highly visible from a number of vantage points, particularly from the Colombo / High Street intersection, but note that failure to provide pedestrian cover along road frontage's is non-existent within the surrounding environment. I consider providing continuity of veranda provision along Hereford Street particularly important to ensure consistency with adjoining buildings and the general character of the street scene. From a practical point of view, I consider that pedestrians standing at the corner of Hereford & Colombo Street would expect shelter to be provided while waiting to cross this intersection. For the reasons listed above, I have recommended a condition specifying that a continuous or near-continuous veranda be provided along the Hereford Street elevation which I consider to be

the minimum level of provision that should be provided to offset the overall lack of verandas to active pedestrian frontages.

The applicant has reviewed this condition and has agreed to providing cover to 68% of the Hereford Street frontage, specifically to the edge of the mezzanine level which occupies 30m of the 44m building length. The Urban Design Panel held on 19th April 2018 recommended the following in relation to continuous veranda provision:

'The need to provide further pedestrian shelter particularly along Hereford Street - While this needn't necessarily be continuous, the Panel believes more than the currently proposed doorway 'lids' would be desirable. Integration / expression of the edge of Level 1 floor plate might provide design cues for this, without compromising the legibility of the vertical structure / higher soffit.'

I rely on the above recommendation in respect of the reduction in continuous veranda provision along Hereford Street and note that the applicant has addressed the Panel's recommendation.

While not continuous, I consider this condition to provide enough consistency with the Plan provisions to ensure the adverse effects on pedestrians, adjoining buildings and the street scene will be less than minor.

In conclusion, I assess that although a better outcome would be achieved by providing continuous veranda cover to the south and eastern building elevations, the adverse effects of the veranda breach will be less than minor.

Effects on historic heritage

The proposal seeks to occupy 310m² of the Cathedral Square heritage item with a canopy and 7 columns. The canopy extends 6.9m into the Square along the full length of the site boundary and measures 9.8m in height. This activity requires consent for both buildings and earthworks within a heritage item and setting as outlined within the *Planning Framework* section of this report.

In order to provide the necessary input into the level of effects of this activity on the heritage values of Cathedral Square, the applicant has submitted a Heritage Assessment by Ms Jenny May of Heritage Management Services. Ms May has provided an assessment of the activity against the relevant matters contained within Clause 9.3.6.1 of the Plan and has concluded that the effect of the activity on the heritage values, form and fabric of Cathedral Square would be no more than minor. In addition, Ms May has recommended the following measures to mitigate effects on the Square:

- Marking of ground treatment along boundary to visually retain south west end of the quadrant of the Maltese Cross

Council Senior Heritage Advisor Ms Fiona Wykes has reviewed the proposal, together with the Heritage Assessment provided by Ms May. Ms Wykes has backed the matter raised by Ms May in relation to the edge definition of the building with Cathedral Square, together with an additional comment regarding the large amount of solid plant located on the roof of the building, which has the potential to affect the views looking into the Square from High Street. In relation to the second point, I have taken into account the permitted baseline which permits a building of up to 28m within this zone, excluding plant rooms which are able to extend above the 28m limit. In addition, the proposed plant is not situated within the heritage item/setting and for these reasons I give weight to the effects that are able to be generated by a permitted building and associated roof plant.

In relation to the building edge definition, I have discussed Ms Wykes' concerns with the applicant who has agreed to the following recommended condition:

"The consent holder shall provide details of the Cathedral Square paving treatment along the boundary with the building prior to its installation. The details shall demonstrate how the proposed boundary treatment achieves effective definition of the edge of Cathedral Square."

Ms Wykes has accepted the wording of this condition and has concluded in her memo that the proposed works are acceptable with regards to heritage matters in the District Plan, subject to additional conditions requiring certification of the proposed paving treatment prior to the commencement of works, together with a photographic record pre and post-works, to ensure maintenance of Cathedral Square and the Former Chief Post Office Building. The applicant has agreed to the recommended conditions.

I concur with and adopt Ms Wykes' assessment of the effects of the proposed canopy, columns and earthworks on the highly significant heritage item. Based on the advice received from both internal and external specialists, I consider the effects of the proposal on the adjacent heritage item to be less than minor.

Effects of lack of cycle parking provision

The applicant has confirmed that the proposal will not include the provision of cycle parking. The District Plan requires a total of 7 visitor and 10 staff spaces. The applicant has provided an assessment of this non-compliance

within Section 6.4 of the AEE which I adopt for the purposes of this report. In short, I concur that the 158 Hereford Street & 33 Lichfield Street parking buildings, which contain covered, secure cycle parking facilities within 130m & 230m of the subject site, are within walking distance for staff and visitors of the site.

While undertaking a site visit, I counted 32 available cycle spaces within 158 Hereford Street, and 96 spaces within 33 Lichfield Street, which are able to offset the 10-space staff shortfall. An advice note recommending that the consent holder advises staff of available staff parking within walking distance of the site is recommended. With specific reference to staff parking, I note that advice note 1.b.ii. of Appendix 7.5.2 of the Plan, which states that staff cycle parking may be provided on a site within 200 metres of the site on which the activity is undertaken provided these are covered and in a secure area.

I consider that for the reasons listed above, the staff cycle parking shortfall is able to be catered for. In terms of visitor cycle parking, it is also useful to mention that both sides of Colombo Street contain cycle racks within easy walking distance of the subject site. In conclusion, I consider the effects of the cycle parking shortfall to be less than minor.

NES

The application is a restricted discretionary activity under the NES due to the anticipated volume of soil to be disturbed/removed from the site. Regulation 10(3) of the NES lists the matters over which discretion is restricted. In relation to the E1 HAIL activity located on the site, the applicant has submitted a DSI and Contaminated Materials Management Plan.

In order to determine the effects of the proposed earthworks on human health, I have relied upon specialist input from Council Senior Environmental Health Officer Ms Hannah Mirabueno.

In terms of the proposed soil disturbance, Ms Mirabueno confirmed the asbestos, heavy metals and PAH contaminants with the soil and stated that the DSI has raised the potential of workers being affected if the soil were found to be corrosive. The applicant has stated that the contaminated soils are to be covered by the building and that no soil disturbance will be undertaken while the building remains on site, which is likely to be long term. Ms Mirabueno has assessed this aspect of the application and recommends a long term site management plan condition should any future activity expose the capping layer and pose a risk to human health, to which the applicant has agreed.

In relation to the proposed soil removal, Ms Mirabueno assessed that the arsenic levels included within the DSI report exceeded the human health standards for commercial/industrial use, and that other metals and PAH's above these background levels cannot be taken to a cleanfill facility. As a result, Ms Mirabueno confirmed that additional testing would be required before disposal to such a facility i.e. Burwood landfill. Disposal of contaminated soils to a facility that is equipped to accept such material is therefore to be protected by way of condition, to which the applicant has agreed.

A number of additional standard conditions have been recommended by Ms Mirabueno i.e. Site Validation Report/Contamination discovery, to which the applicant has agreed.

In conclusion, I concur with and adopt Ms Mirabueno's assessment of the proposal for the purposes of this report and am satisfied that subject to the mitigation measures proposed within the application, together with recommended conditions, the works on site will be able to be appropriately managed so as to avoid adverse effects on human health.

Conclusion and recommendations

In conclusion, I consider that on balance, the proposal is acceptable in the context of the matters for discretion relative to each rule breach, resulting in less than minor adverse effects on heritage values, the street scene and the wider surrounding environment. Further to this, the activity shall be undertaken in accordance with the submitted urban design certification, ensuring compliance with Rule 15.13.2.7 – Commercial Central City Business zone urban design.

Based on specialist input from Council Environmental Health Specialist's, the proposed earthworks are able to be managed to avoid adverse effects on human health under the provisions of the NESCS.

For the reasons listed above, I do not consider any persons to be adversely affected.

Recovery Plans and Regeneration Plans

Section 60(2) of the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act 2016 requires that decisions and recommendations on resource consent applications are not inconsistent with Recovery Plans and Regeneration Plans. For restricted discretionary activities, Section 60(5) states that such plans are a matter over which discretion is restricted.

The application is considered to be consistent with the Christchurch Central Recovery Plan in that it adds to the aim of providing a compact commercial core, respects the surrounding views and vistas and does not affect the formation of the proposed Retail Precinct outlined in the Plan. The applicant has included an assessment of how

the proposal is consistent with the vision of the Central Recovery Plan, which I also adopt for the purpose of this report (See Section 7.1 of AEE).

Relevant provisions of a National Environmental Standard, National Policy Statement, Regional Plan, Regional Policy Statement or Coastal Policy Statement [Section 104(1)(b)]

The National Environmental Standard for managing contaminants in soil to protect human health has been discussed within the *Planning Framework* section of the report above. The District Plan gives effect to the Regional Policy Statement and for the aforementioned reasons is considered to be consistent with this.

Other Section 104 matters

- In respect of section 104(1)(b) matters, the District Plan is considered to give effect to the relevant statutory documents, and accordingly my assessment is focused on the District Plan objectives and policies, which I consider as follows:

Chapter 4 – Hazardous substances and contaminated land

- The relevant objectives and policies are set out in Chapter 4 of the District Plan and are listed as follows:
 - Objective 4.2.2.1 Contaminated land – managing effects;
 - Policy 4.2.2.1 Best practice approach;
 - Policy 4.2.2.2 Remediation;
 - Policy 4.2.2.1.3 Future use

In giving effect to this objective and the supporting policies the District Plan defers to the provisions of the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health, which has been discussed and recommended upon in this report. I conclude that the application gives effect to these objectives and policies.

Chapter 15 – Commercial

- Objective 15.2.1 – Recovery of commercial activity. The proposal is considered to be consistent with this over-arching objective in that it provides commercial activities in the form of general retail and restaurant use that will support the recovery of the Commercial Central City Business zone.
- Objective 15.2.2 – Centres-based framework for commercial activities. The proposal is consistent with this objective in that commercial activity supports intensification within centres, whilst the vitality and amenity of the Central City Core will be enhanced through the range of retail and tourism-related activities that are to be provided.
- Objective 15.2.4 – Urban form, scale and design outcomes. The proposal is consistent with this objective in that the scale, form and design of the development provides a visually attractive, safe development that is easy to orientate and accessible to the general public. This wording of this objective relates strongly to Rule 15.13.2.7 of the Plan and the subsequent urban design certification that was submitted to achieve the matters listed within this rule. Subject to the certification, the application achieves this objective to the extent sought by the Plan.
- Policy 15.2.4.1 – Scale and form of development. The proposal is consistent with the policy in that the scale and form of the building reflects the context and character anticipated for the CCCB zone, as discussed within the urban design certification submitted on behalf of the applicant by Mr Tim Church.
- Policy 15.2.4.2 – Design of new development. The proposal was found to be complimentary to the scale, form and design of the existing built form and meets the general intent of this policy. However, the proposal is inconsistent with part (a)(i) of this policy which requires the encouragement of pedestrian activity and amenity along streets and in adjoining spaces. Specifically, the proposal fails to provide a veranda or other form of weather protection to the Colombo Street frontage and in this respect does not provide a sufficient level of amenity along the street.
- Policy 15.2.6.3 – Amenity. The proposal is consistent with this policy in that a full urban design certification was undertaken together with consultation with the relevant bodies (Matapopore Charitable Trust), to ensure that the proposal recognises the values of Ngāi Tūāhuriri/ Ngāi Tahu in the built form, and the expression of their narrative.

- Policy 15.2.6.5 – Pedestrian focus. The proposal is partly consistent with the intent of this policy in that the building is accessible from both Hereford Street & Cathedral Square and ensures high quality public space design and amenity. The proposal is inconsistent with this policy in that the reduction of veranda provision along Hereford Street and absence of veranda on Colombo Street reduces the level of pedestrian amenity, along these road frontages, which is generally anticipated within the Central City.

Chapter 9 – Heritage

- I adopt the applicant's assessment of the proposal against the following objectives and policies of Chapter 9:
 - Objective 9.3.2.1.1 – Historic Heritage
 - Policy 9.3.2.2.3 – Management of scheduled historic heritage
 - Policy 9.3.2.2.5 – Ongoing use of heritage items and heritage settings

The proposal is further consistent with Policy 9.3.2.2.4 – Archaeological sites, in that the applicant has been made aware of the process to be undertaken with HNZPTA should an archaeological site be discovered during construction-phase works.

Chapter 7 - Transport

- Policy 7.2.1.6 – Promote public transport and active transport. The proposal is not fully consistent with this policy in that it does not promote public and active transport due to the failure to provide for cycle parking. With that said, cycle parking is available for both staff and visitors within easy walking distance of the subject site. Specifically, 2 car parking buildings are located within close proximity of the site and provide safe and secure bike parking for future staff of the mixed use tenancies, whereas uncovered cycle racks along Colombo Street are within a short walking distance of the site for visitors. The effects of the failure to meet this policy are therefore able to be mitigated.

In my opinion the application is consistent with the relevant objectives and policies in the Plan, as the proposal will aid with recovery of the central city area, and assist in revitalising the central city as a focal point for the people of Christchurch.

- I consider the proposal is consistent with the strategic directions objectives in Chapter 3 of the Christchurch District Plan.
- There are no other matters that are relevant and reasonably necessary to determine the application pursuant to section 104(1)(c).

Recommendations

That, for the above reasons:

- A. The application be processed on a **non-notified** basis in accordance with Sections 95A - 95F of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- B. The application **be granted** pursuant to Sections 104, 104C, 108 and 108AA of the Resource Management Act 1991, subject to the following conditions:
 1. The development shall, except where directed by additional conditions below, proceed in accordance with the information and plans submitted with the application together with the urban design certification entitled 'urban design review certificate', submitted on behalf of the applicant by approved urban design expert Tim Church of Boffa Miskell and dated 8th May 2018. The Approved Consent Documentation has been entered into Council records as RMA/2018/1116 (214 pages).
 2. The consent holder shall submit plans and information, to the Council's Head of Resource Consents for certification prior to the occupation of the building, which demonstrates that:
 - a. An interpretive panel, artwork, or similar display acknowledging the relationship of Ngai Tūāhuriri/ Ngai Tahu with the site or surrounding area is included within the development.
 - b. Locally and/or sustainably sourced materials are included within the development.

- c. Consideration has been given to design features that have regard to the relationship of Ngai Tūāhuriri/ Ngai Tahu with Ōtautahi as a cultural element.
- d. Consultation with Matapopore has informed the particulars proposed in respect of matters (a) – (c) in this condition.

Note: Condition 2 does not provide the ability to amend the plans beyond the scope of the resource consent as defined by condition 1. Any changes that are materially different from the application approved may require consideration via section 127 of the RMA.

3. The consent holder shall ensure a plan for external lighting and protective treatments to external column structures shall be reviewed by a suitably qualified professional experienced in applying Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles. The consent holder shall provide information in writing to the Council (attention: Manager – Resource Consents) confirming how these matters have been addressed in the finalised design of the building, prior to occupation of the building.
4. The consent holder shall ensure that the servicing requirements of the building, where vehicle access to Strand Lane is required, is time managed to occur between 11pm and 5am to minimise potential conflict between essential service functions, pedestrian movement and pedestrian-based activities. This condition does not include access required for emergency services, and to access utility infrastructure.
5. The consent holder shall ensure that the existing paving treatment in Cathedral Square under the northern canopy of the proposed building is reinstated prior to the occupation of the building to maintain a consistent treatment and integration with adjacent edges of the public space.
6. The consent holder shall ensure that the paving treatment within Cathedral Square and Strand Lane provides an even surface that complies with accessibility standards, and level café outdoor seating is provided at the north-west corner of the development.
7. A veranda or other method of weather protection shall be provided in order to provide continuous/ near-continuous cover for pedestrians along that part of the Hereford Street frontage (southern elevation) of the building that has a mezzanine floor (level 1).

Please be advised that this condition does not prevent the erection of a veranda of the same design along Colombo Street should the consent holder wish to provide a veranda along this frontage for design reasons.

8. At least 10 working days prior to the commencement of works associated with this resource consent, the consent holder shall notify by email the Heritage Team Leader, Christchurch City Council (or nominee) of the intention to commence.
9. Photographic record: A photographic record of the listed façade and its treatment, together with the remainder of the site at 31 Cathedral Square (Item 609 & Setting 611) and 99 Cathedral Square (Item 98 & Setting 553), shall be undertaken prior to commencement of any work, during the work, and following the completion of the works. This record shall be provided to the Council, Attention of the Heritage Team Leader (or nominee), by way of email to rcmon@ccc.govt.nz and provided within three months of the completion of the work.
10. The consent holder shall provide details of the Cathedral Square paving treatment to be located along the northern site boundary of the building to Council's Heritage & Regeneration teams prior to its installation (Contact Ms Fiona Wykes – fiona.wykes@ccc.govt.nz). The details shall demonstrate how the proposed boundary treatment achieves effective definition of the edge of Cathedral Square.

NES Contaminated Soils

11. The consent holder shall notify the Council five days before the start of any earthworks. The notification shall be by email to envresourcemonitoring@ccc.govt.nz.
12. The works on the site shall occur in accordance with the information submitted with the application, including the procedures and measures outlined in the Contaminated Materials Management Plan (CMMP), prepared by WSP OPUS, dated 12 April 2018.

P-400a, 12.09.2016

12 of
14

13. The works shall be undertaken in accordance with the directions of an appointed contaminated land specialist / suitably qualified environmental practitioner.
14. All contaminated soils removed from the site must be disposed of at a facility whose waste acceptance criteria permit the disposal.
15. Evidence of any soil disposal such as weighbridge receipt or waste manifest should be submitted to the Christchurch City Council's Environmental Health Team within two months of completion of works. This should be emailed to envresourcemonitoring@ccc.govt.nz.
16. Any fill material imported to the site shall be cleanfill as defined in the Christchurch District Plan.
17. In the event of any unexpected hazardous materials or contaminated soils being found during the works e.g. visible staining, odours and/or other conditions that indicate soil contamination, then work must cease until a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Practitioner (SQEP) has assessed the matter and advised of the appropriate remediation and/or disposal options for these soils. Any remedial measures from the discovered contamination must be approved by the Christchurch City Council.
18. Within three (3) months of the completion of the works, a site validation report shall be prepared by the project's contaminated land specialist/ suitably qualified environmental practitioner (SQEP), and outlining the works undertaken. The site validation report shall include at least the following:
 - a. Statement of the volumes of any soil disposed offsite and confirmation of disposal facility location;
 - b. Confirmation of cleanfill materials imported to site including source of this material including any supporting analytical data where appropriate;
 - c. Any additional soil testing results;
 - d. Investigation of discovered contamination (if any).
19. Within three months of completion of earthworks, the applicant shall supply to the Council an ongoing, long term site management plan that informs the site owners on how any subsequent work on the property that may involve the handling or disturbing of soils, paving or the barrier may be carried out safely. This should be sent by email to envresourcemonitoring@ccc.govt.nz. The long term site management plan shall be approved and accepted by the Council.

Advice Notes

- The Council will require payment of its administrative charges in relation to monitoring, as authorised by the provisions of section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991. The current monitoring charges are:
 - (i) One inspection: A monitoring fee of \$272 to cover the cost of setting up a monitoring programme and carrying out a site inspection to ensure compliance with the conditions of this consent; and
 - (ii) Time charged at an hourly rate of \$118.50 incl. GST if additional monitoring is required, including non-compliance with conditions.
- For the purposes of satisfying the heritage-related conditions of consent, the nominees for the Heritage Team Leader are Fiona Wykes, Senior Heritage Advisor, phone: 9418052 or email: fiona.wykes@ccc.govt.nz, or Brendan Smyth, Team Leader Heritage, phone: 9418934 or email: brendan.smyth@ccc.govt.nz.
- Information required to meet the conditions of this consent can be emailed to Council's Monitoring Team at rcmon@ccc.govt.nz.
- With reference to the photographic record (Condition 9), it is preferable that the same positions are used for all photo sets i.e. before, during, and after the relevant works to enable comparison. Photographs should be labelled with the location, date and photographer's name, and submitted with a plan of the building showing photo positions/locations. Photos can be submitted to the Council's nominated Heritage team contact electronically by email, noting that Council's email data transfer limit is 20MB per email, or via a file transfer website such as: wetransfer.com or dropbox.com to rcmon@ccc.govt.nz

P-400a, 12.09.2016

13 of
14

- This site may be an archaeological site as defined and protected under the provisions of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. Archaeological sites are defined in the HNZPTA as any place in New Zealand where there is physical evidence of pre-1900 occupation, regardless whether the site is known or not, recorded in the NZAA Site Recording Scheme or not, or listed with Heritage New Zealand or the local council. Authority from Heritage New Zealand is required for any work that affects or may affect an archaeological site. Please contact the Heritage New Zealand regional archaeologist on 03 363 1880 or archaeologistcw@heritage.org.nz before commencing work on the land.
- The consent holder is advised to inform staff of the available cycle parking facilities located within both the 158 Hereford Street & 33 Lichfield Street car parking buildings. These buildings contain safe and secure cycle parking at ground and first floor levels and are within walking distance of the subject site.

Reported and recommended by: Luke Wignall, Planner

Date: 19.06.2018

Decision

That the above recommendations be adopted for the reasons outlined in the report.



Ward, Sean M
25/06/2018 4:45 PM
Principal Advisor - Resource Consents

POLICY ON STRUCTURES ON ROADS 2010 - Amended 2014 and 2016

ACTIVITIES PERMITTED UNDER THE CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL PUBLIC PLACES BYLAW 2008

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION

1. Purpose
2. Scope
3. General Approach
4. Principles of this Policy
5. Definitions
6. Alignment

2. STRUCTURES ENCROACHING ON AIRSPACE OF ROADS

- 2.1. Verandahs in business areas
- 2.2. use of the airspace over roads for architectural features including balconies, oriel windows, and egress facilities and building service plants
- 2.3. use the airspace over roads for increasing floor area
- 2.4. use the airspace over roads for pedestrian and/or vehicular air bridge

3. STRUCTURES ENCROACHING ON ROADS

- 3.1. Retaining structures, carports, garages, parking platforms, access ramps and cable-car stations
- 3.2. Exoskeletal structures
- 3.3. Structures encroaching on the subsoil of roads
- 3.4. Essential service Structures
- 3.5. Other Structures

4. OBTAINING A PERMIT/AUTHORISATION

5. FEES

6. DELEGATIONS

POLICY ON STRUCTURES ON ROADS

1. INTRODUCTION

Roads are first and foremost for vehicular and pedestrian use by the community at large, and only by exception will the Council consider applications for structures on or over roads, as set out in this policy.

Permitting structures on or over roads can contribute to a more flexible approach to building design that adds to the character of the city and its outlying areas. This policy presents a pragmatic approach to address the functional and service requirements generated by the public or individuals.

Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to enable Council to reasonably control the use of:

- Public road airspace and to protect the public from nuisance and inconvenience that may arise from these commercial activities (structures encroaching on airspace of roads).
- Public roads for private and commercial activities to occur without creating undue inconvenience to the public (structures encroaching on and under roads).

Scope

The policy applies to non-habitable structures:

(a) Over roads, including:

- Verandahs in business areas
- Overbuildings which make use of the airspace of a road for architectural features including balcony, oriel windows, egress facilities and building service plants
- Overbuildings which make use of the airspace of a road for increasing floor area
- Overbuildings which make use of the airspace of road for a pedestrian and/or vehicular air bridge

(b) Encroaching onto or under roads, including:

- Retaining structures, carports, garages, parking platforms, access ramps, cable-car stations and sub-surface vaults.
- Exoskeletal structures (*also over roads*)
- Infrastructural structures.
- Other defined structures.

General Approach

In applying this policy the Council will ensure that traffic flow and personal safety is enhanced.

The costs of maintenance and removal of (1) structures for which permits or other authorisations are required, and (2) private letter boxes rests solely with the owner.

An approval given under this policy only allows the use of airspace over or use of a road controlled by the Council. The applicant will also need to obtain any other consents, permits or authorisations that are required.

A written Council permit/consent/deed of licence/building consent will be issued for any authorisation granted under this policy.

Principles of this Policy

The following principles apply when considering applications under this policy:

- The effects on existing roads and the impact on any future road works are minimal.
- The structure over the road or encroaching on the road should not cause inconvenience or any safety issues to other road users.
- The road space is surplus to roading requirements generally.
- The public's rights of access to the road are not unreasonably affected.
- The potential impact of proposals on heritage sites and other significant historical and cultural sites.
- The potential impact of any proposals on views and sight lines along roads, including but not limited to views towards significant buildings and structures, and towards significant natural features such as the Port Hills.

Definitions

For the purpose of this policy:

'Air bridge'	means a structure providing a pedestrian and/or vehicle link.
'Airspace'	means any part of the airspace above the surface of the road.
"Anchors"	mean devices that fasten a retaining wall into adjacent, subsoil and/or rock for greater stability and strength.
'Building consent'	means as defined in the Building Act 2004.
'Cable-car station'	means a station serving a cable car for goods and people.
'Carport, garage/ parking platform'	means a structure that is used for parking a motor vehicle.
"Electric Vehicle Charging Structure (EVCS)"	means a utility structure primarily used for recharging light electric road user charges vehicles (gross laden weight 3.5 tonnes or less) whose motive power is derived wholly or partly from an external source of electricity.
"Exoskeletal structure"	means a retro-fitted external skeletal structure for earthquake strengthening an existing building which is anchored into the subsoil.
'Non habitable structures'	means structures not authorised for living purposes
'Information Bollards'	means bollards installed by Council to provide information to visitors to the city.
'Overbuildings'	means any structure which extends into the airspace over a road and include enclosed balconies.
'Permit'	means a permit or approval issued by the Council under the Public Places Bylaw 2008 and in accordance with this policy
'Poster Bollard'	means a bollard installed by private company which has a contract with Council to promote events in the city.
'Resource consent'	means as defined the Resource Management Act 1991.

'Road'	means the whole of any land vested in Council for the purpose of a road and includes access ways and service lanes as defined in the Section 315 Local Government Act 1974. <i>(A road includes the whole width of the road reserve, including areas set aside for use by vehicles, as well as areas set aside for pedestrians such as footpaths).</i>
'Retaining structures'	means structural walls supporting land, driveways, walking tracks or steps.
Seismic Movement Trench	Means any in-ground structure (self supporting) for the purpose of creating seismic isolation void to enable movement of a building or its framing to move within during a seismic event. The structure would be provided with a permanent and safe access cover complying with the Council's roading and planning policies and standards.
'Subsoil Space'	means any part of the subsoil under the surface of the road.
'Verandahs'	means structures suspended or cantilevered from buildings generally built on boundaries and include canopies, sun blinds and awnings.

Alignment

The policy gives effect to the Public Places Bylaw 2008.

The policy also allows the Council's decision making to be consistent with:

- Local Government Act 1974:
 - Section 319 General Powers of Council in respect of roads
 - Section 341 Leases of Airspace or subsoil of roads
 - Section 357 (2) Penalties for damage to roads
 - Section 334 Erection of monuments etc.
 - Section 339 Transport shelters
 - Section 344 Gates and cattle stops across roads.
- The Christchurch City Plan
- The Banks Peninsula District Plan
- The Stock Control Bylaw 2008
- The Building Act 2004.

2. STRUCTURES ENCROACHING ON AIRSPACE OF ROAD

2.1. Verandahs in business areas (Building consent required)

Scope

Verandahs (which includes canopies, awnings and sunblinds) are usually provided by building owners to provide protection and comfort to pedestrians in adverse weather conditions and in shopping precincts. In the central city it is a requirement for building owners to provide such facilities in defined locations (shown on planning map 39E of the City Plan).

Verandahs are also present in strip shopping precincts in many suburban locations and this policy will continue to permit their replacement, and the construction of new verandas in new developments where appropriate.

Policy Details

It is vital that the presence of verandahs does not effect road users, particularly drivers of motor vehicles. It is also equally important that these structures be permitted in locations where accidental damage by motor vehicles is unlikely, and for these reasons the following will apply:

- (a) A verandah will only be permitted where there is a physical barrier between the verandah and the carriageway; e.g. a kerb and channel between building and the carriageway, and where there is a footpath.
- (b) A verandah would normally be erected at a height of not less than 2.9 metres above the level of the footpath, creating a sufficient and comfortable environment for pedestrians, and taking into consideration the maintenance of significant streetscapes. It must extend from the supporting building to a distance of 500 millimetres inside a vertical line drawn from the face of the kerb to minimise the risk of the structure being damaged by larger motor vehicles travelling close to the kerb.

For consistency of verandah design it is vital that existing design requirements be preserved. The design requirements are:

- (i) The fascia must not be less than 300 millimetres nor more than 450 millimetres in depth.
- (ii) The roof covering of the verandah must be of weather resistant material and be provided with gutters and down pipes.
- (iii) Ceilings of verandahs must be lined with material compatible with adjacent buildings - also in colouring.
- (iv) A minimum lighting level of 5 lux under the verandah will be required to provide a level of safety to pedestrians during the hours of darkness.
- (v) Canopies, sun blinds and awnings are restricted to an area of less than 5 m² where there is no appropriate stormwater disposal system.

**2.2. Use of the airspace over roads for architectural features on buildings including balconies, oriel windows, egress facilities and building service plants.
(Building consent required)**

Scope

Previous bylaws and building standards permitted the use of airspace over roads for the above architectural features. This has led to some interesting building facades that form the road scenes.

A minor intrusion into the airspace of roads for these features will have insignificant implications for road users, but any intrusions will require the input of the Council's Urban Design Panel, or other formally recognised advisory design panels or committees.

This policy will permit minor intrusions to the airspace of roads to create some flexibility for building owners in their building designs, the placements of building plants and services attached to buildings, for structural strengthening of buildings, re-cladding of buildings and any other minor modifications of buildings.

Policy Details

Airspace over roads is generally available for adjacent properties for the above mentioned features. For new buildings the features must not be less than

- (a) 2.6m above existing footpath level;
- (b) 6.0m above existing road level; and
- (c) the horizontal projection shall generally not exceed 1.0m.

The following design parameters have been used to control the minor intrusions in the past:

- (i) Architectural features at a height of not less than 2.60m above the footpath level or 4.50m where no footway has been formed and constructed.
- (ii) The horizontal projection shall generally not exceed 1m.

**2.3. Use of the airspace over roads for increasing the floor area of a building
(Resource consent, Building consent, and Deed of Licence required)**

Scope

The Council will not generally grant rights to airspace above roads for the sole purpose of creating additional floor space (for an overbuilding) unless there are exceptional circumstances, such as where there is a clearly demonstrated need for increased floor space that cannot be met in any other way (i.e. by expansion upwards, sideways or backwards, or by moving to another site). When considering a request to grant rights to use airspace over a road for this purpose, the Council must be satisfied that the policy details below are met.

Policy Details

1. The proposed overbuilding must:
 - (a) Act as a landmark.
 - (b) Provide an additional viewing point.
 - (c) Provide an opportunity for an architectural statement.
2. An application under this section of the policy will be considered in the following circumstances:
 - a) Where the design and location of the structure will not cause excessive shading at road level, or block light and views from adjoining buildings.
 - (b) If there are already over-buildings close by, building further structures will not have an adverse cumulative effect.
 - (c) Potential building movement caused from base isolation foundations during a significant seismic event leading to damage to road infrastructure above the ground, such as light columns, traffic signal poles, wires, street trees, bus stops, etc., from permitted overbuilding above the road.
3. The terms and conditions for using airspace over roads for increasing floor area will be negotiated by the Council's Corporate Services Unit. The terms and conditions may include (without limitation):
 - (a) The use to which the structure can be put; and/or
 - (b) Design requirements which must be to the Council's satisfaction through the Urban Design Team's approval process.

**2.4. Use of the airspace over roads for a pedestrian and/or vehicular air bridge.
(Resource consent, Building consent, and Deed of Licence required)**

Scope

The Council will not generally grant rights to airspace above roads for the sole purpose of creating air bridges. When considering a request to grant rights to use air space over a road for this purpose, the Council must be satisfied that the policy details have been met.

Policy Details

1. Any proposal will need to meet a significant number of the following conditions or results:
 - (a) There are high levels of pedestrian traffic in the vicinity, some of which would be usefully diverted to an elevated walkway, without reducing the amount of pedestrian activity on the road to a level which detrimentally affects the vitality of existing activities on the road.
 - (b) A more direct link or a choice of routes between public buildings or places of interests (including car parking buildings) will be created.
 - (c) The new structure will act as a landmark.
 - (d) The new structure will provide an additional viewing point.
 - (e) The new structure will provide an opportunity for an architectural statement.
2. An application under this section of the policy will be considered in the following circumstances:
 - (a) Where the design and location of the structure will not cause excessive shading at road level, obstruction of footpaths or block light and views from adjoining buildings.
 - (b) Where joining buildings across the road will not result in excessively bulky built form.
 - (c) Where the structure can be joined to the host building/s in an architecturally sympathetic way.
 - (d) If there are already other air bridges or overbuilding close by, building further structures will not have an adverse cumulative effect.
 - (e) Where the alignment and location of the structure will not detract from views nor compromise the basic grid layout and urban form of the City Centre and the general openness of the road system.
3. The terms and conditions for a licence to occupy airspace will be negotiated by the Council's Corporate Support Unit. The terms and conditions may include (without limitation):
 - (a) The use to which the structure can be put; and/or,
 - (b) Design requirements which must be to the Council's satisfaction.

3. STRUCTURES ENCROACHING ON ROADS

- 3.1 **Retaining structures, carports, garages, parking platforms, access ramps, and cable-car stations.**
(Resource consent, Building consent, and Deed of Licence required)

Scope

The request to build such non-habitable structures often arise from owners in the hill areas where the terrain is steep and difficult. A majority of these properties were created prior to 1974 when vehicle access to properties was not required for subdivisions.

There are also requests from owners to build retaining structures on roads to support their properties following landslips or potential landslips that have been identified.

Property owners have a legal right of access onto a road and for this reason driveways in the older hill suburbs are often supported by retaining structures built on a legal road.

Likewise, there are a number of properties having exclusive use of parcels of legal roads for carports, garages, parking platforms, access ramps and cable-car stations. These have significant advantages to occupiers and at the same time help to ease on-road parking pressures on roadways. The garage sites have also been used as one of the tools to enable residential developments in difficult terrain.

Boat sheds are excluded from this policy.

Policy Details

1. Any proposal will need to meet the following criteria:

- (a) The structures do not cause any safety issues to any road users including pedestrians, cyclists and other commuters.
- (b) Legal right of access is maintained for individual property owners.
- (c) There is no conflict with the likelihood of future roadway widening or alterations.
- (d) The applicant is unable to construct the structure on his or her land because of the nature of the terrain.
- (e) The proposal is consistent with the provisions of the Christchurch City Plan Vol. 3, Part 13 Transport, or the Banks Peninsula District Plan Part VI, Chapter 35 Access, Parking and Loading.
- (f) The road environment, and any council or other utility services, are not unduly compromised with the presence of the structure.
- (g) The visual intrusion to the roadscape will have minimal effect on road users, and landscape mitigation measures must be provided when required.
- (h) Detached garaging is principally provided for storage of motor vehicles and other modes of transport.
- (i) Only one single garage site per residential allotment will be considered when that site does not front the occupier's property and a licence to occupy under such circumstances shall be terminated when alternative garagable space facilities complying with the rules of the City Plan or District Plan have been achieved on the occupier's property.

2. If the Council is satisfied with the above criteria, the owner is required to:

- (a) Enter into a Deed of Licence to occupy legal road with the Council. Such licence will be transferable to future owners with the Council's consent.
- (b) Obtain resource and building consents as appropriate

For Existing Structures:

- (a) An occupier of a structure on a road normally has a licence granted by the Council. The licence is transferable to future owners of the property with the Council's consent.
- (b) The licence to occupy for a carport or garage shall be terminated when alternative garage facilities complying with the rules of the City Plan have been achieved on the occupier's property.

3.2 EXOSKELETAL STRUCTURES

Exoskeletal Structures are retrofitted externally to a building occupying airspace, the surface and subsoil of road land (*Building Consent and Deed of Licence required*)

Scope

In the post-earthquake environment developers and landowners are utilising retro-fitted exoskeletal structures to meet the new requirements of the earthquake code. Exoskeletal structures provide an external steel cage to wrap an existing building that avoids more expensive solutions such as base isolated foundations or internal steel bracing. External bracing also ensures that the loss of leasable floor space is minimised.

Depending on the construction methodology and the District Plan rules exoskeletal structures can extend into the public road airspace, surface and subsoil to accommodate the pillars and the ground anchors.

Policy Details

The provision of bracing pillars and ground anchors in the public road should not impede road users, particularly pedestrians, or other street infrastructure. In order to accommodate this engineering innovation, minimise disruption to road users and facilitate the post-earthquake rebuild the following will apply:

- (a) **Except for the Central City Zone** All external exoskeletal structures would not normally be permitted to occupy road land, airspace and subsoil outside the Central City Zone. This relates to the narrower footpath standards in the suburban centres.
- (b) All underground services would be protected from the structure, no structures on the road being interfered with or obstructed (including verandahs), and allows full public use of the road. Occupation of the footpath should be minimised and the ground anchors should be covered to eliminate trip hazards. The maximum allowable obstruction of a central City footpath (minimum width 3 metres excluding the kerb) would be 200 mm. If the footpath is less than 3 metres the maximum allowable encroachment will be 100 mm. The circumstances may include but are not limited to the older suburban centres (e.g. Lyttelton, Merivale, Riccarton, etc.), heritage, historical and cultural sites, aesthetics and natural and pre-existing features. These applications would be considered on a case by case basis only. The relocation of underground and above ground services (e.g. gas, electricity, water, sewage, telecoms cables, etc.) must be carried out at the developer's expense and must meet the standards applicable to the utility provider. The structure must comply with the Council's Urban Design Guidance and Crime Prevention through Environmental Design principles.
- (c) **For the whole of Christchurch.** Exoskeletal structures to earthquake strengthen new buildings will not be permitted to occupy road land in any manner (airspace, surface and subsoil).

3.3 STRUCTURES ENCROACHING ON THE SUBSOIL OF ROADS

Seismic Movement Trenchs to accommodate the movement zone of adjoining base isolated structures (*Building Consent and Deed of Licence required*)

Scope

In the post earthquake environment developers and landowners are utilising base isolation foundations to meet the new requirements of the earthquake code. This method is being used particularly in the Central City. Base isolation foundations allow a building to move in accordance with the waves created by an earthquake, but uses technology that dampens and decelerates the actual tremors and therefore are more likely to reduce the risks of injury, damage and building failure.

Depending on the construction methodology and the District Plan rules base isolation foundations can extend into the public road subsoil to accommodate the zone of movement, and occasionally the elements of the foundations themselves.

Policy Details

The provision of vaults in the public road subsoil should not impede road users, particularly pedestrians. In order to accommodate this engineering innovation, minimise disruption to road users and facilitate the post earthquake rebuild the following will apply:

- (a) **Except for the Central City Zone** All base isolation foundations should be constructed within the property boundary to include the movement zone (+/- 400 – 750 mm) whenever feasible. This would include a sacrificial zone horizontal cover at the access to the building from the street that may move or deform in a significant seismic event. All building movement should be contained within the private lot.
- (b) **For the Central City and exceptionally elsewhere** Build to the boundary of the road (within the private lot) all the foundations including base isolation installations. This entails allowing a sacrificial zone horizontal cover at the building's access that may move or deform across the adjacent road typically between +/- 400 and 750 mm in a significant seismic event. All underground services would be protected from potential movement, no structures on the road being interfered with or obstructed, and allows full public use of the road outside significant seismic events. Damage to the footpath should be minimised and the underground vaults should be covered to eliminate trip hazards. The exceptional circumstances may include but are not limited to the older suburban centres (e.g. Lyttelton, Merivale, Riccarton, etc.), heritage, historical and cultural sites, aesthetics and natural and pre-existing features. These applications would be considered on a case by case basis only and is likely to apply mainly to the central City. The relocation of underground services (e.g. gas, electricity, water, sewage, telecoms cables, etc.) must be carried out at the developer's expense and must meet the standards applicable to the utility provider. "

**3.4 Essential Service Structures
(Council authorisation required)**

Scope

These structures include:

- (a) waste or water pump plants

- (b) waste container compounds
- (c) Council information bollards
- (d) stock under passes
- (e) public bike stands
- (f) bus shelters
- (g) traffic mirrors
- (h) other utility structures.

Policy Details

The locations of existing structures resulted from past actions of the Council and were placed for their practical function and convenience.

In determining the location of any new such structures, the following assessment matters must be satisfied:

- (a) Safety of all road users including pedestrians, cyclists and other commuters is not comprised.
- (b) Legal right of access is maintained for individual property owners and users.
- (c) There is no conflict with likely future roadway widening or alterations.
- (d) The proposal is consistent with the Council's Activity Management Plans and LTCCP.

In the event of concerns arising from existing structures, the structure will be Assessed in terms of (a), (b) and (c) above.

Note: There are existing public utility infrastructures on roads, including telecommunication, electricity, gas and postal services. The placing and maintenance of such infrastructure is determined by statutory powers, exercised in consultation with local authorities.

3.5 Other Structures

Scope

These structures include

- Installations such as artwork, support structures for verandahs (which includes sunblinds, awnings and canopies), or buildings, outdoor advertising, commercial bike stands, and fences. (Permit required).
- Other structures for which Council has contracts or agreements for e.g. poster bollards, information stations, private bus shelters (*Adshels*). (Permit required).
- The provisions for gates and cattle stops encroaching onto the road reserve, (providing access to a property or placed across a road), are determined by the provisions of Sections 344 and 357 of the Local Government Act 1974. (Permit required).
- Fences within a road corridor are generally not authorised. However in exceptional circumstances written applications may be considered under Section 357 of the Local Government Act 1974. (Permit required).
- Private letter boxes in rural areas or where they are not adjacent to formed footpaths. No written permit is required unless its replacement is in conflict with Policy Details (a) – (e) below

- Anchors for private retaining walls that may need to encroach into the road land subsoil. A permit will be given providing the anchors are at least 2.5 metres below the road surface and are not in conflict with Policy Details (a, b, c, f & i) below.
- Electric Vehicle Charging Structures for the recharging of electrically powered vehicles. A site licence will be given providing the recharging structure is not in conflict with Policy Details (a) to (i) below.

Policy Details

In determining the location of such structures, the following assessment matters must be satisfied:

- (a) Traffic safety is not compromised.
- (b) Pedestrian movements and access to private properties are not unduly compromised.
- (c) There is no conflict with utility services.
- (d) There is no affect on business entranceways.
[Note: The shifting of an existing letter box necessitated by a new entrance is the responsibility of the owner].
- (e) Consultation has been carried out with building and business owners.
- (f) Issues arising in sensitive cultural and natural environments must be addressed e.g. adjacent to waterways, historical sites, indigenous sites, and heritage buildings.
- (g) Outdoor advertising must comply with the requirements of the City Plan Vol. 3 Part 10 Heritage and Amenities or the Banks Peninsula District Plan Part VI Chapter 34 Signs.
- (h) Fences within the road corridor will be considered on a case by case basis, and only where no other practical alternatives exist, or where public safety benefits are enhanced.
- (i) There is no other practicable option available

4. Obtaining a Permit/Authorisation

Application forms can be obtained through Customer Services phone 941 8999 or downloaded from the Christchurch City Council website www.ccc.govt.nz/policies/

The application form sets out the information needed to accompany each permit (as appropriate) and where to send the completed application.

5. Fees

Fees and charges are set out in the Council's Schedule of Fees and Charges, which is available on request and can be found on the Council's website. The fees and charges are revised on an annual basis.

Permit fees may include the costs of permitting, monitoring and enforcement.

The Council reserves the right to charge rental fees for all commercial activities on a public road. The rent will be set at a level that reflects the location to ensure that businesses solely on private property are not unfairly disadvantaged.

The permit applicant must pay the full permit fee and supply all the required documentation before the permit will be issued.

6. Delegations

Decision making authority for the policy is to be exercised as follows:

Clauses 2.1, 2.2 (when the structure does not extend more than 2 metres) and 2.3 (when the overbuilding extends no further than 2.5 metres): The Chief Executive, or a nominated manager.

Clauses 2.2 and 2.3 (for both in all other cases) and 2.4: The Council, advised by the relevant Community Board.

Clauses 3.1, 3.2, 3.3 and 3.5: The Chief Executive, or a nominated manager.

Clause 3.4: The Chief Executive, or a nominated manager, as advised by the relevant Community Board.

The delegations will be reviewed by the Council from time to time.

Christchurch Urban Design Panel

Proposal Recommendations

19 APRIL 2018

By Email: peter.marshall@warrenandmahoney.com; richardh@aoteanz.com

Dear: Richard and Peter

Urban Design Panel – 9 Cathedral Square – 11 April 2018

The above Panel considered your application on 11 April 2018. Please find below the confirmed comments from that meeting.

In response to the material circulated and the review meeting, the Panel thanks the applicant for their attendance and commends the applicant on the brief and on the:

- Boldness of their project brief and the clarity of their design proposal. The Panel supports the poetic design approach taken, and the commitment to high quality architecture with the intent to create a landmark project on this important site.
- Narrative-driven intent of the design.
- Collaborative approach of the design process and the engagement with key stakeholders.
- Civic nature of the design, in particular its address towards Cathedral Square.
- Intent to carry through the quality of design to developed and detail design, including the pursuit of high quality lighting and glazing systems.

A. KEY DESIGN AND CONSENT RECOMMENDATIONS:

"Recommendations on matters to be addressed for Panel support of the application"

The Panel:

1. Recognises that a robust narrative that aligns with and is differentiated from surrounding cultural narratives is critical to this 'legacy landmark' project and recommends further development of the narrative specific to the immediate context through continued dialogue with Matapopore. This could include:
 - Acknowledgement of noble trees common to the natural landscape of the city to reveal pre-existing ecologies (Refer to: <http://lucas-associates.co.nz/ecosystems/wet-plains.html>, 'Kahikatea Ecosystem'. e.g. tī kouka; kaikomako; mahoe etc);
 - Inclusion of te reo Māori within design development to support the developed narrative;
 - Intended collaborative development of design and artworks with Matapopore is commendable and will further enhance the depth and clarity of story told.
2. Supports the encroachment of the roof and colonnade onto Cathedral Square in the manner indicated on the basis that the area it encroaches on remains part of the public realm of the Square (the public members are not prevented from accessing the space in perpetuity).
3. Considers that the building should retain the Maltese Cross form of the Square through emphasising the edge of the Square. While the currently proposed glazing line defines this edge, the Panel notes other design mechanisms, such as the paving patterns and threshold treatments.

Christchurch Urban Design Panel

Proposal Recommendations

4. Considers that while important to maintain the clarity of the design there are several aspects that need to be better addressed in the development of the design. These include:
 - The need to further emphasise the South East corner to address the building's relationship with High Street and the traditional connections to the Port Hills/Banks Peninsula.
An option could be to recess the glass façade to externalise column number 1. This (or similar design moves) would enable a degree of differentiation of the corner, more legible expression of the sculptured column/ soffit to this important diagonal approach and provide some shelter on the corner (potentially in combination with tenancy entries.)
 - The need to provide further pedestrian shelter particularly along Hereford Street. While this needn't necessarily be continuous, the Panel believes more than the currently proposed doorway 'lids' would be desirable. Integration / expression of the edge of Level 1 floor plate might provide design cues for this, without compromising the legibility of the vertical structure / higher soffit.
 - Given the profile and significance of the site, and the landmark potential of the design, the Panel strongly recommends further design development is tested and demonstrated within the 3D model of the broader urban context, using key viewpoints such as from across the square and approach along High Street.

B. SECONDARY RECOMMENDATIONS:

"Further improvements and value added recommendations"

The Panel:

5. Notes that given the height and location of the building, and delicate design of the roof, the design of the roof top elements is very important. Hence restricting the plant area and height and ensuring they're located well clear of roof edges and long approach views (Across the Square / Along High Street) will be important.
6. Considers, given the importance of expressed structure, and transparency of façade, the building will need a clear and balanced signage strategy.
7. Considers that environmental systems, including solar mitigation, ventilation, building services systems will need to be carefully integrated in the design of the building.
8. Advocates Strand Lane's design for mixed use - including servicing / loading and unloading (for this site and the adjoining) as well as for pedestrian use day and night.
9. Advises that CPTED considerations and activity in Strand Lane are important and encourages the applicant to continue conversations with the neighbours to create a successful mix-use Lane.
10. Notes that the level changes across the site need to be integrated in a structured manner. This may provide cues as to how the building thresholds work to Hereford Street, along with the tenancy doors and shelter aspect noted above.

PLEASE NOTE:

The Urban Design Panel is an advisory body only. The Panel has no statutory decision making powers. The Panel's recommendations are to assist you in the refinement of your development proposal and the reporting Council officer will take its advice into account when processing any resource consent applications. The decision on any application rests with the Council.

Christchurch Urban Design Panel

Proposal Recommendations

The Christchurch City Council understands that you may wish to refer to the Urban Design Panel recommendations in the promotion of your development proposal. Please note the comments are not intended for publication.

To further discuss the Panel's recommendations please contact Josie Schroder (Council Urban Design Panel facilitator) at josie.schroder@ccc.govt.nz.

Please feel free to contact me in regards to any administrative matters (as the Council Urban Design Panel administrator) at mark.saunders@ccc.govt.nz.

Yours sincerely



Mark Saunders
Hearings Advisor
Community Support, Governance & Partnerships Unit
Customer & Community Group

9 Cathedral Square - Tree Assessment

This tree report was commissioned by Lynette Ellis, Manager Planning and Delivery - Transport, Christchurch City Council. The report provides an assessment of potential effects and tree related recommendations for the proposed development of 9 Cathedral Square.

The proposal includes the construction of building foundations and a canopy supported by pillars, the relocation of underground utility services and changes to levels within the vicinity of three Common Lime (*Tilia x europaea*) trees in raised planters on the southern side of Cathedral Square.

Cathedral Square, including the road corridor where the trees are located is listed in the District Plan as a Heritage Item, and the trees are part of the heritage fabric of the site. Two of the raised planters contain commemorative plaques, including a tree presented by Operation Deepfreeze (USN) in 1973 (32586) and a tree planted by Her Majesty the Queen in 1977 (32587).

A memorandum was provided to Richard Holland, Team leader Asset Planning Transport on 24 August 2018 regarding the potential for the proposed building encroachment into Cathedral Square to have a significant adverse effect on the trees due to excessive pruning and construction related damage. At that time the applicant's drawings (A03.003, dated 28 May 2018) showed the trees at less than half their actual size, and the construction requirements and methodologies within the vicinity of the trees had not been outlined by the applicant.

The trees will require clearance pruning for the proposed veranda during construction and for the ongoing maintenance and use of the site, and at that stage it was not possible to quantify the extent of pruning required. To assess the potential effects especially in relation to the pruning required it was necessary to establish the proximity of the trees to the proposed building foundations, canopy and pillars, and confirm the access requirements (e.g. scaffolding, crane access, etc.) and all other construction requirements that may affect the trees.

Since the 24 August 2018 memorandum was produced, further site investigations have been carried out. This included measuring the trees in relation to the proposed structures and the use of ground penetrating radar to estimate the extent of tree roots that extend beyond the planters.

A site meeting with the applicant and Council staff was held on 25 March 2019 to clarify the building construction requirements and the likely effects on the trees. At the meeting the following points were clarified.

- The extent and expected situation of the building frontage, pillars and edge of the building canopy in relation to the trees.
- The anticipated construction methodologies.
- The alteration of services in the pavement between the building and the trees.
- The construction of building foundations and changes to the pavement levels.

The information provided by the applicant at the site meeting has addressed the main concerns that were outlined in the 24 August 2018 memorandum. This tree assessment is based upon the information provided by the applicant at the site meeting and the site measurements provided in the resource consent application.

It is expected that the proposed building development can proceed with minor potential effects on the trees.

- The tree canopies are not expected to be significantly modified, as a relatively small percentage of the tree canopies will require pruning due to the change in site use, and encroachment of the building canopy and possibly the pillars.
- It is expected that the relocation of utility services, the construction of building foundations and changes to the pavement levels can be carried out without resulting in significant adverse effects on the health of the trees.

9 Cathedral Square - Tree Assessment

Effects on tree canopies

The proposed building canopy will encroach into the tree canopies (as shown in Figure 1 below).

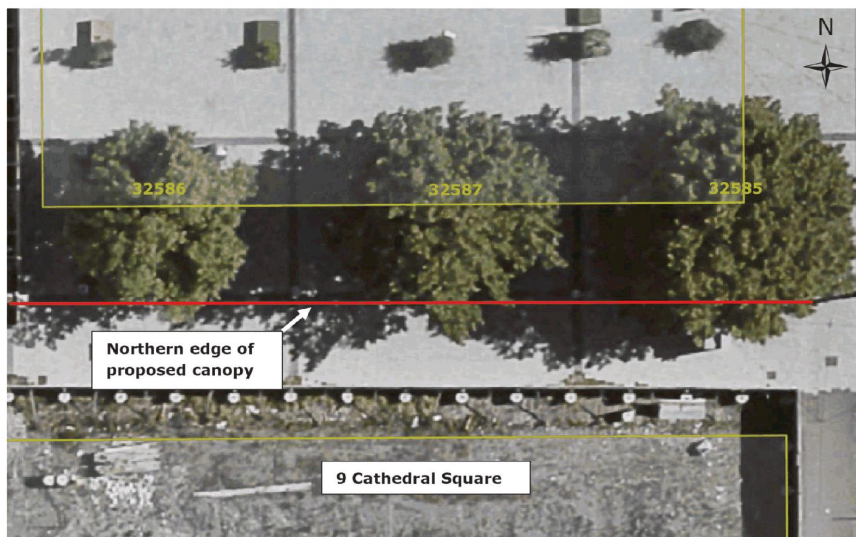


Figure 1: Proximity of the proposed building canopy to the trees.

The building canopy will be approximately 10.0 metres high and will extend to the outer edges of the upper tree canopies, as shown in Figure 2.

At the site meeting the applicant confirmed that the building canopy and pillars can be installed with only minor tree pruning being required, as those features are modular and can be craned into place and attached without affecting the trees.

The applicant also confirmed that additional pruning for construction access and scaffolding will not be required. This will negate the potential risk of additional pruning being required during construction.

Minor pruning within the upper tree canopies will be required for construction and initial tree clearance from the northern edge of the building canopy.

It is expected that the majority of the tree canopies can be retained under the building canopy, and minor pruning may be required for construction and initial clearance of the pillars.

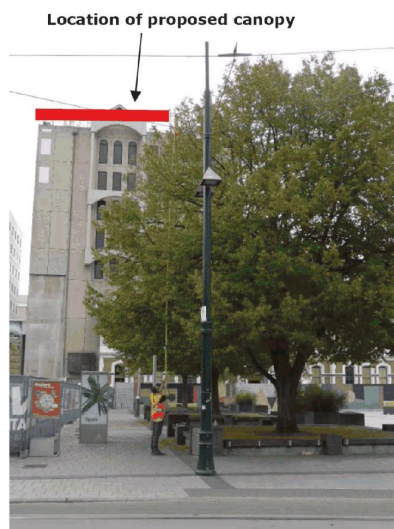


Figure 2: Proximity of proposed building canopy to the largest tree (32585).

The existing standard is to provide at least 1.0m clearance from buildings/structures, and this extent of pruning is not expected to result in a significant change to the shape of the trees.

9 Cathedral Square - Tree Assessment

Raising the height of the tree canopies will assist with construction and site use. The lower canopies of the trees are currently approximately 2.7 to 3.0 metres above ground, and the tree canopies could be raised to achieve 3.5 to 4.0 metres ground clearance without resulting in a significant change to the shape of the trees.

The proposed building canopy will result in a reduction in sun light to the southern sides of the tree canopies during mid-summer. It is expected that the potential adverse effects of the shading created by the building canopy will not be significant. A relatively small percentage of the tree canopies will be shaded during mid-summer only, and the majority of the tree canopies will not be shaded by the building canopy at any time.

The subject trees are not yet fully grown. The largest Cathedral Square tree of the same species and within a raised planter is approximately 25 percent larger than the subject trees. The natural canopy shape of the tree species is broadly columnar (more upright than broadly spreading). It is expected that the canopies of the subject trees will continue to grow and develop around the edge of the proposed building canopy without having a significant effect on the long term development of the trees.

Following construction, periodic pruning of the trees will be required to maintain clearance from the building canopy and pillars. Any initial and future pruning of the trees is expected to be managed by Council and carried out by Council's tree maintenance contractor.

Clearance of debris produced by the trees is expected to be managed by the building owner.

Effects at ground level and below ground

The subject trees are located centrally within raised planters, with the tree bases approximately 3.0 metres from the southern sides of the planters. Previous ground penetrating radar investigations along the southern edge of the planters identified only one isolated area where tree roots have grown beyond the edge of a planter (tree 32586).

The proposed building foundations will be constructed approximately 4.5 to 5.0 metres from the southern edges of the tree planters, and beyond the canopy spread of the trees. The clearance distance between the trees and the building foundations is appropriate, and is not expected to result in a significant reduction in root mass, soil volumes, water or drainage available to the trees. It is expected that the construction of the building foundations will not result in adverse effects on the tree root systems or canopies.

The relocation of underground services will occur within the road corridor area between the raised planters and the proposed building foundations. This will require trenches to be excavated within the paved area on the southern side of the trees. The utility service works can be carried out using methodologies that identify, retain and protect tree roots, and it is expected that this can occur without resulting in an adverse effect on the tree root systems or canopies.

Changes in paving levels are required within Cathedral Square to match the proposed building floor levels. This will result in an increase in the height of the paving by approximately 0.5 metre at the eastern end of the site. Due to the majority of the tree roots systems being confined to the planters, the proposed changes in paving levels are not expected to result in an adverse effect on the trees.

Further design work is required regarding the changes in paving and any modifications to the raised planters. The raised planters may be providing structural support to the tree root systems. Also, there may be opportunities to increase the amount of soil available to the trees, which could benefit the trees in the long term.

9 Cathedral Square - Tree Assessment

Recommendations for any conditions of approval

1. A suitably experienced and qualified arborist should be engaged by the applicant to provide tree protection advice and supervision to ensure that tree protection occurs during the building development works.
2. The applicant should produce a tree protection plan that is to be approved by the Council's Arborist before the commencement of any site works within the vicinity of the subject trees. The tree protection plan should be comprehensive and address all aspects of the works, including any associated utilities and infrastructure.
3. Further arboricultural assessments should be carried out prior to and during construction to confirm that the final design and construction methodologies are appropriate, and to ensure that the protection of trees is achieved.
4. The applicants arborist should be on site to assist within tree related investigations, provide tree protection advice and supervise any activities within the vicinity of the trees that have the potential to cause damage to the trees.
5. All tree pruning should be managed by Council, carried out by Council's tree maintenance contractor, and be limited to the extent of pruning that is specified by the Council's Arborist.
6. Any debris produced by the trees that affect the building and associated structures should be managed by the building owner.

Laurie Gordon
Arborist



Heritage Assessment Report for 9 Cathedral Square

Report prepared by Jenny May BA Hons MICOMOS

April 2018

1. Introduction:

- 1.1. The purpose of this report is to provide an assessment of effects, in accordance with Christchurch City Council's District Plan (CDP), with regard to the heritage values of Cathedral Square in relation to a proposal to erect a commercial building at 9 Cathedral Square.
- 1.2. Cathedral Square (and its setting including the adjacent road reserve), is a highly significant (Group 1) scheduled heritage item in the CDP, Appendix 9.3.7.2 Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage; list number 98.
- 1.3. While Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga (HNZPT) lists some buildings on the perimeter of the Square, the Christchurch Cathedral and monuments in Cathedral Square, Cathedral Square itself is not listed by HNZPT in its list of Historic Places. However, the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 defines an archaeological site as a place associated with pre-1900 human activity and as such any work at 9 Cathedral Square or on the Cathedral Square site may be subject to an Archaeological Authority. It should be noted that Cathedral Square contains a recorded archaeological site (M35/489) relating to a burial site uncovered in 1995. I note that the applicant is aware of the HNZPT Act archaeological requirements.
- 1.4. The CDP notes in its assessment of the heritage values associated with Cathedral Square that Cathedral Square was laid out in the 1849 and 1850 within plans prepared for the Canterbury Association by surveyor Edward Jollie. The Square's design was in a Maltese Cross form and was originally known as Ridley Square but changed to Cathedral Square in 1851. Over the 19th century buildings were built around the boundary of the Square in a manner that retained and respected this form. Over time the land of the Square became a transport hub and network of roading and tram tracks. Cathedral Square has been redesigned over the years to reflect a shift from a transport centre to a largely people and activity focused central city public space. Following the closure of the road in front of the Cathedral in 1965 the Square became steadily pedestrianised but always in a manner that retained and respected the essential elements of the historical layout and Maltese Cross form.
- 1.5. Of particular note to this application is the discussion within the Cathedral Square Assessment of Significance CDP, Appendix 9.3.7.2, Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage, under Contextual Significance. The CDP notes that contextual significance are those values or that "...demonstrate or are associated with: a relationship to the environment (constructed and natural), a landscape, setting, group, precinct or streetscape; a degree of consistency in terms of type, scale, form, materials, texture, colour, style and/or detail; recognised landmarks and landscape which are recognised and contribute to the unique identity of the environment." Cathedral Square is scheduled and assessed as having high contextual significance within central Christchurch noting that the intersection of Worcester and Colombo Streets forms the axis for the four quadrants of

9 Cathedral Square Heritage Assessment of Effects

Heritage Management Services April 2018

Christchurch City Council | Approved Resource Consent Document | RMA/2018/1116 | 25/06/2018 | Page 168 of 212

the Maltese Cross form. The CDP heritage assessment notes that the wider contextual significance links the Square with the other central city squares, Cranmer, Latimer and Victoria, and *"...terminates one end of the city's main ceremonial boulevard (Worcester) which links it with the educational quarter and Hagley Park, bisects the city's 'main' street (Colombo) and provides an axial centre from which the city radiates."* Cathedral Square which includes its specific form, is a significant landmark in Christchurch and contains within it and on its perimeter a number of scheduled heritage items.

2. Proposal Overview

- 2.1. The proposed new building will be sited in the south west quadrant of Cathedral Square at the Hereford and Colombo Street intersection. The north façade of the building abuts the Cathedral Square boundary. To the immediate west within the south west quadrant is the former central city Chief Post Office, also a highly significant scheduled heritage item in Appendix 9.3.7.2 of the CDP and listed as a Category 1 Historic Place under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.
- 2.2. The proposed new building is 14,500mm in height at the recessed third level. It has a verandah canopy which is a seamless extension of the roof at the second level at 10,450mm. This canopy and its associated timber columns, which flow from internal to external, protrudes into both the air and physical space of the Square for some 770mm. In considering the proposal to extend the design elements into the Square I am of the opinion that they do not present a negative effect in relation to the view shafts of the former central city Chief Post Office.
- 2.3. The building design features columns of an organic nature inspired by the Canterbury landscape – its flora and rivers. These move through the exterior to the interior of the building and reflect much about the history of place, the braided nature of Canterbury rivers and the original forestation of the area.
- 2.4. The columns also complement in part the design intent of Regenerate Christchurch's current proposals for the Square which seek to reference history and a sense of place and as such this provides a continuity of design form within the Square.
- 2.5. Canopied verandahs have traditionally been on the buildings in this quadrant and in particular on the site subject of this consent application. The site at 9 Cathedral Square originally housed the former United Service Hotel (image 1) which had a canopied verandah and poles that extended into the Square space; the ANZ bank building (image 2) previously on this site after the demolition of the United Service Building also had a canopied verandah – this was cantilevered. The latter building was demolished as a result of seismic damage following the 2011 Canterbury earthquake. However, I note that unlike the proposed building the ANZ building did not address the Maltese Cross form. (see image 2) The proposed new building form, roofline and canopy will achieve this and will clearly retain the important Boundary line that holds the Maltese Cross form.
- 2.6. In my opinion an historic precedent exists with regard to canopied verandahs and columns as part of the earlier built form of the perimeter of the Square and that the proposed building, its verandah canopy and columns, serve to emphasise the historical form of the south west quadrant.



Image 1: United Service Hotel, CCL PhotoCD 14 IMG0012



Image 2: ANZ, photograph John Kirk-Anderson Fairfax NZ

3. Assessment of Effects

3.1. The assessment of effects with regard to heritage values is discussed below in accordance with appropriate and relevant matters of the CDP Section 9.3.6.1 *Alterations, new buildings, relocations, temporary event structures, signage and replacement of buildings.*

3.2. **Matter (d)** *Whether the proposal, including the form, materials and methodologies are consistent with maintaining the heritage values of heritage items and heritage settings, and whether the proposal will enhance heritage values, particularly in the case of Highly Significant (Group 1) heritage items and heritage settings and in particular have regard to:*

- v. *the impact on public places; and*
- vi. *within a heritage setting, the relationship between elements, such as layout and orientation, form and materials.*

I am of the opinion that the building, which abuts rather than sits on the scheduled area of the Square, will be consistent in form and bulk in relation to maintaining the heritage values of the Square. The significant point to consider is whether or not it takes regard of maintaining the Maltese Cross form of the Square within the south west quadrant. The building will sit on the boundary which will respect and retain this form at this point. However, the canopy will extend into the airspace and the columns to support this will be placed within the Square itself thus impacting on the public space and definition of the boundary line at this point of the south west end of this quadrant of the Maltese Cross. In order to mitigate any perceived negative impacts of the proposed design it is important that the ground treatment marks the boundary in some way that visually retains the boundary line at this point. This could be achieved through the pattern on the paving at the boundary edge and such a detail may well be undertaken in conjunction with the plans for the Square proposed by Regenerate Christchurch.

3.3. As noted in section 2 of this report, the building design features columns of an organic nature inspired by the Canterbury landscape – its flora and rivers. These move through the exterior to the interior of the building and reflect much about the history of place, the braided nature of Canterbury rivers and the original forestation of the area. Cathedral Square itself was once part of the forested swamp of this area with kahikatea and braided streams running through it and the building design considers that historical sense of place thus respecting and marking the past history of this space.

3.4. With regard to matter 9.3.6.1. (e) - *the extent to which the works are in accordance with the principles in Policy 9.3.2.2.3(b)*, the latter refers to any work undertaken on scheduled heritage

items and heritage settings in the DP and notes that work must take consideration of the following principles:

- i. *focus any changes to those parts of the heritage items or heritage settings, which have more potential to accommodate change (other than where works are undertaken as a result of damage), recognising that heritage settings and Significant (Group 2) heritage items are potentially capable of accommodating a greater degree of change than Highly Significant (Group 1) heritage items;*
- ii. *conserve, and wherever possible enhance, the authenticity and integrity of heritage items and heritage settings, particularly in the case of Highly Significant (Group 1) heritage items and heritage settings;*
- iii. *identify, minimise and manage risks or threats to the structural integrity of the heritage item and the heritage values of the heritage item, including from natural hazards;*
- iv. *document the material changes to the heritage item and heritage setting;*
- v. *be reversible wherever practicable (other than where works are undertaken as a result of damage); and*
- vi. *distinguish between new work and existing heritage fabric in a manner that is sensitive to the heritage values.*

3.5. The value of Cathedral Square as a heritage item in the CDP focuses on its cultural spiritual and historical social significance with the principal tangible historical element being its form. The fabric of the Square has been altered many times since its inception and will continue to be the subject of change as is often the nature with a highly used hard edged urban space. The planned new building does, in my opinion, conserve and enhance, the authenticity and integrity of the heritage item and its setting by respecting the form of the Square. The activity as proposed would be reversible and the work is clearly distinguishable as new but the nature of it as previously noted respects and reflects past history associated with the site and wider surrounds.

3.6. It is noted that in *Policy 9.3.2.2.3(b) iv* there is a need to document change. Photographic and plan documentation will be provided and the applicant would be willing to accept a condition of consent relating to this matter as defined in 9.3.6.1. (k). *The extent of photographic recording which is necessary to document changes, including prior to, during the course of the works and on completion, particularly in the case of Highly Significant (Group 1) heritage items, the need for a high level of photographic recording throughout the process of the works, including prior to the works commencing.*

3.7. With regard to matter 9.3.6.1. (f) *Whether the proposed work will have a temporary or permanent adverse effect on heritage fabric, layout, form or heritage values and the scale of that effect, and any positive effects on heritage fabric, fabric, form or values*, I am of the opinion that the work proposed will not have either a temporary or permanent adverse effect on heritage fabric, form or values but will enhance the form and nature of the Square through the retention of form, respect of cultural and historical values and the continuance of the built urban form. The nature of the design will enable and encourage public use of the space in this area.

3.5 With regard to matter 9.3.6.1. (h) *Whether Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has been consulted and the outcome of that consultation* as noted in 1.5. The applicant is aware that the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 defines the Square as an archaeological site as a place associated with pre-1900 human activity and that the work may be subject to an Archaeological Authority and a requirement to consult with Heritage New Zealand.

3.6.Matter 9.3.6.1. (l) is an assessment matter that relates to new buildings, structures and/or features in heritage items which are open spaces and asks whether the building, structure or feature will:

- i. *be compatible with the heritage fabric, values and significance of the heritage item including design, detailing and location of heritage item(s) within the open space;*
- ii. *impact on views to or from the heritage item(s), and reduce the visibility of heritage item(s) from public places; and*
- iii. *the relationship between elements, such as the layout and orientation, form, and materials within the open space.*

The bulk of the building as discussed will sit on the perimeter boundary of the south west quadrant of the Square. The elements that actually extend into the scheduled space are as noted the canopy and associated support columns. The columns and canopy will have some impact on the Square but not in my opinion in a detrimental way. The Square, as a central city urban space, was designed to house buildings on its perimeter in order to retain its form and historically this has been undertaken. By the early 20th century the Square had buildings in each quadrant to the boundary lines with verandahs on most buildings piercing the airspace of the Square and with columns into the Square's space to support these.

3.7.The current proposal as noted essentially does not present an element that has not historically been part of the urban design and form of the Square for more than 150 years. It does in fact bring back the sharp-edged boundary driven design line that retains and contains the Maltese Cross form of the Square. Equally the proposed verandah canopy and its associated timber columns, while protruding into both the air and physical space of the Square, will not, in my opinion, present a negative effect to the view shafts to the former central city Chief Post Office, a highly significant scheduled heritage item in the CDP and listed as a Category 1 Historic Place under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. The proposed building (and the associated verandah canopy) have been designed in a manner that respects other existing heritage buildings in the immediate vicinity in terms of form and scale notably the ChristChurch Cathedral and the former Government Buildings to the east.

4. Conclusion

4.1. In conclusion, and given the discussion above, I am of the opinion that measured against the appropriate rules in Section 9 of the CDP that the proposed new building for 9 Cathedral Square, its verandah canopy and columns, will not have an effect that can be assessed as more than minor on the heritage values, form and fabric of Cathedral Square.



Jenny May
Director
Heritage Management Services

9 Cathedral Square Heritage Assessment of Effects

Heritage Management Services April 2018

9 Cathedral Square proposed canopy – submissions and project team responses					
Sub ID	Any comments?	Project Team responses	First name	Last name	Organisation
21149	This road needs to be here for the shape of the cross and city heritage. Covering the street will make it dark thru 6 months of the year with no sun and sky. The trees are growing well and should not have to be covered. This will affect their growth. The building itself is unattractive and not going to attract people back to the city. Open spaces , in a concrete maize ,like Melbourne, is needed. Trust Ecan to, or braided rivers to, need a huge eye sore for an office or display.	Opposition noted. The impact of the proposed canopy on heritage values was assessed as minor in the earlier resource consent process. A recent assessment of the trees by an arborist has found that construction of the proposed canopy and its dimensions would have a minor impact on the trees.	Dawn	Martin	
21161	Love the building design, and would be great to have more hospitality in a sunny area of Cathedral Square. Would compliment any hospitality at the Old Post Office building. Few/none adverse affects of this veranda.	Support noted.	Matthew	Vannoort	
21162	A bit misleading of Council to say that the canopy will extend over a public road when it's actually over the pedestrian boulevard in the Square, as far as I can tell from the photos, which are not clear. I think the design is fantastic. One complaint you often hear is the lack architectural interest in our new buildings and Shigeru Ban's design is a breath of fresh air in that respect and fully deserves a prominent spot in our sadly neglected Cathedral Square. The petty disadvantages outlined are typical of the Council Officer mindset. This building will add some much needed excitement to the Square. Shigeru Ban can do no wrong as far as I'm concerned!	Support noted. This part of Cathedral Square is legal road.	Pauline	Auger	
21164	I fully support the building of the Shigeru Ban building in the square.	Support noted.	Di	Trower	
21166	Looks great!!	Support noted.	Ivan	McCauley	
21167	A well thought out and designed asset for Christchurch. It will looking stunning.	Support noted	Geraldine	Sloane	
21168	My submission is in support of the proposed canopy.	Support indicated.	Nicholas	Martin	
21169	<p>I object strongly to this building. Why has the architect not designed a building that fits within the existing rules made to protect and enhance the environment of Cathedral Square. This is also taking over by stealth of public land by a private enterprise - partially obstructing the carriageway is wrong. Three slow-growing half-grown trees will be sacrificed unnecessarily. And the aesthetic effect on the Cathedral unconchable. As for the above statement that a benefit will be an architecturally significant building... Surely one that does not have these negative effects would be more architecturally significant.</p> <p>The disadvantages heavily outweigh any advantages.</p> <p>Get the architect to design a building with no disadvantages!</p>	Opposition noted. The impact of the proposed canopy on heritage values was assessed as minor in the earlier resource consent process. A recent assessment of the trees by an arborist has found that construction of the proposed canopy and its dimensions would have a minor impact on the trees.	Mary	Lovell-Smith	

21170	I think the proposed building is absolutely beautiful and love the "braided river" concept. I think it will be an asset to Chch (my home city) and to the square. Will be great to have something different and interesting and bold, designed by a renowned international architect too.	Support noted.	Anna	Henderson	
21171	I support the application	Support noted.	Anne-Marie	Jones	
21206	Looks stunning, just get on and do it !!	Support noted	Marc	Duff	
21246	<p>I wish to support the Council's approving this application by the owners of the 'Braided Rivers' building to include a canopy and support columns into the legal road space of Cathedral Square.</p> <p>My reasons are as follows.</p> <p>The intended building will be a beautiful piece of architecture that can only enhance its site and the surrounding area. Cathedral Square is currently in great need of such enhancements.</p> <p>The encroachment does not take the form of a significant mass. Such a form would be a disadvantage. But instead this building and canopy have the merit of lightness, openness and virtual insubstantiality.</p> <p>The encroachment does little to infringe the notion and functioning of the space as a 'road'. The space has not served as what would commonly be regarded as functioning as space for vehicle passage for many years. More importantly the future of Cathedral Square should be as a space for people primarily - a pedestrian precinct. There is no need for the Square to serve as a vehicle thoroughfare, and not doing so would greatly enhance its environmental wellbeing. The building's proposed encroachment does not seem likely to impede people's access and rather offer Square users advantages of shelter, visual enjoyment, and as well possibly, the services of outdoor dining.</p> <p>Blurring of the base shape of the Square is minimal and of no particular significance anyway to users. The shape is already blurred in many other ways by the various contents of the whole space, and the varying mass of the structures on its boundaries. It is only truly apparent from above - a view not easily achieved by people in the Square.</p> <p>There is no great cost to the council.</p> <p>That the lime trees will need some pruning and continuing maintenance does not seem a sufficient barrier to prevent the enhancements the building will provide.</p> <p>Therefore I see this building with its canopy and supports as an admirable addition to the renewed and improved centre of our city.</p>	<p>Support noted.</p> <p>The building owner would pay the cost of any extra pruning and ongoing maintenance work which would be undertaken by Council contractors.</p>	Kenneth	Palmer	
21268	I think this building is a good idea and will enhance Cathedral Square.	Support noted	Ben	Warner	

21330	Full support. Need more development around the square and this will look great.	Support noted	Gemma	D	
21346	Thank you for issuing this proposal for comments. Nexus Point, as the land owner at 2 Cathedral Square, have the following comments suggesting: 1. That the Council approve any necessary license or lease that will allow the project to proceed. 2. That any pruning or maintenance of the nearby trees required to enable building of the canopy should be approved by CCC. Thank you	Support noted Any pruning or maintenance of the trees would be undertaken by a Council contractor.	Michael	Gilbertson	Cequent Projects Limited on behalf of Nexus Point Limited
21348	I fully support the development of this building as proposed including 'encroachment' into the square. Whilst this may be legal road, the whole area is pedestrianised and will not hinder access. It is a fantastic addition to the area which should be encouraged not bogged down in procedure which adds nothing to the process. Any tree pruning or maintenance required due to the location of the canopy should be undertaken at the building owners expense both during construction and as long as the trees and/or building remain in place.	Support noted.	Matt	Jackson	
21401	I support this building it looks beautiful and in keeping with the heritage of the area. currently, the area is just a wasted space when it could be an amazing event space or even just a beautiful year-round dining space.	Support noted.	Adele	Geradts	
21411	I support this application with reservations. In principle, I do not like granting the right to put a private structure in a public 'road' (paper or otherwise). However, I believe that this disadvantage is warranted if the structure is part of a building of architectural merit, the structure over public land provides public amenity, the licence to maintain these features is enforceable over the life of the structure	Your qualified support is noted.	Alister	Bennett	
21492	Further to our meeting today I would like to support the use of the road reserve to enable this architecturally significant building to be built as the architect conceived it. As a neighbour we consider ourselves fortunate that Redson Corporation has chosen to design an iconic building rather than a more modest structure which would have cost much less and therefore would have provided the company with a much better return on capital. We look forward to the Council's early approval of this proposal.	Support noted	J C	Glass	Hilburn Holdings Ltd
21507	I believe the roof extension over the square should be approved as it is part of the beauty of the building and will soften the harsh environment of the square. That corner of the square has been a dead zone for many years prior to the earthquakes, and a cafe will help enliven it.	Support noted	Sally	Provan	
21539	I support the use if 1/ there is unhindered public access to the area at all times 2/ the licence to use is limited to 35 years 3/ the area is never sold to a commercial interest 4/ an annual rental of \$60 000 is paid to Christchurch City Council. This is entirely achievable given the nature of the proposed business.	Qualified support noted. Points 1-3 are part of this proposal. The licence fee has not been fixed at this stage but staff are recommended that part of this fee should cover the cost of maintaining the three trees in front of the building.	Judith	Lance	

21558	I think that new developments for Cathedral Square should be welcomed. The proposed structure is very beautiful and would make a stunning contribution to the urban fabric.	Support noted.	Julian	Vesty	
21560	Under no circumstances must the proposed canopy effect the growth and shape of the 3 lime trees. The extent of the canopy must be reduced, if necessary, so that is the case. The trees are a significant part of the design fabric of Cathedral Square and are only now starting to reach maturity. The new building must be designed to fit in with the trees and not the other way round.	Opposition noted. The arborist has now assessed the three trees in relation to the proposed northern canopy. He has concluded that construction of the canopy and its dimensions would have a minor impact on the trees. The building owner would pay the cost of any extra pruning and ongoing maintenance work which would be undertaken by Council contractors.	John	Dryden	
21561	No thanks. They have a whole block to accommodate their building and canopy. If they want a canopy they should scale back their design so that it is accommodated on their privately owned land. The seating could be approved subject to current CCC requirements for removable private seating on public land. The current cruciform shape of The Square should be retained and this area should remain in the public realm with public access not impeded.	Opposition noted. The impact of the proposed canopy on heritage values was assessed as minor in the earlier resource consent process. The only area of public space that would not be accessible to the public once the canopy is built would be the area occupied by the lower section of the seven supporting columns.	Jane	Demeter	
21564	The Sigaru Ban designed building will be magnificent. It will contrast with much of the rebuild so far as well as the future restored Anglican Cathedral. Just get on with it.	Support noted.	Roy	Sinclair	
21599	I fully support the application for an encroachment into the public space of Cathedral Square. I consider that the artistic merit of the design in this key space more than justifies the loss of public space and the required trimming of the Lime trees.	Support noted.	Helen	Tait	
21611	I support the application. I would like to see the impact on the trees minimised.	Support noted. A recent assessment of the trees by an arborist has found that construction of the proposed canopy and its dimensions would have a minor impact on the trees.	Hamish	Fraser	
21671	I support the construction of the canopy, it will give the square some much needed covered shelter. the building is an outstanding piece of architecture and will be a great addition to the city.	Support noted.	Jordan	mccormick	
21673	I support the canopy encroaching on public land.	Support noted.	Jordan	Dyer	
21787	I support the application for the canopy and foundations of this building to encroach into the legal road. I feel this is a spectacular building design that will enhance the public amenity of Cathedral Square. Given that public access and ownership is maintained and that the cost for pruning the affected trees is being covered by the applicant, I feel there is minimal negative impact.	Support noted.	Arthur	McGregor	
21793	I support the design of the development and believe that the Council should grant approval for the canopy and supporting columns of this structure. It is an iconic building, with an eye catching design which will encourage people back into the centre of Christchurch.	Support noted.	Kirsty	Frew	Please select
21809	I support it, it looks fantastic.	Support noted.	Charlotte	Gray	

21866	Love it	Support noted.	Belinda	Hale	
21941	<p>Historic Places Canterbury is concerned at the impact of the proposed canopy on the heritage values of the square and the effective privatisation of a public space represented by the 6.9 metre encroachment in to the square as well as the impact of the proposal on the lime trees, which form part of the heritage fabric of the square, .</p> <p>Although both the heritage consultant for the applicant and the Council's heritage advisor for the Council consider that the impact of the canopy on on the heritage of the square is minor. Historic Places Canterbury disagrees. Although having a building returned to this site is important for re-delinieneating the form of the maltese cross, which is an essential aspect of the heritage of the square, by projecting 6.9 meters beyond the building line, this design effectively muddies the form. The Spark building proposed for the opposite side of Colombo Street adheres to the building line, so the canopy will create a visual anomaly. It has been argued that there is precedent for verandahs projecting into the space of the square and this is certainly true. However, the height and scale of this design makes it quite different in its impact. The United Services hotel had a verandah projecting immediately above the ground floor. Viewing the building from the Square, the several stories above were what defined the the edge of the cross form. The supporting columns for verandahs were also typically fine with limited impact upon the pavement, whereas these, to judge from the plan, are bulky and quite intrusive. Traditional verandah were clearly an add-on to the building and were not read as something which extended the building into the realm of public space, whereas this integrated canopy impinges on public space and by implication privatises it. This effect is emphasised by the presence of the columns occupying space in the legal road. It will be the perception of members of the public that the space below the canopy is effectively that of the adjacent building. Historic Places Canterbury is concerned, that not only does this proposal impinge upon the heritage of the Square, but that it will set a precedent for further intrusion into the public space of the Square. While we recognise the desirability of activity around the edges of the Square, this proposal, by creating a permanent structure which is an integral part of the building design, goes well beyond a license to put out tables and chairs. In fact, Historic Places Canterbury is surprised that a design which intrudes to such an extent into the premier heritage space of the city, was treated as a non-notified resource consent, with the opportunity to comment only arising from the technicality that it intrudes onto a legal road.</p> <p>The proposed canopy extends right up to the existing tree line of the 3 lime trees adjacent to the building. The Council arborist has indicated that these have not yet reached maturity and could double in size. It is accepted that these will require clearance pruning for construction of the verandah and ongoing maintenance pruning. The beauty of the lime trees lies in its symmetrical form. This will be severely compromised if constant pruning is required on the building side of the tree. Indeed it is not difficult to foresee that the ongoing cost of this work and the problem of leaf litter caused by the trees will before long result in pressure for their removal. Were this to happen it would be a significant loss of public amenity. If consent were to be granted, Historic Places Canterbury believes that the Council should be responsible for the pruning to ensure that the best possible job is done, with the cost to be borne by the building owner. However, we believe that the impact of this design on the trees is such that at the very least, the canopy needs to be scaled back.</p>	<p>Opposition noted</p> <p>The impact of the proposed canopy on heritage values was assessed as minor in the earlier resource consent process.</p> <p>One of the conditions of resource consent is that the existing paving treatment in Cathedral Square will be reinstated under the northern canopy of the proposed building to maintain a consistent treatment and integration with adjacent edges of the public space.</p> <p>The only area of public space that would not be accessible to the public once the canopy is built would be the area occupied by the lower section of the seven supporting columns.</p> <p>A recent assessment of the trees by an arborist has found that construction of the proposed canopy and its dimensions would have a minor impact on the trees.</p> <p>The building owner would pay the cost of any extra pruning and ongoing maintenance work, which would be undertaken by Council contractors.</p>	Lynne	Lochhead	Historic Places Canterbury

	<p>Although we consider that building is an attractive addition to the city, we believe that the overhanging canopy element of the design needs to be reconsidered for the reasons outlined above.</p>				
21872	<p>The Christchurch Civic Trust is fully aware that the proposed building at 9 Cathedral has been consented. We appreciate the opportunity to comment on the proposed north-facing canopy of the building.</p> <p>We believe that the concept of the Aotea Gift Centre building’s integrated 6.9m x 44.0m long canopy, supported by seven large structures at a height of 10.0m, which extends into the scheduled Highly Significant heritage public space of Cathedral Square, has been generated by applicant and architects on the basis that the canopy will be approved. Put another way, the interior form of the building appears to us to be predicated on the assumption that the exterior structures occupying a public, scheduled Highly Significant space will be permitted. Clearly the canopy and supports are conceived of as an extension of the inside of the building.</p> <p>What may be seen as a telling turn of phrase in Jenny May’s heritage report for the applicants, 3 Assessment of Effects, 3.3. reads “...the building design features columns of an organic nature inspired by the Canterbury landscape – its flora and rivers. These move through the exterior to the interior of the building ...” (our emphasis).</p> <p>We question the fairness and equity of an architect or architects with high reputation being given, in effect, anticipatory carte blanche to encroach on and into the Highly Significant space of Cathedral Square, thus offering a significant ‘advantage’ to the very nature of the design which is produced. Why, in the future, should all designers of new buildings not be permitted to exceed the stated area of the building envelope and intrude extensively into Cathedral Square, right from concept formulation stage through to developed working drawings? What might the accumulated result of this be on Cathedral Square over time?</p> <p>Heritage consultant for the applicant, Jenny May, refers to the historic precedent of buildings with verandas and supporting columns in The Square. Unfortunately she has neglected to mention the extreme difference of scale between historical forerunners and the proposed building: the United Services Hotel’s continuous eastern and northern bull-nosed veranda was 3m - 4m in height, with a span to posts of approximately 4m, as opposed to the 10.0m h. x 6.9m dimensions (rather than 770 mm as stated in Ms May’s report) of the proposed canopy. In Ms May’s assessment there is no mention of the 3D bulk of the columns and upper forms. There are no measurements indicated in plan or elevation drawings which members of the public can use to gauge the scale of the supports. Most definitely, there is a highly significant difference in the scale of the seven proposed north canopy support structures compared with any historical precedent. Fiona Wykes, Senior Heritage Advisor at CCC, shares our view on this matter. However, her conclusion that any deleterious effects of canopy and support structure on the integrity of the space of Cathedral Square will be no more than minor (which echoes that of Jenny May’s), we find to be questionable.</p> <p>We draw your attention to a largely neglected aspect of this application, the row of three lime trees contiguous with the proposed canopy edge. Not only have applicant and architects failed to give due consideration to the relationship of built canopy to tree canopies, in point of fact they themselves have created a significant problem where none currently exists. In application and CCC plans the edge of the proposed 10.0m high canopy is shown to confront the outer form of the tree canopies. Therein lies an irony: a significant part of a building which it is claimed references nature in braided river and tree</p>	<p>Opposition noted.</p> <p>The impact of the proposed canopy on heritage values was assessed as minor in the earlier resource consent process.</p> <p>One of the conditions of resource consent is that the existing paving treatment in Cathedral Square will be reinstated under the northern canopy of the proposed building to maintain a consistent treatment and integration with adjacent edges of the public space.</p> <p>The only area of public space that would not be accessible to the public once the canopy is built would be the area occupied by the lower section of the seven supporting columns.</p> <p>A recent assessment of the trees by an arborist has found that construction of the proposed canopy and its dimensions would have a minor impact on the trees.</p> <p>The building owner would pay the cost of any extra pruning and ongoing maintenance work, which would be undertaken by Council contractors.</p>	Ross	Gray	ChCh Civic Trust, Deputy Chair

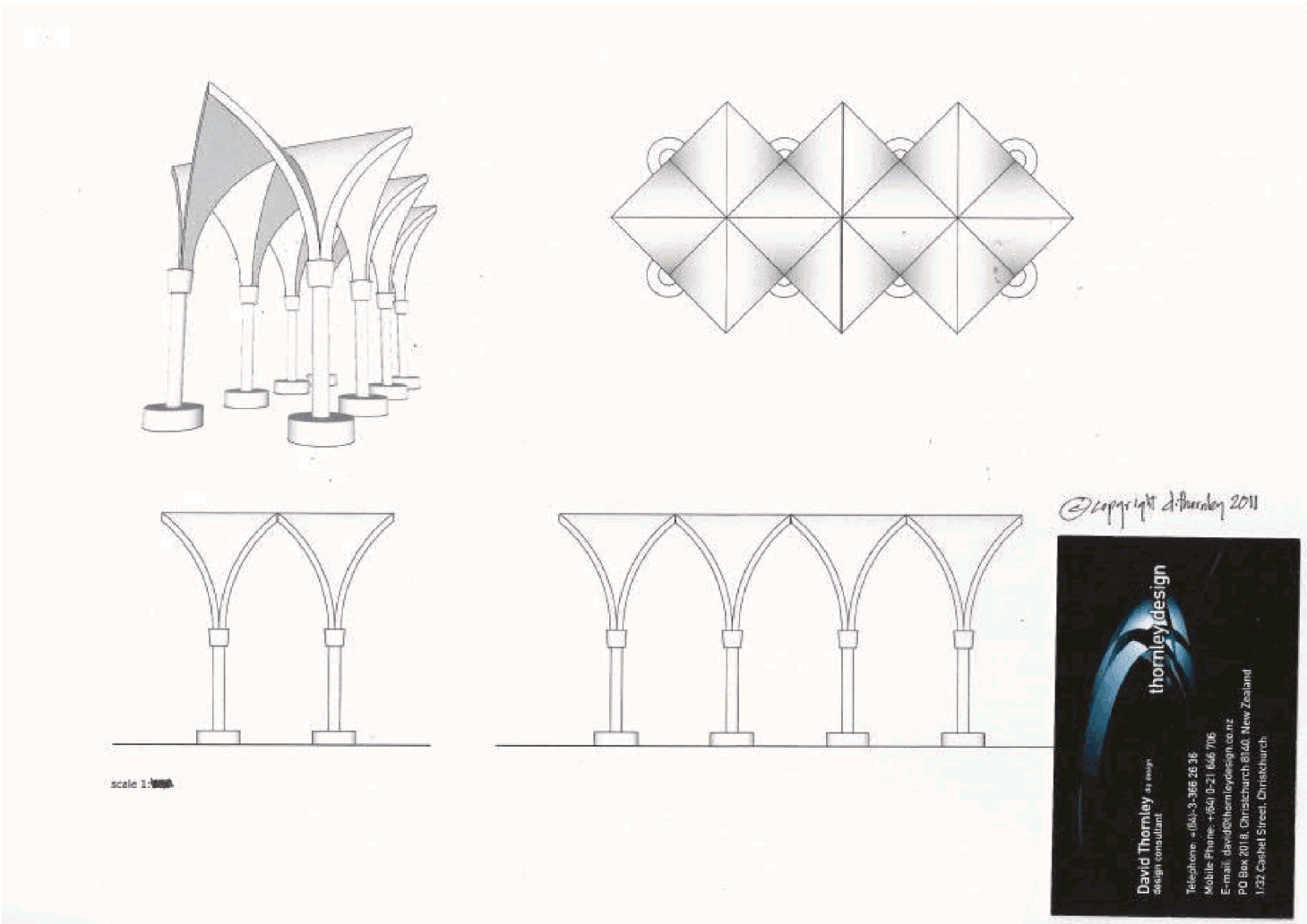
<p>form, itself confronts, and has the potential to have a highly negative effect on nature, in the form of the lime trees. An unidentified Christchurch City Council arborist states that the trees would require construction pruning, could double in size and would thus require extensive trimming and shaping into the future if the canopy were built as proposed. The arborist also mentions the unavoidable phenomenon of autumnal leaf litter and possible fall of other tree debris onto the building canopy or patrons of the café; any of these aspects may be very unwelcome to outside diners, proprietors et al.</p> <p>We note that the plans provided showing the relationship of canopy to trees are somewhat misleading: the distance from building boundary to edge of tree canopy is approximately 5.5m at the moment. Even given that there may have been deferment of pruning, this clearly indicates that the proposed 6.9 reach of the built canopy will have a serious impact on the lime trees, particularly the largest one.</p> <p>We consider that it reflects very poorly on all involved in the planning of the building and canopy – and those parties supporting the application – that the arborist is the only contributor to the discussion of the canopy to have made mention of this crucial environmental aspect. We note that comments from the arborist appear only in the public consultation document: “The potential adverse effects on the development of the trees (and potential loss of contribution to the amenity of the site) and the potential increase in costs of tree maintenance have not been quantified, but should be assessed as part of the application.” (our emphasis)</p> <p>In fact, there is no mention of the canopy’s relationship to these scheduled heritage trees in any of the following: documentation from the applicant; from CCC approved expert planner for the applicant; from heritage consultant for the applicant; from heritage advisor for CCC. And even the author of the CCC Report / Decision on a Non-Notified Resource Consent Application fails to raise this issue. We find this almost universal lack of recognition of such a pertinent and important issue most disappointing and alarming.</p> <p>It is our view that the integration of the canopy with the building itself and projection into Cathedral Square is problematic – in terms of rationale, function and in physical form. In order for a canopy to provide shelter from excessive sunshine and particularly rain for pedestrians and table diners below – not to mention a desirable sense of ‘enclosure / security’, a well-considered height and reach/span ratio must be arrived at. Of course the designers have been faced with a dilemma (of their own making): a canopy which shows no break from a high roofline, at 10m above ground level must extend a considerable distance from the building to be effective in dealing with the aspects just mentioned. This has resulted in the extreme width of the canopy and indeed the magnitude of the supports (which it is to be assumed are structural, but no detail on this matter is provided in the documentation). Our query is: what evidence is there that even at this extreme reach into the Highly Significant heritage space of Cathedral Square, the canopy will offer meaningful shelter from the elements, particularly rain? Given the less than continuous veranda cover on Hereford St, the nil coverage on Colombo St, much rests, as has been noted in the documentation, on the continuous cover in Cathedral Square – but will the proposed canopy at that height deliver? Clearly it will have no ‘enclosure’ effect – in fact, for the ‘occupant’ it will remove a 6.9m x 44m slice of Christchurch sky space from the ‘Square experience’. It is possible, in fact, that wind speeds / rain force may increase as airflow is siphoned or trapped under the canopy: no details on weather matters have been provided by the applicant.</p> <p>There is also, we think, a problem with the aesthetic dimension of the supports themselves. We agree that the referencing of braided rivers and trees within the building will have a lively and perhaps inspiring visual effect. However, the same aesthetic applied to the exterior supports in such close proximity to large</p>				
--	--	--	--	--

<p>lime tree specimens, particularly in autumn and winter, is likely to create an overstated, perhaps even conflicting visual dynamic which has the potential to detract from the trees themselves and from the visual experience intended by the applicant and architects. We believe that this matter needs more careful consideration by all concerned.</p> <p>Further, as raised in the public consultation document, the presence of the canopy and supports, in conjunction with the glazed north façade of the building, could potentially blur the claimed re-definition of the Maltese Cross / cruciform which Ms May asserts had been lost with the previous building on this site, the ANZ Bank, following the demolition of the United Services Hotel building.</p> <p>On several occasions since 2014 the Christchurch Civic Trust has publicly suggested that a system of cloisters or arcades could be placed by the Christchurch City Council on council-owned heritage scheduled land in Cathedral Square at a height and of a scale and in design terms which would help to unify Cathedral Square and personalise the Square experience for residents and visitors alike. (See Attachment 1 below.) What the proposed canopy might offer the Square-goer bears little resemblance to the potential experience offered by the cloisters / arcades concept, as outlined.</p> <p>We urge the Christchurch City Council to reject the application for the canopy at its present dimensions and that the applicant be requested to re-design the required provision of shelter along the north face of the new building.</p> <p>Thank you.</p> <p>Additional comments</p> <p>1. Error: it has been brought to our attention that the three lime trees referred to in our submission, although situated in the scheduled Highly Significant Cathedral Square space, are not themselves specifically designated as scheduled trees under the City Plan. However, there is every reason to think that they could be at some point. The application of a designation would depend on the trees being in good biological and aesthetic condition, which we maintain could be severely jeopardised if the canopy were built as planned.</p> <p>2. Error: we should have referred to the building with veranda formerly on the site as the United Service Hotel.</p> <p>3. Clarification: our reference to the form of Cathedral Square as ‘Maltese Cross / cruciform’ in relation to a comment by Jenny May acknowledged her description (Maltese Cross), but indicated that it is also described by some as a cruciform shape. There is considerable variance in choice of descriptor; we believe that the term ‘cruciform’ better represents the typology of the space.</p> <p>4. Additional observation: we question whether any consideration had been given to the problem of birds, mainly seagulls, using the upper branches of the supports as very convenient perches, nicely placed above table-based food sources. Equally, the well-known propensity for dogs to be attracted to pillars and posts could provide a problem for the maintenance of the lower support structures.</p>				
--	--	--	--	--

22071	<p>I write in support of the proposed construction in Cathedral Square of the new Aotea Gifts “Braided Rivers” building designed by Shigeru Ban. This is a magnificent and bold concept developed by a very experienced and successful tourism industry operator who is committed to providing an asset of lasting value for the people of Christchurch and the many visitors to our region and country.</p> <p>Shigeru Ban has an exceptional international reputation that extends to famous tourism meccas like the Aspen Art Museum, Colorado USA, and the La Seine Musical, Ile Segun France, not to mention his many accomplishments across in home country of Japan. His work previously in Christchurch following 2011 in producing the city’s Cardboard Cathedral has brought our city tremendous international interest not to mention city pride. With his work on this building “Braided Rivers” he has not only delivered a concept that is unique and special but inextricably linked to Canterbury. To have this building at the centre of our city serving our many international visitors while also offering facilities that will appeal to the local market is a wonderful concept. More importantly, however, this building will also become a new beacon for Our City, Our Island and Our Country as it will develop to be an attractor of note.</p> <p>I would like to specifically address an aspect of the design, and that is the building canopy and its extension over the public space of Cathedral Square. As I have referenced earlier this is a magnificent amenity of great appeal to both visitors and residents alike and part of that appeal is the vast open canopy that provides a welcoming and hospitable view from Cathedral Square. This covered area open to the square allows public access and will provide both shelter and shade to those passing by or pausing to admire. It is the ultimate extension of the building that will allow all those that come in contact with the building to feel connected to it.</p>	Support noted.	Malcolm	Johns	ChCh Airport Chief Executive
-------	---	----------------	---------	-------	------------------------------

(See next page for Attachment 1)

Attachment 1 - System of cloisters or arcades proposed in Cathedral Square by the Christchurch Civic Trust



17. Rockfall Protection Structures Committee Minutes - 9 April 2019

Reference: 19/449093

Presenter(s): Mark Saunders – Committee and Hearings Advisor

1. Purpose of Report

The Rockfall Protection Structures Committee held a meeting on 9 April 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Rockfall Protection Structures Committee meeting held 9 April 2019.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A1	Minutes Rockfall Protection Structures Committee - 9 April 2019	264

Signatories

Author	Mark Saunders - Committee and Hearings Advisor
--------	--

Rockfall Protection Structures Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Tuesday 9 April 2019
Time: 4pm
Venue: Committee Room 1, Level 2, Civic Offices,
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

Present

Chairperson
Members

Mayor Lianne Dalziel
Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Sara Templeton

9 April 2019

Mark Saunders
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 6436
mark.saunders@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/

**Rockfall Protection Structures Committee
09 April 2019**



- Part A** **Matters Requiring a Council Decision**
Part B **Reports for Information**
Part C **Decisions Under Delegation**

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies

Part C

There were no apologies.

2. Declarations of Interest

Part B

There were no declarations of interest recorded.

3. Public Forum

Part B

There were no public forum presentations.

4. Deputations by Appointment

Part B

There were no deputations by appointment.

5. Presentation of Petitions

Part B

There was no presentation of petitions.

**6 Resolution to Exclude the Public
Committee Resolved RPSC/2019/00001**

Part C

That at 4:02pm the resolution to exclude the public set out on pages 5 to 6 of the agenda be adopted.

Mayor/Councillor Templeton

Carried

The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 4:12pm.

Rockfall Protection Structures Committee
09 April 2019



Meeting concluded at 4:13pm.

UNCONFIRMED

MAYOR LIANNE DALZIEL
CHAIRPERSON

UNCONFIRMED

18. Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 19 March 2019

Reference: 19/455049

Presenter(s): Liz Ryley, Committee Advisor

1. Purpose of Report

The Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee held a meeting on 19 March 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee meeting held 19 March 2019.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A1	Minutes Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee - 19 March 2019	268

Signatories

Author	Liz Ryley - Committee Advisor
--------	-------------------------------



Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Tuesday 19 March 2019
Time: 4.05pm
Venue: Lyttelton Community Boardroom, 25 Canterbury Street, Lyttelton

Present

Members

- Gina Waibl - Community Representative
- Rima Herber - Community Representative
- Elizabeth Macpherson - Community Representative
- Ben Manson - Community Representative
- Paula Smith - Community Representative
- Garrick Thorn - Community Representative
- Manaia Cunningham - Te Runanga o Koukourarata
- Benita Wakefield - Te Runanga o Wairewa
- Pere Tainui - Te Runanga o Onuku
- June Swindells - Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke/Rapaki

In Attendance: Lesley Woudberg, Shelley Washington, Tania Butterfield and Karen Banwell, ECan; John Benn, Department of Conservation; Aurora Smith, Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke/Rapaki; Shelley McMurtrie, EOS Ecology

19 March 2019

Committee Advisor
Liz Ryley
Tel: 941 8153
Christchurch City Council

Principal Advisor
Peter Kingsbury
Principal Advisor Natural
Resources
Tel: 941 8487
Christchurch City Council

Zone Facilitator
Olivia Smith
Zone Facilitator
Tel: 027 886 3949
Environment Canterbury

www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
www.ecan.govt.nz/news-and-notice/minutes/Pages/Default.aspx

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 March 2019**



A Minute's Silence in Memory of the Christchurch Mosque Attack

The Zone Committee acknowledged the tragedy that had occurred at the Christchurch Mosques and expressed aroha to the families and friends of the victims.

A minute's silence was observed in honour of those who had died.

Manaia Cunningham opened the meeting with a Karakia/Timatanga.

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

7. Zone Committee Election of Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and Regional Representative

1. The Committee Advisor called for nominations for the following positions.

Chairperson

- Gina Waibl nominated Paula Smith, seconded by June Swindells
- Manaia Cunningham nominated Benita Wakefield, seconded by Rima Herber

Benita Wakefield was elected as Chairperson on a show of hands 5-4.

2. Deputy Chairperson

- Benita Wakefield nominated Gina Waibl, seconded by Paula Smith

There being no other nominations, Gina Waibl was elected as Deputy Chairperson.

3. Regional Representative

- Benita Wakefield nominated Rima Herber, seconded by Gina Waibl
- Garrick Thorn nominated Paula Smith who declined the nomination.

Rima Herber was elected as Regional Representative.

Manaia Cunningham paid homage to and thanked Paula for her leadership, expertise and work carried out in her role as Chairperson for the Committee. He welcomed Benita to the role.

1. Apologies

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00009

That apologies from Elizabeth Cunningham and Andrew Turner be accepted.

That an apology for lateness from Garrick Thorn be accepted. Garrick arrived during the election of the Chairperson.

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 March 2019**



Gina Waibl/Benita Wakefield

Carried

**2. Confirmation of Previous Minutes
Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00010**

That the minutes of the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee meeting held on Tuesday, 19 February 2019 be confirmed.

Manaia Cunningham/Elizabeth Macpherson

Carried

3. Matters Arising from the Minutes

- Note that the Annual Report has been finalised and will be distributed to members.
- Any member who has an interest to declare should email the Committee Advisor to update the Register of Interests.

4. Deputations by Appointment

There were no deputations by appointment.

5. Identification of Urgent Items

- June Swindells informed members that this would be her final meeting representing Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke/Rapaki on the Zone Committee. She introduced Aurora Smith who will be her replacement on the Committee.

6. Identification of General Public Contributions

Nil.

Item 7 was dealt with at the commencement of the meeting.

**8. Whakaraupō Roadside Cutting Project Update
Committee Comment**

1. Power point presentations were given by Shelley Washington, ECan and Shelley McMurtrie, EOS Ecology.
2. Shelley Washington outlined the project stages for the erosion and sediment control.
3. Shelley McMurtrie's presentation was titled "Erosion and Sediment Control on Lyttleton Harbour/Whakaraupō roadside cuttings". Shelley responded to questions of clarification about the project. A copy of this presentation is included below.

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 March 2019**



ENV01-16164-ZC
presentation-20190:

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00011

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Receive the Whakaraupō Roadside Cutting Project update.

Paula Smith/Pere Tainui

Carried

**9. Monitoring Using Mātauranga
Committee Comment**

1. Manaia spoke about the use of mātauranga Māori and additional monitoring to report on outcomes on mahinga kai in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management. An update on this project will be provided by ECan's Science Team to the Zone Committee toward the end of 2019.
2. Benita referred to a report prepared for the Ministry for the Environment by Gail Tipa and Laurel Teirney titled "A Cultural Health Index for Streams and Waterways: A Tool for nationwide use" (CHI). The CHI involves a range of indicators such as water cress, birdlife and mudfish.
3. Additional mahinga kai monitoring will be undertaken at Banks Peninsula sites from the start of the 2019-20 financial year and be carried out monthly. A map of sites will be emailed to Zone Committee members. It was suggested that Rūnanga representatives to be involved in some of the monitoring to share knowledge.

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00012

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Accepts the information paper on Monitoring Using Mātauranga in response to Action 2 in the Zone Committee's 3-Year Action Plan.

Benita Wakefield/Garrick Thorn

Carried

10. Okains Bay Drainage Matters - Verbal Update

Peter Kingsbury provided a verbal update to the Committee about Okains Bay drainage matters. This was requested by the Committee at its meeting on 19 February 2019, as noted in *italic below*:

- 2 *Request information from the Christchurch City Council on:*
 - a. *clarification of the land ownership and management of a parcel of land identified in the map on page 24 of the agenda;*
 - b. *the period that the targeted rate for drainage at Okains Bay applied;*
 - c. *an account of income and expenditure for that targeted rate, and any resulting unexpended balance;*

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 March 2019**



- d. *what the rate is or was spent on, or is proposed to be spent on, and if there is currently a targeted rate;*

Report the information received from the Christchurch City Council on the targeted drainage rate back to the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee.

2(a) land ownership - the parcels of land in question are further up the valley and owned by the Christchurch City Council. The area of the stream is Crown land running through the middle of the property. It was noted that Council could apply for easement on the Crown land to riparian plant etc.

Ben advised that he had been onsite and that there was a fence next to the river that created flooding issues, as well as road safety issues in relation to overgrown trees. Ben will provide the detail to Peter.

2(b) period of targeted rate – Peter advised this dated back to the early 1980s when the scheme was in operation, under the Akaroa County Council. There is no longer a special rating district. Currently property owners in Okains Bay, and one other bay on the Peninsula, pay a drainage rate however it is understood that perhaps they are not required to given they are rural property owners. This matter will be investigated further.

2(c) income and expenditure – the level of income and expenditure from the previous targeted rate, which dates back to the early 1980s, is unknown. However, it was noted that there are no excess funds in relation to this.

2(d) what the rate is or was spent on – the previous targeted rate was spent on a series of drainage channels for water from the hills to the river. Over time the channels have filled with sediment and in some places have been altered by landowners. The Christchurch City Council is committed to re-surveying the area at some time in the future.

Discussion was held about the relevance of Action Plan number 25, to promote the development of a contestable fund for flood management. The Committee seek written advice from Council staff in relation to this matter.

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00013

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Ask the Christchurch City Council for clarity on why Okains Bay, plus one other bay, pays a drainage rate.
2. Defer discussion on Action 25 from the Zone Committee's Action Plan to the next meeting.

Elizabeth Macpherson/Pere Tainui

Carried

An adjournment was taken from 5.54pm to 6.27pm.

Aroha Smith was welcomed to the table.

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 March 2019**



11. Zone Committee Communications

Committee Comment

1. Tania Butterfield provided an update on the Draft Six-Month Communications Plan. Discussion was held about the ways to increase community awareness. Suggestions included:
 - The use of high-quality photography.
 - Video profiles/interviews of new members to be developed and shared on social media.
 - Showcase an example of “Source to the sea” for example Living Springs or Te Wharau Stream in Orton Bradley Park.
 - Publicising the Immediate Steps Fund timeframes and process.
 - Include a Communications update in each agenda.
2. The Zone Committee discussed the invitation received from Alison Evans (Okuti River Project Co-ordinator) to visit the Okuti River to discuss progress with the community project and possibly include a site visit to view earthworks/progress on the Wairewa Bank Stabilisation Project. This field trip could be open to the public to attend and advertised locally.
3. The Zone Facilitator will email members the proposed dates/times for the biodiversity workshop and Okuti field trip.

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00014

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee note the feedback discussed on:

1. the Draft Six-Month Communications Plan;
2. a proposed Zone Committee field trip.

June Swindells/Rima Herber

Carried

12. Facilitator's Update - 19 March 2019

Committee Comment

1. Olivia Smith's report was taken as read.
2. Olivia advised that the Selwyn-Te Waihora Zone Committee was inviting the Banks Peninsula Zone members to their upcoming meeting on 2 April 2019. This will be an overnight stay at Wairewa and includes an information session in the afternoon which focuses on cultural history and mahinga kai. Olivia will send the invitation to members.
3. Gina Waibl provided an update to members about the Farm Trees and Carbon workshop she attended, run by Beef and Lamb NZ. This related to the Emissions Trading Scheme and One Billion Trees Fund. She explained the scheme run by the Government for businesses that emit carbon, and for people who sequester carbon. The One Billion Trees Fund includes natives and exotics.

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 March 2019**



4. Paula requested an update on the Wainui wastewater research project that was to be undertaken by a student.

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00015

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Note the Facilitator's update.
2. Receive the verbal update from Gina Waibl on the Emissions Trading Scheme and One Billion Trees Fund workshop.

Manaia Cunningham/Elizabeth Macpherson

Carried

13. Resolution to Include Supplementary Reports

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00016

That the report be received and considered at the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee meeting on Tuesday, 19 March 2019.

Open Items

14. Christchurch City Council - Draft Annual Plan Process 2019-20

June Swindells/Paula Smith

Carried

14. Christchurch City Council - Draft Annual Plan Process 2019-20

Committee Comment

1. Peter Kingsbury referred to the Supplementary Report that provided the Zone Committee with an opportunity to discuss the Christchurch City Council's Draft Annual Plan 2019-20.
2. Peter explained that Zone Committee members were able to submit to the Council's Annual Plan as individuals. The link on the Council's website to the Draft Annual Plan is <https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/consultations-and-submissions/haveyoursay/>.
3. It was noted that items on the Zone Committee's Action Plan are already funded, and that the Zone Committee reports four times per year to the Council which was another opportunity to highlight issues.

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00017

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Note the information in the report.
2. Note any matters the Zone Committee would wish to have raised by the Zone Committee's Elected Member representative during the Christchurch City Council's Draft Annual Plan 2019-20 deliberations.

Rima Herber/Garrick Thorn

Carried

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 March 2019**



At this time Zone Committee members were informed that this was the final meeting for Olivia Smith, Zone Facilitator. Olivia was presented with flowers and members wished her well for her future.

June farewelled the Committee and highlighted the importance of understanding and protecting our water. She reiterated that it is a precious resource and one that should be looked after for future generations in New Zealand.

Manaia Cunningham closed the meeting with a Karakia/Whakamutunga.

Meeting concluded at 7.30pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 16TH DAY OF APRIL 2019

**BENITA WAKEFIELD
CHAIRPERSON**

19. Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 16 April 2019

Reference: 19/455053

Presenter(s): Liz Ryley, Committee Advisor

1. Purpose of Report

The Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee held a meeting on 16 April 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee meeting held 16 April 2019.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A1	Minutes Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee - 16 April 2019	278

Signatories

Author	Liz Ryley - Committee Advisor
--------	-------------------------------



Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Tuesday 16 April 2019
Time: 5pm
Venue: Okuti Hall, Okuti Valley, Little River

Present

Chairperson	Benita Wakefield - Te Rūnanga o Wairewa
Deputy Chairperson	Gina Waibl - Community Representative
Members	Rima Herber - Community Representative
	Ben Manson - Community Representative
	Garrick Thorn - Community Representative
	Elizabeth Cunningham - Councillor Environment Canterbury
	Pere Tainui - Te Rūnanga o Onuku
	Aurora Smith - Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke/Rapaki

In Attendance: Environment Canterbury – Lesley Woudberg, Gillian Jenkins, Helen Greenup; Okuti River Project Co-ordinators – Alison Evans and Marcus Puentener

15 April 2019

Committee Advisor
Liz Ryley
Tel: 941 8153
Christchurch City Council

Principal Advisor
Peter Kingsbury
Principal Advisor Natural
Resources
Tel: 941 8487
Christchurch City Council

Zone Facilitator
Shelley Washington
Zone Facilitator
Tel: 027 294 5219
Environment Canterbury

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
www.ecan.govt.nz/news-and-notice/minutes/Pages/Default.aspx

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
16 April 2019**



Prior to the meeting, members undertook a site visit to the Okana and Okuti Rivers. They discussed the progress that has been made to clear willows and about developing a hydrological model as part of the Little River Rating District, and riparian planting by the community that began about 12 years ago. They also received a presentation on the Okuti River Project 2018 by Alison Evans and Marcus Puentener and then undertook another site visit to a nearby section of the Okuti River relating to environmental monitoring and streamside planting for that project.

Elizabeth Cunningham opened the meeting with a Karakia/Timatanga.

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

7. Identification of General Public Contributions

The Okuti River Project 2018

Alison Evans thanked the Zone Committee for prioritising the Okuti River for funding its project, and noted the support of the Committee was appreciated. Alison noted the following concerns of the participants involved with the project, as:

- the project requires further financial support through the next financial year;
- feedback is sought from the Councils on willow removal from the Okuti River;
- mitigation should be considered for forestry run-off, particularly from Reynolds Valley.

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00018

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Request staff to work with river engineers to follow up on the priority work undertaken on the Okuti River, in particular the removal of the willow trees.
2. Report the outcome back to the Zone Committee.

Elizabeth Cunningham/Garrick Thorn

Carried

Te Roto o Wairewa – Lake Forsyth

Joe Power, the Manager of Kinloch was introduced to the meeting. Joe expressed concern about the height of the lake level of Te Roto o Wairewa – Lake Forsyth prior to it being opened as this did not occur until it was at 2.7 metres. With additional rainfall, particularly in winter months, the issue of flooding was a concern.

The Committee members agreed that this matter should be raised with the Christchurch City Council through Deputy Mayor Turner as the Council's elected representative on the Zone Committee, and to provide the Zone Committee with a copy of the Christchurch City Council resource consent in relation to the Lake opening/closing regime.

Benita reminded members that as part of the Zone Committee's role they should help influence decisions, consider a strategic position and pass information received on, rather than becoming involved in operational matters.

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
16 April 2019**



1. Apologies

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00019

That apologies for absence from Andrew Turner, Paula Smith, Elizabeth Macpherson and Manaia Cunningham, and for early departure from Elizabeth Cunningham, be accepted.

Aurora Smith/Pere Tainui

Carried

2. Updates from Banks Peninsula Zone Committee Members

Benita Wakefield suggested each issue or event should be mapped to show an overview of the locations on the Peninsula.

Members highlighted particular events relevant to the Zone Committee, including:

1. An attendance at the Regional Committee where the CWMS Fit for the Future project was discussed and requested lakes be added to lowland streams in the targets (Rima).
2. A field trip on Farm Environment Plans is being organised for 14 May 2019.
3. Opening of Te Roto o Wairewa – Lake Forsyth should be opening at drains to allow fish to get to the sea, e.g. tuna (Pere).
4. The Whakaraupō Management Plan has received an award through the Planning Institute – suggestion the adaptation of that Plan could happen in other harbours (Elizabeth C)
5. Any sediment issues relating to the new Sumner to Lyttelton road (Garrick).
6. Annual Report presented to the Christchurch City Council and a CCC workshop on an integrated water strategy is being developed (Gina).
7. Pest management in Little River involving a cyanide drop an issue relating to mahinga kai (Elizabeth C).

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00020

That the minutes of the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee meeting held on Tuesday, 19 March 2019 be confirmed.

Garrick Thorn/Benita Wakefield

Carried

4. Matters Arising from the Minutes

A letter from a resident of Okains Bay relating to the Opara River was noted by the Committee. Concerns expressed in the letter related to trees blocking the river flow and creating a loss of vision in a 100 kilometre speed zone. The letter will be passed onto the appropriate staff at the Christchurch City Council for comment, with the request that a progress update be provided to the Zone Committee.

5. Deputations by Appointment

There were no deputations by appointment.

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
16 April 2019**



6. Identification of Urgent Items

Rūnanga

Elizabeth Cunningham advised that Rūnanga had received notice from the New Zealand Police to be on high alert and not invite people onto the Marae until further notice. This is post the 15 March Christchurch terror attack.

Benita advised that she and Gina will hold an agenda-setting meeting each month. If members have any matters would want to raise at a meeting, please email Benita.

Meeting concluded at 6.05pm

CONFIRMED THIS 21ST DAY OF MAY 2019

**BENITA WAKEFIELD
CHAIRPERSON**

20. Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 19 February 2019

Reference: 19/455041

Presenter(s): Liz Ryley, Committee Advisor

1. Purpose of Report

The Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee held a meeting on 19 February 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee meeting held 19 February 2019.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A1	Minutes Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee - 19 February 2019	284

Signatories

Author	Liz Ryley - Committee Advisor
--------	-------------------------------



Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Tuesday 19 February 2019
Time: 6.30pm
Venue: Te Whare Tapere O Te Mata Hapuku - Birdlings Flat
Community Centre, 157 Poranui Beach Road, Birdlings Flat

Present

Members

Gina Waibl - Community Representative
Rima Herber - Community Representative
Elizabeth Macpherson - Community Representative
Ben Manson - Community Representative
Paula Smith - Community Representative
Garrick Thorn - Community Representative
Andrew Turner - Deputy Mayor Christchurch City Council
Elizabeth Cunningham - Councillor Environment Canterbury
Manaia Cunningham - Te Runanga o Koukourarata
Benita Wakefield - Te Runanga o Wairewa
Pere Tainui - Te Runanga o Onuku

In Attendance: Pam Richardson (Banks Peninsula Community Board Chair), Steve Lowndes (ECan Chair), Mark Malcolm and John Benn (DOC); and ECan staff members Karen Banwell, Sarah Helleur, and Brad Baxter

19 February 2019

Committee Advisor
Liz Ryley
Tel: 941 8153
Christchurch City Council

Principal Advisor
Peter Kingsbury
Principal Advisor Natural Resources
Tel: 941 8487
Christchurch City Council

Zone Facilitator
Olivia Smith
Zone Facilitator
Tel: 027 886 3949
Environment Canterbury

www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:

www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
www.ecan.govt.nz/news-and-notice/minutes/Pages/Default.aspx

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 February 2019**



At 4.00 pm Manaia Cunningham opened the informal gathering with a Karakia/Timatanga. A site visit was undertaken to the nearby boatshed.

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

The newly appointed Zone Committee members, Ben Manson, Elizabeth Macpherson and Rima Herber, were warmly welcomed to the Committee, along with other attendees.

7. Election of Acting Chairperson

Under the Terms of Reference, each year the Committee is required to appoint a Chair and Deputy Chair from the membership. This appointment process will be undertaken at the March meeting. In the meantime, an Acting Chairperson is required to be elected for this meeting.

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00001

It was resolved that Paula Smith be appointed Acting Chairperson of the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee meeting on 19 February 2019.

Elizabeth Cunningham/Andrew Turner

Carried

1. Apologies

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00002

That an apology from June Swindells be accepted.

Paula Smith/Elizabeth Cunningham

Carried

2. Confirmation of Previous Minutes

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00003

That the minutes of the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee meeting held on Tuesday, 20 November 2018 be confirmed.

Paula Smith/Elizabeth Cunningham

Carried

3. Matters Arising from the Minutes

Nil.

4. Deputations by Appointment

There were no deputations by appointment.

5. Identification of Urgent Items

Nil.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 February 2019



6. Identification of General Public Contributions

Nil.

Note: Item 7 was dealt with at the start of the meeting.

8. Whakaraupō Community Advisory Group

Committee Comment

1. Karen Banwell, ECan spoke to her report on a partnership to develop and implement the Whakaraupō Catchment Management Plan. She referred members to the City Nature Challenge website and competition: <http://citynaturechallenge.org/>. Members were encouraged to contact Karen if they had ideas for a potential event for the City Nature Challenge.

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00004

The Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Appoint Gina Waibl as the Zone Committee representative to the Whakaraupō Community Advisory Group.
2. Discussed opportunities to host a Nature City Event in the Whakaraupō catchment in April 2019.

Paula Smith/Manaia Cunningham

Carried

9. Okains Bay Drainage Issues

Committee Comment

1. Pam Richardson was invited to speak to the report and informed the Committee that several of the culverts identified during the visit are now to be replaced. Discussion was held about opportunities for the Zone Committee in relation to drainage issues at Okains Bay. For clarification purposes, a query will be made to the Christchurch City Council's Waterways Ecologists in relation to the habitat of mudfish. An area of willows possibly on Christchurch City Council land was discussed and members agreed that further information should be sought in relation to this. Clarification of the land ownership and its management are required.

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00005

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Okains Bay Drainage Issues report.
2. Request information from the Christchurch City Council on:
 - a. clarification of the land ownership and management of a parcel of land identified in the map on page 24 of the agenda;
 - b. the period that the targeted rate for drainage at Okains Bay applied;
 - c. an account of income and expenditure for that targeted rate, and any resulting unexpended balance;

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 February 2019**



- d. what the rate is or was spent on, or is proposed to be spent on, and if there is currently a targeted rate;
3. Report the information received from the Christchurch City Council on the targeted drainage rate back to the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee.

Andrew Turner/Paula Smith

Carried

10. Banks Peninsula Zone Committee - Annual Report

Committee Comment

1. Lengthy discussion was held about the content of the Annual Report, resulting in amendments suggested by members to the content. The report will be amended and recirculated to members.
2. Suggestions on how to increase community awareness about the Committee's work included profiling some of the Annual Report stories in the Akaroa Mail, presenting the report to the Community Board, and sharing the report on social media, particularly with community Facebook pages.

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00006

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Approve the Banks Peninsula Zone Committee Annual Report 2018, as attached, subject to amendments as agreed at this meeting.
2. Note that the Annual Report will be presented by the Zone Committee (Acting) Chair to Environment Canterbury on 14 March 2019 and Christchurch City Council on 28 March 2019.
3. Suggest ideas about how the Annual Report could be used to increase community awareness about the Zone Committee's work.

Elizabeth Cunningham/Paula Smith

Carried

11. Banks Peninsula Zone Committee - Quarterly Update

Committee Comment

1. Gillian Jenkins highlighted particular areas of her Quarterly Update, and advised that more detail would become available. She advised that Shelley Washington will provide the Committee with an update on the roadside cutting project at its next meeting. Brad Baxter will run a Farm Environment Plan (FEP) workshop on 4 March, and provide an update to the Committee in April about the Wairewa bank stabilisation work. Posters for the FEP workshop will be forwarded to members for distribution, as well as advertising in the Akaroa Mail and email distribution of information. At this time 50 farmers have taken up FEPs. Mahinga Kai and biodiversity are included in the FEPs.
2. To assist the Committee, staff will check and provide the definition between a farm and a lifestyle block.

**Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 February 2019**



3. Gillian introduced Sarah Helleur to the Committee, newly appointed to Environment Canterbury as the Resource Management Officer for Forestry.
4. Minor typographical corrections will be made to the document.
5. An additional column was suggested to be able to number each point, for easier reference.

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00007

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Quarterly Update report.
2. Provide advice that the reporting frequency should be quarterly.

Paula Smith/Andrew Turner

Carried

12. Facilitator's Update - February 2019

Committee Comment

1. Olivia thanked members for their support at the Little River A&P Show, particular Benita for her organisation.
2. Gina will report to the next meeting about Beef and Lamb New Zealand's Farm Trees and Carbon Workshop being held in Amberley. Information is available at the link:
<https://beeflambnz.com/events/blnz-farms-trees-and-carbon-workshop-amberley>

Committee Resolved BPZC/2019/00008

That the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Accept the resignation of Fiona Nicol from the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee and thank Fiona for her contribution.
2. Encourage landowners to attend the Farm Environment Plan Workshop at Okains Bay on 4 March 2019.
3. Provide feedback on the proposed Zone Committee work programme for the next three months.

Paula Smith/Manaia Cunningham

Carried

Garrick Thorn departed at 8.08pm.

Peter Kingsbury provided the Committee with an update on various matters, including roadside cutting trials and draft information cards that are being worked on.

John Benn, DOC, reported on a wilding conifer control two phased programme being led by the MPI and DOC.

Manaia Cunningham closed the meeting with a Karakia/Whakamutunga.

Brief discussion was held about an earlier start time for the meetings during the winter months.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone
Committee
19 February 2019



Meeting concluded at 8.24pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 19TH DAY OF MARCH 2019

PAULA SMITH
ACTING
CHAIRPERSON

21. Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee Minutes - 28 March 2019

Reference: 19/455056

Presenter(s): Liz Ryley, Committee Advisor

1. Purpose of Report

The Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee held a meeting on 28 March 2019 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee meeting held 28 March 2019.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A1	Minutes Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee - 28 March 2019	292

Signatories

Author	Liz Ryley - Committee Advisor
--------	-------------------------------



Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Thursday 28 March 2019
Time: 6.06pm
Venue: Environment Canterbury,
200 Tuam Street

Present

Chairperson
Members

Arapata Reuben - Tūāhuriri Rūnanga
Kevin Brown - Community Representative
Helen Caley - Community Representative
Annabelle Hasselman - Community Representative
Gareth Oddy - Community Representative
Councillor Tom Lambie - Environment Canterbury
Herewini Banks - Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke/Rapaki
Les Wanhalla - Te Taumutu Rūnanga

In Attendance: ECan - Lesley Woudberg, Gillian Jenkins, Ruth Larsen, Steve Firth; Cherry Red – Jackie Curtis; DOC – John Benn

28 March 2019

Zone Facilitator
Olivia Smith
Zone Facilitator
Tel: 027 886 3949
Environment Canterbury

Principal Advisor
Diane Shelander
Senior Policy Analyst
Tel: 941 8304
Christchurch City Council

Committee Advisor
Liz Ryley
Tel: 941 8153
Christchurch City Council

www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/
www.ecan.govt.nz/news-and-notice/minutes/Pages/Default.aspx

Christchurch West Melton Water
Management Zone Committee
28 March 2019



Arapata Reuben opened the meeting with a Karakia/Timatanga.

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

7. Zone Committee Election of Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and Regional Representative

1. The Committee Advisor called for nominations for the position of Chairperson.
Chairperson
 - Les Wanhalla nominated Arapata Reuben, seconded by Herewini BanksThere being no other nominations, Arapata Reuben was elected as Chairperson.
2. The Chairperson called for nominations for the following positions.
Deputy Chairperson
 - Les Wanhalla nominated Kevin Brown, seconded by Herewini BanksThere being no other nominations, Kevin Brown was elected as Deputy Chairperson.
3. Regional Representative
 - Kevin Brown nominated Les Wanhalla, seconded by Tom LambieThere being no other nominations, Les Wanhalla was elected as Regional Representative.

Committee Resolved CWZC/2019/00001

That the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Elect:
 - Arapata Reuben as Chairperson for 2019
 - Kevin Brown as Deputy Chairperson for 2019
 - Les Wanhalla as Regional Representative for 2019.

Les Wanhalla/Herewini Banks

Carried

1. Apologies

Committee Resolved CWZC/2019/00002

That apologies from Abbie Wilson, Councillor Cotter, Councillor Hasson and Carly Sluys be accepted.

That an apology from Gareth Oddy for lateness be accepted.

**Christchurch West Melton Water
Management Zone Committee
28 March 2019**



Note: An apology from Diane Shelander, Principal Advisor.

Arapata Reuben/Kevin Brown

Carried

**2. Confirmation of Previous Minutes
Committee Resolved CWZC/2019/00003**

That the minutes of the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee meeting held on Thursday, 22 November 2018 be confirmed.

Les Wanhalla/Herewini Banks

Carried

3. Matters Arising from the Minutes

Nil.

4. Deputations by Appointment

There were no deputations by appointment.

5. Identification of Urgent Items

Nil.

6. Identification of General Public Contributions

Nil.

8. Ravensdown - Verbal Update

Ravensdown representatives, Lauren Kensington and Peter Hay attended the meeting.

Lauren, Peter and Zone Committee member, Helen Caley, provided a verbal update, and power point presentation, to the Zone Committee.

Information was provided about the Ravensdown site, development and its products that are blended and distributed to South Island stores. Discussion was held about the stormwater system that is being built onsite.

Improvements were noted about the storage and management of products onsite.

The presenters responded to questions of clarification from Zone Committee members, including about onsite testing, installation of truck washes to prevent material being dropped offsite, and the use of trade waste for water.

Zone Committee member, Les Wanhalla, suggested the company promote copper free brake pads on trucks. Information about this will be forwarded to Ravensdown.

Christchurch West Melton Water
Management Zone Committee
28 March 2019



Gareth Oddy arrived at 7.02pm during discussion about the three Immediate Steps applications.

9. Immediate Steps Projects - Audits and Applications

Committee Comment

1. Greg Stanley, Biodiversity Officer for Environment Canterbury reported on the audits of current Immediate Steps projects, for Kowhai Sanctuary, Styx River Esplanade and Ōtukaikino Wetland.
2. Greg displayed a power point and outlined each project and the work being carried out and proposed. Points noted included:
 - a. Work on the Kowhai Sanctuary includes annual planting days in association with students of West Melton School.
 - b. The Styx River Esplanade is a site open to the public, with a mown access way.
 - c. The Ōtukaikino Wetland is a recent application delivered by the Department of Conservation and Lamb & Hayward. The Friends of Ōtukaikino carry out a planting and weeding programme.

Greg explained that the key to a successful project includes an ongoing commitment from an individual/group, regular maintenance, ongoing monitoring, appropriate plant sourcing and professional planting techniques.

3. The three Immediate Steps applications were noted:
 - a. Ngātata Farm Restoration Project \$46,000
 - b. Kowhai Sanctuary \$30,665
 - c. Styx River/Brooklands Trapping \$5,220
4. Les Wanhalla suggested applicants should be made aware that IMS is a partnership and install signage which identifies the site as an Immediate Steps Biodiversity Immediate Project.
5. Discussion was held about the three applications that were outlined in the report, from page 9 of the agenda. It was noted that Ngātata Farm was under new ownership.

Committee Resolved CWZC/2019/00004

That the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Receive the verbal update on progress with auditing existing Immediate Steps biodiversity projects.
2. Recommend that funding be allocated from the 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 Immediate Steps Funds to three Immediate Steps project applications:
 - a. Ngātata Farm Restoration Project \$46,000
 - b. Kowhai Sanctuary \$30,665
 - c. Styx River/Brooklands Trapping \$5,220

Christchurch West Melton Water
Management Zone Committee
28 March 2019



Arapata Reuben/Les Wanhalla

Carried

10. Zone Delivery - Quarterly Update

Committee Comment

1. Steve Firth advised that this was his final meeting as Zone Delivery Lead. He introduced Ruth Larsen to the Committee who will act in this role in the interim.
2. Steve spoke to the quarterly report. He asked for feedback on the layout of the report, that was for the period to December 2018.
3. Steve responded to questions from Zone Committee members about the work being carried out and outlined the recent on the spot infringement pilot undertaken.

Committee Resolved CWZC/2019/00005

That the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Receive the Zone Delivery – Quarterly Update report.

Arapata Reuben/Kevin Brown

Carried

11. Christchurch City Council - Draft Annual Plan Process 2019-20

Committee Comment

1. This report provides the Zone Committee with an opportunity to discuss the Christchurch City Council's Draft Annual Plan 2019-20, and note any matters members would wish to have raised by the Zone Committee's Elected Member representative during the Christchurch City Council's Draft Annual Plan deliberations.
2. Olivia referred to two matters raised previously by past Zone Committee member, Suzanne Furkert. These were about maintenance access structures, and CCC's Long term Plan proposal for a walkway along the Ōpāwaho Heathcote River.
3. Matters noted by the Committee were:
 - a. More investigation on climate change – sea level rise.
 - b. Further investment on a work programme to reduce wastewater overflow.
 - c. Investigate options for the targeted removal of sediment in the Ōpāwaho/Heathcote River to improve water quality.
 - d. Establish a public platform for sharing baseline waterway data between Environment Canterbury and the Christchurch City Council.
 - e. Acknowledge an increase in funding by the Christchurch City Council for the implementation of the global stormwater consent and the drinking water programme.
 - f. Assurance from CCC that there is funding for the regular maintenance of recreation structures on the Ōpāwaho/Heathcote River.

Christchurch West Melton Water
Management Zone Committee
28 March 2019



Committee Resolved CWZC/2019/00006

That the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Note the information in the report.

Arapata Reuben/Kevin Brown

Carried

12. Zone Facilitator's Update - 19 March 2019

Committee Comment

1. Olivia advised that the Chair presented the Christchurch West Melton Zone Committee's Annual Report today to the Christchurch City Council. An opportunity had been raised for the relevant Council staff and Zone Committee representative to present to the Council's Infrastructure, Transport and Environment Committee regarding the Drylands Park project.
2. Olivia reminded members about the "Under Our Feet" field trip, taking place this Saturday 30 March, and on Saturday 6 April. Please inform Olivia if you are able to attend.
3. Discussion was held about the previous nitrate presentation that Kevin Brown had presented to the Committee. Kevin suggested writing to the Minister of Health to reinforce the importance of investigation in the research of the correlation between nitrate levels and colorectal cancer.
4. Olivia advised that Ngāi Tahu Farming were keen to present to the Committee in May.
5. Olivia tabled a draft 2019 Zone Committee Action Plan and asked for feedback from members about any gaps or changes they noted. Annabelle noted that in the draft conditions for the CCC global stormwater consent there is a condition which identifies the Zone Committee as having a community engagement role in the development of the stormwater management plan for the Ōpawaho –Heathcote River. This should be noted in the Zone Committee's Action Plan.
6. Olivia informed members that this was her final meeting in her role as Zone Facilitator.

Committee Resolved CWZC/2019/00007

That the Christchurch West Melton Water Management Zone Committee:

1. Note the upcoming events and updates.
2. Receive the paper on the 2019 Omnibus Plan Change.
3. Provide initial feedback on the DRAFT 2019 Zone Committee Action Plan as noted.
4. Write to the Ministry of Health to reinforce the importance of investigation in the research of the correlation between nitrate levels and colorectal cancer.

Arapata Reuben/Herewini Banks

Carried

Members agreed to cancel the April meeting as it was scheduled to occur on the evening before Good Friday, and given that they were undertaking two field trips instead.

On behalf of the Zone Committee members, Arapata wished both Olivia and Steve well for their future.

**Christchurch West Melton Water
Management Zone Committee
28 March 2019**



Arapata Reuben closed the meeting with a Karakia/Whakamutunga.

Meeting concluded at 8.05pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 23RD DAY OF MAY 2019

**ARAPATA REUBEN
CHAIRPERSON**

UNCONFIRMED

22. Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton: Transition of leadership and next steps

Reference: 19/368945

Brendan Anstiss, General Manager Strategy and Transformation

Presenter(s): David Griffiths, Head of Planning and Strategic Transport
Maiki Andersen, Policy Advisor, Natural Hazards
Katy McRae, Manager Engagement

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 For the Council to decide whether to take over leadership of the Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton, and if so, the preferred process for Council to progress the adaptation planning work.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 The Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton has been led by Regenerate Christchurch since June 2017. The work has not progressed as intended by all agencies involved, leading Regenerate Christchurch to put the project on hold and undertake a review in mid-November 2018.
- 2.2 The review identified issues with the timeline, scope, and governance of the project. As a result Regenerate Christchurch have recommended that Council takeover leadership of the project; that the current How Team engagement approach is maintained; and that interim solutions to address earthquake impacts are investigated separately to the longer-term adaptive planning process.
- 2.3 Regenerate Christchurch has also received feedback from some of the affected community highlighting concerns with outstanding earthquake impacts in relation to the estuary edge inundation protection and erosion control, the regeneration of community spaces and places, timing of the process, uncertainty and distrust of agencies.
- 2.4 The Council has a range of statutory responsibilities for managing coastal hazard risk which need to be considered in the future approach, including considering the current and future needs of the wider community, reliance on protection structures and progressing work to identify coastal hazards in the District Plan by mid-2020. There is also best practice guidance, technical information on future risk, and a long history of past Council decisions relating to this area.
- 2.5 Staff have recommended accepting leadership of the strategy and splitting this work into two concurrent projects to investigate the outstanding earthquake and regeneration needs and opportunities separately, while continuing with adaptation planning work (which will inform a coastal hazards plan change in the future).
- 2.6 Staff will start by undertaking further investigations, project planning, and source funding to ensure project expectations are clear and achievable, reporting back to Council in August 2019 with further options, and to initiate the adaptation planning work. It is estimated that the additional planning work required for Council for the two concurrent projects is approximately \$1m. Currently Regenerate Christchurch are funded for this planning work. This cost estimate excludes the physical cost of any work or adaptive approaches.

3. Staff Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Agrees to take over leadership of the work currently within scope of the Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton.
2. Notes that assuming leadership of this project is estimated to incur a further \$1m for planning work on Council, and that this will be addressed as part of the 2019/20 budget allocation and Letter of Expectations from Council and the Crown to Regenerate Christchurch.
3. Agrees to split the Regeneration Strategy project into two concurrent projects:
 - a. Investigations into outstanding earthquake impacts and opportunities; and
 - b. An Adaptation Strategy, which will inform an area-specific coastal hazards plan change.
4. Notes that Council staff are undertaking further urgent investigations into the following and will report back in August 2019 for Council to make further decisions on the next steps for each project:

Earthquake impact investigations

- a. Comprehensive review of past Council decisions on estuary edge actions and investigations following the earthquakes.
- b. Estuary edge current and pre-earthquake state and risk analysis – to identify any outstanding needs.
- c. Community current state analysis – to identify needs and opportunities to support or facilitate community regeneration projects.

Adaptation investigations

- a. Risk and vulnerability assessment.
 - b. Project review planning, including determining engagement approach, resourcing and establishing community and governance groups.
5. Notes that Council remains strongly committed to the engagement model of the HOW team and will engage this team, other community groups, and the wider community in the above processes.

4. Context/Background

Issue or Opportunity

- 4.1 The Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton has been on hold since mid-November 2018, following a decision by Regenerate Christchurch to conduct a 'current state assessment'. This assessment included a review of its role within the project to clarify the scope, content, and nature of the regeneration advice, and resourcing, roles and responsibilities.
- 4.2 Regenerate Christchurch has now completed that review and sent a report and letter with recommendations to the Mayor and Minister for Greater Christchurch Regeneration (Attachments A and B).
- 4.3 Key findings from the review (as outlined in the report from Regenerate Christchurch) include:
 - The project timeline did not sufficiently allow for community engagement or the decision-making processes of partner agencies, and was unrealistic when compared with adaptive planning processes held in other locations [in New Zealand].

- The project scope integrated issues relating to earthquake impacts into the application of the adaptive planning process for coastal hazards. However, community representatives are seeking urgent action to address flood and erosion risk.
 - There have been limited discussions between Regenerate Christchurch and elected members on the probable outputs of the adaptive planning process.
 - Project planning and project governance require further review and strengthening.
- 4.4 The report also noted that adaptation planning to respond to coastal hazards is primarily a local government responsibility, and changes to the governance structure would better support decision making.
- 4.5 In light of the review, Regenerate Christchurch recommends that leadership of the adaptive planning process is now transitioned to the Council, recognising that:
- The How Team has delivered an engagement strategy that has been designed jointly by community and agency representatives. This commitment to putting community at the centre of the project has met with a positive response and has created a platform to build on as the project moves to the next phase of community engagement.
 - The timeline needs to be responsive to the pace of the community and the timeframes for the Council to make decisions on recommended actions. This recognises that it may take 18 months to two years to conclude the adaptation planning process, with subsequent approval and implantation steps to follow.
- 4.6 Regenerate Christchurch also recommends that the Council undertakes an options analysis to investigate interim solutions to address earthquake impacts in advance of entering the longer-term adaptive planning process.

Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton

- 4.7 Development of the Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton was set up in June 2017 as a collaborative multi-agency project led by Regenerate Christchurch.
- 4.8 A Regeneration Strategy is a non-statutory document that is not required or envisaged by the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act 2016 or the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). The overall objective of the Regeneration Strategy was to develop a high level approach for adapting to the increased risk from natural hazards due to the effects of climate change, including sea level rise, in the coastal environment.
- 4.9 The project was initiated and led by Regenerate Christchurch in recognition of the impacts of the earthquakes in this area and the need to address the future use of a significant area of residential red zone land. Collaboration with the Council, Environment Canterbury and Ngāi Tahu recognised the statutory responsibilities of the agencies and the significant cultural values of the area, the Estuary and associated wetlands.
- 4.10 It was intended that the Regeneration Strategy would inform changes to the District Plan either through a Regeneration Plan or Resource Management Act processes, along with other implementation actions. This was intended to be a pilot project for adaptation planning and subsequent plan changes for all coastal communities in Christchurch identified as being at risk from coastal hazards in the 2017 [Coastal Hazard Assessment for Christchurch and Banks Peninsula](#).
- 4.11 Ministry for the Environment's [Coastal hazards and climate change guidance for local government](#) 2017 recommends adaptive pathways planning is used to assess options, pathways and trigger points to manage coastal hazard risk.

- 4.12 Two stages were identified for the project. Stage 1 of the Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton involved creating an engagement plan for the project with members of the Southshore and South New Brighton communities (The How Team¹). Regenerate Christchurch received the engagement plan in March 2018 which was based on the Ministry for the Environment [Coastal hazards and climate change guidance for local government](#) 2017, and International Association for Public Participation principles.
- 4.13 On the recommendation of the engagement plan, Stage 2 of the project was divided into five phases:
- Phase 1: introducing the conversation. This phase is now complete and included establishing the Coastal Futures Hub (82 Estuary Road), website, Facebook page and visual identity for the project; and collating draft community values.
 - Phase 2: publishing of technical information, data and mapping, as well as cultural, environmental and historical knowledge that is available for the area. This phase started in late November 2018.
 - Phase 3: coming up with options for how to respond to changes in the local environment.
 - Phase 4: evaluating those options (decision-making criteria, cost-benefit analysis and funding options, shortlist of best options).
 - Phase 5: writing the strategy - setting out the adaptive pathways, reflecting the discussions and agreements reached during the engagement process.
- 4.14 Work has started on designing the process for Phases 3-5 of the project. This process has been discussed with the How Team and Community Board and they have provided feedback on engagement, and opportunities for community involvement. However, Regenerate Christchurch put this work on hold pending the outcome of Regenerate Christchurch's review of the project.

Community feedback on the Regeneration Strategy process

- 4.15 Regenerate Christchurch received informal feedback from some of the affected community through the Coastal Futures Hub and separate requests from community groups.
- 4.16 As part of the public feedback opportunities provided by the Coastal Futures Hub, a range of other key themes of importance to the community have been identified by Regenerate Christchurch, including:
- Protection from flooding and coastal erosion
 - Uncertainty about the future, impact and processes
 - Perceived abandonment
 - Distrust of agencies
 - Loss of community spaces and places
- 4.17 Christchurch Coastal Residents United (CCRU) prepared a "proposal to Regenerate for a pre-Adaptation Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton" (Attachment C) which was publicly released on 20 February 2019, and endorsed by the Coastal Burwood Community Board on 4 March 2019.

¹ The How Team was a community-led initiative developed to help connect communities with decision makers to stimulate more innovative and genuine engagement. Members included community members, a convenor and three agency representatives.

- 4.18 The CCRU proposal suggests that the community may be unable and unwilling to continue talking about climate change adaptation while earthquake issues remain due to the impact this is having on social wellbeing. The proposal recommends that:
- Regenerate Christchurch lead the “regeneration” aspect of the project as part of pre-adaptation work. This is further described as “repairing earthquake damage” and “improving the social wellbeing and resilience of the community”.
 - Once this is completed and sufficient infrastructure and protection in place, Christchurch City Council could run the adaptation planning process.
- 4.19 CCRU provides eight recommendations for pre-adaptation work which largely focus on:
- Establishing estuary edge protection for flood and erosion risk through repairs, upgrades, and strengthening of existing structures, new works and enhancements to provide a cycle and walkway.
 - Making key decisions about repair and future of South Brighton.
 - Deciding which organisation is leading the process and retaining the How Team links and process.
 - Further investigations into potential funding mechanisms and adaptation to inform next steps.
- 4.20 CCRU has requested that:
- The Council publicly commit to undertaking these works and other initiatives to increase community cohesion and lower stress.
 - Changes to District Plan land use zones are initiated to support the implementation of works.
 - The details of ‘pre-adaptation’ initiatives are developed and agreed between agencies and the affected communities.
 - More work is undertaken to investigate funding mechanisms for adaptation and understand international best practice.
- 4.21 The South Brighton Residents’ Association also wrote to Regenerate Christchurch seeking immediate solutions to earthquake impacts as a critical precursor to engagement on adaptation.
- 4.22 Staff note that the CCRU proposal involves significant enhancement to the level of inundation protection and erosion control that is currently or previously provided, going beyond the definition of ‘earthquake repair’ as it is presently framed. The cost, feasibility and appropriateness of the proposed works has not been investigated, or evaluated against any alternatives – however, these are matters ultimately for Council decision.
- 4.23 Staff have also reviewed the need to use Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act 2016 tools to amend land zoning (including within the residential red zone) ahead of future use decisions. As the Council is able to use standard Resource Management Act 1991 processes to make any changes if needed, there is no urgency to rezone land at this stage.

Coastal planning

- 4.24 The Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton was intended to be a pilot project for adaptation planning with all coastal communities in Christchurch.

- 4.25 The options pathways identified through the adaptation planning process would inform the development of coastal hazard provisions in the District Plan in relation to the Southshore and South New Brighton area.
- 4.26 Once this work was completed and reviewed, it was intended to use a similar process to undertake adaptation planning and area-specific coastal hazards plan changes for the remaining communities identified as being at risk from coastal hazards in the 2017 [Coastal Hazard Assessment for Christchurch and Banks Peninsula](#).
- 4.27 Ministry for the Environment's [Coastal hazards and climate change guidance for local government](#) 2017 recommends adaptive pathways planning is used to assess options, pathways and trigger points to manage coastal hazard risk. The District Plan is one tool to implement the preferred pathways identified through this process.

Strategic Alignment

- 4.28 The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) 2010 and the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement (CRPS) 2013 include specific requirements for Councils to identify and manage areas potentially at risk from coastal hazards in the next 100 years through their District Plan. This includes a deadline of July 2020 for coastal hazard maps to be notified for the District Plan in Policy 11.3.1 of the CRPS.
- 4.29 The relevant strategic priorities to this work are climate change leadership, and ensuring informed and proactive approaches to natural hazard risks.
- 4.30 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2018 - 2028\)](#):
 - 4.30.1 Activity: Strategic Planning and Policy
 - Level of Service: 9.5.7.2 Plan for a focused and expedited regeneration of the residential red zone and earthquake affected areas of the city - Southshore and South New Brighton regeneration strategy commenced.

Decision Making Authority

- 4.31 Regenerate Christchurch addressed its letter outlining the review and recommendations to the Council and Crown as shareholders. However, Council needs to decide whether to accept the recommendation that leadership transfers to Council.
- 4.32 While the project is area-specific, the implications are city-wide and require consideration of funding and resource allocation.

Previous Decisions

- 4.33 Council has a long history of investigations and decisions relating to the Southshore and South New Brighton Area. As a Regenerate Christchurch project, the Regeneration Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton has not previously been subject to Council decision making and has had limited engagement with councillors. However a number of related investigations and proposals on existing stopbanks and floodplain management in the area, estuary edge options and interventions, risk from natural hazards and options for Regeneration in the area have been identified for consideration as part of the adaptation options in the Regeneration Strategy.

Assessment of Significance and Engagement

- 4.34 The decision in this report is of medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
- 4.35 The level of significance was determined by the fact that a decision on the future options for this project is of interest to residents in a specific geographic area, but also has implications for all coastal communities within the Christchurch District. Furthermore, a decision on future

options has cost implications and the potential to impact significantly on the wellbeing of affected communities. It is also noted that a number of 2019 Annual Plan submissions have directly addressed this issue.

Options Considerations

- 4.36 Council responsibilities for making decisions as outlined in the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) include consideration of financial implications, and whether it meets current and future needs of the community and wider District.
- 4.37 Some of the current affected community views have been expressed through the CCRU *Proposal to Regenerate for a pre-Adaptation Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton* (Attachment C) and feedback received through the Coastal Futures Hub. As noted, a number of Annual Plan submissions have also been received and heard. However, there is limited evidence available on the wider community needs and future generation impacts which also need to be considered.
- 4.38 There would be additional costs for Council to lead the project and undertake any work required which is currently unbudgeted. Regenerate Christchurch had previously budgeted \$1 million to complete the Regeneration Strategy planning work which only applies to the adaptation planning, not any implementation. The Council and Crown, as stakeholders of Regenerate Christchurch, are currently contributing the funding for this work. We will seek to redirect that funding to Council commensurate with a change of project leadership.
- 4.39 These considerations need to be assessed alongside:
- **Alignment with statutory requirements** - Resource management and reserve management policies and plans include a number of requirements for the Council to identify, and manage coastal hazards in the area. These include;
 - Avoiding increasing the risk in areas subject to coastal hazards over the next 100 years²;
 - Identifying coastal hazards through provisions in the District Plan by 2020³.

This is of particular relevance as Action 46 of the Land Use Recovery Plan (LURP) directed Environment Canterbury to make any amendments to its regional plans and the CRPS that it thought appropriate to enable and support recovery and rebuilding. As a result of that direction Environment Canterbury amended the Regional Coastal Environment Plan 2003 and CRPS to direct responsibility for identifying and managing coastal hazards to the Christchurch City Council.
 - **National guidance** - Available national guidance for planning in areas at risk from coastal hazards which promotes adaptation planning, dynamic adaptive pathways for short term, medium term and long term risk reduction, and inclusive engagement throughout the process.
 - **Technical information** - Current best available technical information, the 2017 Coastal Hazard Assessment for Christchurch and Banks Peninsula, which identifies most of the area of Southshore and South New Brighton as potentially at risk from coastal hazards in next 100 years, or sooner.
 - **Consistency with other Council projects** - There are a range of past and current Council projects which address a similar area or issues including:

² NZCPS Objective 5, Policies 25, 27; CRPS Objective 11.2.1, Policies 11.3.1, 11.3.5

³ CRPS Policy 11.3.1

- Climate change programme – staff are working to update the Climate Smart Strategy for the Christchurch District which will provide the high level direction for adaptation plans that will be developed for the district. Adaptation planning for Southshore and South New Brighton will provide area-specific direction and actions to give effect to the district adaptation plan.
- LDRP 525 – following the construction of an emergency bund and associated works in the July 2017 flood event, staff have undertaken further investigations along the Estuary edge of Southshore and South New Brighton. These investigations have determined the outstanding actions required to stabilise emergency works on a short term, temporary basis, and considered potential short term associated remediation required. Resource consent is being sought at present. No proposals for additional actions were identified as part of this project.
- South Brighton Park erosion management options – as part of implementing the South Brighton Reserves Management Plan, four options for the management of the estuary edge at South New Brighton Park have been investigated. No decision has been made on the options identified, and there may be an opportunity to include this work in a broader assessment of the estuary edge needs.
- LDRP 97 – The Land Drainage Recovery Programme multi-hazards project is developing new technical information on floodplain management in the context of a multi-hazard environment which will be applicable to Southshore and South New Brighton and will need to be considered when developing any future management approach.
- Estuary Edge Master Plan – This project was proposed prior the earthquakes to provide a strategic view of the recreation, conservation issues (and following the earthquakes recovery related issues) of the estuary edge of the entire Avon Heathcote Estuary. This was intended to include development and management proposals. The wider project was put on hold while priority recovery work progressed including the South Brighton Reserves Management Plan

5. Options Analysis

Options Considered

5.1 The following reasonably practicable options were considered and are assessed in this report:

1. Adaptation Strategy only – (Council-led) Continue with adaptation planning work, followed by coastal hazards Plan Change.
2. Investigations and Adaptation Strategy – (Council-led) Split the Regeneration Strategy into two concurrent projects:
 - 1) Earthquake recovery and regeneration investigations, and
 - 2) Adaptation planning (followed by coastal hazards Plan Change).
3. Risk reduction, followed by Adaptation Strategy – Split Regeneration Strategy as per CCRU request:
 - 1) Estuary edge inundation protection and erosion control, completed first
 - 2) Followed by adaptation planning

5.2 In all of the options above, the current “Regeneration Strategy” would no longer be needed as the Council would address the project issues under an “Adaptation Strategy” or a separate workstream of investigations or actions.

5.3 The following options were considered but ruled out:

4. Refocus coastal planning – Do not accept leadership of Regeneration Strategy and instead focus on other coastal communities.
 - Regenerate Christchurch has provided sound reasons why the project sits better with the Council such as:
 - a. Existing responsibilities for undertaking coastal hazard planning;
 - b. Reduced decision making steps;
 - c. More oversight, ownership of, and ability to deliver any identified outcomes; and
 - d. Ability to maintain leadership for the remaining duration of the project.
 - Moving the focus to other coastal communities at this stage of the process is not a viable option due to the existing investment and commitments made to the Southshore and South New Brighton communities, and the vulnerability of the area to coastal hazards and climate change which needs to be addressed.

Options Descriptions

Preferred Option: Investigations and Adaptation Strategy

5.4 **Option Description:** Split the Regeneration Strategy into two concurrent projects:

- 1) Earthquake recovery and regeneration investigations, and
- 2) Adaptation Strategy (followed by coastal hazards Plan Change)

5.5 The Regenerate Christchurch review and recent feedback from some members of the community have highlighted the continued ‘front of mind’ importance of resolving any outstanding earthquake impacts for the Southshore and South New Brighton communities.

5.6 The reason these matters were originally included in the scope of the Regeneration Strategy was to ensure a range of options were considered, and any solutions proposed to the current risk would be consistent with any long term adaptation pathways.

5.7 It is recognised that the Regeneration Strategy has not been developed as quickly as planned, and a further 18 months to two years have been suggested to complete the adaptation planning work.

5.8 Because of these delays, changing expectations, and feedback received by Regenerate Christchurch on the impact this is having on the communities affected, Council staff consider there is a need to provide clarity at an earlier date than afforded by the adaptation planning progress.

5.9 Council staff propose to undertake urgent investigations to develop robust evidence of any outstanding needs as a result of earthquake impacts in relation to:

- The estuary edge; and
- Community spaces and places.

5.10 The above work is already underway. Staff have begun the process of commissioning investigations into the current and pre-earthquake estuary edge state and risk in order to comprehensively identify the needs. This investigation will include an inventory of the current shoreline, including any structures and the design and condition of these, and maps of the inundation and erosion risk based on current estuary edge. A similar assessment will be

completed for the pre-earthquake estuary edge based on historic data, in order to identify any difference in the level of risk as a result of the earthquakes.

- 5.11 This work does not pre-empt any Council decision on leadership of the Southshore and South New Brighton Project or guarantee that any actions will be needed as a result. All options would require this work to be completed, in order to have a more comprehensive picture of the current state of the area.
- 5.12 Staff consider there may also be opportunities to support or facilitate community regeneration projects to address the loss of community spaces and places, and psycho-social wellbeing. Information gathered from the Coastal Futures Hub can be used to help inform a needs and opportunities analysis. This will take into account existing work and projects such as the Community Facilities Network Plan and community governance and partnerships projects.
- 5.13 Following these investigations, if a clear need is identified, options to resolve outstanding matters would be investigated, with input from key stakeholders and the community.
- 5.14 Running alongside these investigations, as a separate but concurrent project (albeit with a longer planning horizon), would be the adaption planning process. Note that further work is required in project planning to ensure the project timing and process estimated by Regenerate Christchurch is appropriate and that Council is able to acquire sufficient resource and deliver on expectations. This includes sourcing funding for the project through a revised letter of expectations from the Crown and Council to Regenerate Christchurch seeking to withhold the funds currently intended for Regenerate Christchurch for the purpose of the Southshore and South New Brighton project.
- 5.15 It is intended that adaptation planning would follow the best practice process recommended in the Ministry for the Environment [Coastal hazards and climate change guidance for local government](#) 2017, and The How Team designed engagement process. The How Team would continue to advise on how best to engage with the affected communities and would help determine the more detailed planning required to implement the actions recommended in the engagement process.
- 5.16 Following the development of an adaptation strategy an implementation plan would be developed. This would, among other things, outline any District Plan changes required.
- 5.17 Staff would report back to Council in August 2019 with the outcome of all investigations and project planning.
- 5.18 **Option Advantages**
 - This option addresses short, medium and longer term outcomes for these communities. It responds to requests from community representatives to address earthquake impacts, without predetermining future adaptation options.
 - The investigations proposed allow a robust evidential basis to be developed for any actions and investment of Council funds.
 - It provides a clear and transparent commitment from Council to continue to develop options to reduce risk to people and property in the Southshore and South New Brighton communities.
 - Allowing the current needs to be investigated and responded to separately may improve psycho-social wellbeing of affected communities and assist with restoring relationships. It may also allow a more focussed and engaging discussion about the longer term risk once it is evident that the immediate issues are being addressed.

- This allows adaptation planning to continue without delay in order to develop coastal hazard provisions for the District Plan. This ensures Council continues to work towards meeting its statutory requirements for coastal hazard planning.
- This option is consistent with Regenerate Christchurch recommendations for the next steps of the project.

5.19 **Option Disadvantages**

- This option will not provide immediate clarity for the community or meet some expectations of desired protection as outlined in the CCRU pre-adaptation strategy. This is due to the need to undertake robust investigations into the need and ensure any response does not pre-determine future adaptation options.
- If a need for estuary edge actions is identified to resolve earthquake impacts, this may create an expectation of ongoing physical works to 'hold the line' along the coast in terms of erosion and flood protection. By limiting any actions to responding to existing pre-earthquake levels of risk only, and continuing adaptation planning it is hoped that a full range of options will be able to be considered for the future.
- Both projects are likely to require significant resource and funding which is not currently allocated to this work. Withholding Regenerate Christchurch funding for the project will support the remaining adaptation planning work, but further funding may be required if Council decides to take further actions as a result of the estuary edge and community regeneration investigations.

Option 2: Adaptation Strategy only

5.20 **Option Description:** Council would take over leadership of the project and continue with adaptation planning work, followed by coastal hazards Plan Change.

5.21 All matters relating to earthquake impacts would be addressed as part of the adaptation planning process which may take a further 18 months to two years to complete.

5.22 Adaptation planning would follow the best practice process recommended in the Ministry for the Environment [Coastal hazards and climate change guidance for local government](#) 2017, and The How Team designed engagement process as outlined in 4.13.

5.23 Following the development of an adaptation strategy an implementation plan would be developed. This would amongst other things, outline any District Plan changes, and any other actions required to implement the strategy.

5.24 **Option Advantages**

- This option continues to follow the best practice process recommended by the Ministry for the Environment in the [Coastal hazards and climate change guidance for local government](#) 2017.
- It allows strategic determination of long term approach to the area prior to implementing any solutions to earthquake impacts.

5.25 **Option Disadvantages**

- This option fails to recognise and respond to local circumstances of outstanding earthquake impacts and psycho-social wellbeing risks which may warrant responding to interim needs in advance of adaptation planning decisions.
- It is likely to create perverse outcomes if community focus remains on short term protection solutions, rather than short, medium and long term adaptation.

- There is a risk of community opposition, lack of buy-in, lobbying and possible litigation if interim solutions are not addressed.

Option 3: Risk reduction, followed by an Adaptation Strategy

- 5.26 **Option Description:** Split the Regeneration Strategy as per CCRU request for estuary edge inundation protection and erosion control to be completed first, followed by an Adaptation Strategy.
- 5.27 As the cost, feasibility and appropriateness of the proposed works has not been investigated, or evaluated against any alternatives. Council would need to undertake further investigations before any work could occur.
- 5.28 **Option Advantages:** This option responds to concerns raised by some community representatives and may improve psycho-social wellbeing through delivering desired additional inundation protection and erosion control and delaying longer term adaptation conversations. It deals with the most visible issues and may allow the community focus to eventually shift to longer term conversations.
- 5.29 **Option Disadvantages**
- This proposal would predetermine adaptation options in the short and medium term in favour of inundation protection and erosion control.
 - No consultation has been undertaken on the proposal to determine the affected or wider community views and the proposal is inconsistent with national best practice, statutory direction for managing risk from coastal hazards, and existing Council projects.
 - Commitment to the proposed works without robust information on the cost, feasibility and appropriateness would be a risk for Council and there will be significant constraints to delivery of any outcomes due to lack of funding, resource, and understanding of scope.
 - There may be unintended ecological consequences, accentuation of flooding or transfer of risk to other areas as a result of the interventions proposed.
 - Delays the development of coastal hazards provisions in the District Plan.

Analysis Criteria

- 5.30 Based on the options considerations outlined in 4.36-4.39, the following analysis criteria have been used:
- Financial planning for risk reduction
 - Current and future needs of community, and Christchurch District
 - To maintain and, if possible, build community wellbeing as part of the project (from the How Team engagement objectives)
 - Precedent and ongoing obligation
 - Reduced reliance on physical structures
 - Avoiding increasing the risk in areas subject to coastal hazards over the next 100 years
 - Identifying coastal hazards in the District Plan by 2020
 - Consistency with past projects and decisions
 - Robust evidential basis

- Does not predetermine adaptation options
- Addresses matters raised in Regenerate Christchurch project review

6. Community Views and Preferences

- 6.1 It is intended to engage with the How Team in planning the next steps of the adaptation planning process to ensure it aligns with expectations of community involvement in the process and is realistic and achievable.
- 6.2 Following the results of the proposed investigations, and if needed any subsequent options, the community would be engaged on any actions identified.

7. Legal Implications

- 7.1 There is a legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision
- 7.2 This report has been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit
- 7.3 The following legal considerations have been outlined in this report:
 - Recognition that the Regeneration Strategy is a non-statutory document that is not required or envisaged by the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act 2016 or the Resource Management Act 1991 and that implementation of it would require changes to the District Plan and possibly also other regulatory changes, all of which are likely to involve a public participation process. .
 - The statutory requirements for decision making outlined in 4.39
 - The Council's duties and responsibilities under the LGA, functions under the RMA and risk of future legal claims against the Council if the Council does not implement adaptation measures (outlined in 8.1).

8. Risks

- 8.1 Local Government New Zealand recently commissioned a legal opinion from Jack Hodder QC on councils duties and responsibilities under the RMA and LGA in relation to planning for climate change adaptation, and the risk of judge-made law changing over time to address claims for damages for negligence or breach of statutory duty if councils do not implement adaptation measures (and if central government does not intervene with national-level regulation of the risks and costs). Further analysis would be required to understand the legal risks in a local context.
- 8.2 Lack of current available budget to undertake the work and potential for additional costs if Council decides to take further actions as a result of the investigations. This may be resolved in the interim if funding for the project currently allocated to Regenerate Christchurch is transferred but longer term needs will need to be addressed as part of the project planning.
- 8.3 Community members, key community stakeholders and local elected members have all indicated that the wellbeing of affected communities is being impacted negatively by delays in the Regeneration Strategy and the perceived lack of action to address earthquake related issues. Ongoing uncertainty about this project's future is only exacerbating the problem and is significantly undermining the (limited) trust and goodwill that was established between agencies and communities at the start of the Regeneration Strategy project.
- 8.4 If Council decides any further action is required as a result of the investigations this may create a precedent for protecting private property (as distinct from our own assets such as roads and jetties) along the coast.

9. Next Steps

- 9.1 Council will undertake further investigations into the following and will report back to Council in August to make further decisions on the next steps for each project:

Earthquake recovery and regeneration investigations

- 9.1.1 Comprehensive review of past Council decisions on estuary edge actions and investigations following the earthquakes

- 9.1.2 Estuary edge current and pre-earthquake state and risk analysis – to identify the outstanding earthquake impacts

- 9.1.3 Community current state analysis – to identify needs and opportunities to support or facilitate community regeneration projects

Adaptation investigations

- 9.1.4 Risk and vulnerability assessment

Project review planning, including determining engagement approach, resourcing and establishing community and governance groups

10. Options Matrix

Issue Specific Criteria				
Criteria		Option 1 – Adaptation only	Option 2 – Interim investigations and adaptation	Option 3 – Protection, followed by adaptation
Financial Implications	Cost to Implement	Estimated \$1 million as per Regenerate Christchurch budgeting.	Estimated \$1 million as per Regenerate Christchurch budgeting, plus the cost of investigations, and if required delivery of interim options	Uncertain as protection work un costed, but likely to be significant due to the scale of works proposed Estimated \$1million for adaptation work as per Regenerate Christchurch budgeting
	Maintenance/Ongoing	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Funding Source	Regenerate Christchurch existing budget and Council budget for coastal hazard planning	Regenerate Christchurch existing budget and Council budget for coastal hazard planning	Regenerate Christchurch existing budget, and Council budget for coastal hazard planning
	Impact on Rates	No	No	No
Current and future needs of community and Christchurch District		Fails to respond to concerns raised by some of current affected community, but retains wider community engagement opportunities through adaptation planning	Responds to requests from some of current affected community, while retaining wider community engagement opportunities in all options considered	Responds to requests from some of current affected community, but no wider community consultation has been undertaken
To maintain and, if possible, build community wellbeing		May further exacerbate psycho-social issues due to further delays in deliver of the project and certainty for future of the communities	Shows commitment to addressing matters raised by some members of the community, and interim options which may improve short term community wellbeing	May improve psycho-social wellbeing through delivering desired protection and delaying longer term adaptation conversations
Precedent and ongoing obligation		No risk	Some risk	High risk
Robust evidential basis		Yes, as part of adaptation planning process	Allows a robust evidential basis for the need (and appropriateness of any options if further investigations are warranted)	Cost, feasibility and appropriateness of proposed works has not been investigated

Predetermining adaptation options	No risk	Unlikely if scope of investigations and any potential options are restricted to repair and regeneration as a result of earthquake changes	High risk that short and medium term options are predetermined by protection
Addresses matters raised in Regenerate Christchurch project review	Fails to address scope issues raised and the difficulty of addressing recovery and regeneration issues at the same time as adaptation	Yes	Goes beyond Regenerate Christchurch assessment and recommendations
Consistency with Council projects and decisions	Consistent with Climate Change strategy, land drainage and reserves programmes. Does not revisit past Council decisions	Consistent with Climate Change strategy, land drainage and reserves programmes. Allows past Council decisions to defer work to be considered alongside adaptation planning	Inconsistent with past Council decisions to defer work for consideration alongside adaptation planning in the Regeneration Strategy. Inconsistent with South Brighton Park erosion management options and the Management Plan

Statutory Criteria			
Criteria	Option 1 – Adaptation only	Option 2 - Interim investigations and adaptation	Option 3 – Protection, followed by adaptation
Impact on Mana Whenua	Project planning would engage with Ngāi Tahu as an original project partner of the Regeneration Strategy	Project planning would engage with Ngāi Tahu as an original project partner of the Regeneration Strategy	May be unintended ecological consequences which may impact cultural values identified in the area
Reduced reliance on physical structures	Can be considered as part of options evaluation	Ensures assessment of the need for any additional protection and different methods to be considered	Inconsistent
Avoid increasing the risk in areas subject to coastal hazards over the next 100 years	Continues process to assess and develop options to respond to this direction	Continues process to assess and develop options to respond to this direction	May lead to continued development as a result of perceived safety
Identifies coastal hazards through provisions in the District Plan by 2020	Continues to progress towards the development of coastal hazards provisions in the District Plan	Continues to progress towards the development of coastal hazards provisions in the District Plan	Delays the development of coastal hazards provisions in the District Plan

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Letter from Sue Sheldon to Minister and Mayor regarding SSSNB	316
B ↓	SSSNB Report from Regenerate Christchurch CE	318
C ↓	CCRU preAdaptation Strategy proposal	322

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

Authors	Maiki Andersen - Policy Advisor Natural Hazards Katy McRae - Manager Engagement
Approved By	David Griffiths - Head of Planning & Strategic Transport Brendan Anstiss - General Manager Strategy and Transformation



29 March 2019

03 353 9600

info@regeneratechristchurch.nz
regeneratechristchurch.nz

Hon Dr Megan Woods
Minister for Greater Christchurch Regeneration
Parliament Buildings
Wellington
By email megan.woods@parliament.govt.nz

Mayor Lianne Dalziel
Christchurch City Council
PO Box 73016
Christchurch
By email mayor@ccc.govt.nz

Dear Minister and Mayor

Further to my letter dated 19 March 2019, I am writing to provide the advice you requested from Regenerate Christchurch regarding whether a Regeneration Plan is required for the residential red zone in Southshore. In your letter dated 11 March 2019 you advised that Christchurch City Council intends to resume responsibility for delivery of the adaptive planning process.

In November 2018 Regenerate Christchurch instigated a review of the Southshore and South New Brighton Regeneration Project to ensure that it was well positioned to deliver on the undertakings made to these communities and in response to our Chief Executive's concerns about the evolving project environment and scope.

The review acknowledged that delivery of an adaptive planning process is complex, with relatively few precedents in New Zealand, and that it has not been tested in a community with unresolved earthquake legacy issues. The review report is appended to this letter.

Regenerate Christchurch recommends that leadership of the adaptive planning process should now transition to the Council in recognition that:

- The How Team (contracted by Regenerate Christchurch) delivered a community engagement strategy developed through a co-design process. This has strengthened relationships between agencies and the communities and established a stronger platform for the next phase of community engagement.
- The timeline needs to enable appropriate engagement with the community and allow sufficient timeframes for the Council to make decisions on recommended actions. This review recognises that it may take 18 months to two years to conclude the planning process, with subsequent approval and implementation steps to follow.



- Responding to coastal hazards is a local government responsibility and a successful adaptive planning process will require elected members to be closely engaged on the probable outputs of the process, particularly relating to the potential for precedent-setting across other coastal communities.

During the review, Regenerate Christchurch received consistent feedback from community representatives that earthquake legacy issues should be addressed in advance of the adaptive planning process. Strong views were expressed that increased flood risk through estuary edge damage in Southshore and subsidence and erosion in South New Brighton continue to create high levels of anxiety and uncertainty amongst residents.

It is Regenerate Christchurch's recommendation that the unique circumstances in these communities create a case for Christchurch City Council to undertake an options analysis to investigate interim solutions to earthquake legacy issues in advance of entering into a longer-term adaptive planning process. The outcome of this review may not support the need for interim solutions, however it is recommended that this analysis is undertaken to establish an evidence-based position regarding the provision of interim works.

Once Christchurch City Council has determined whether interim works are required; or has identified long-term uses for the land we offer our continued support including use of section 71 or development of a regeneration plan under the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act.

We look forward to your response.

Yours faithfully



Sue Sheldon CNZM, Chair
Regenerate Christchurch

REGENERATE CHRISTCHURCH

Southshore and South New Brighton Regeneration Strategy Project Chief Executive's Report

From: Ivan Iafeta, Chief Executive, Regenerate Christchurch

Date: 29 March 2019

Purpose

1. The purpose of this paper is to:
 - provide a report to partner agencies on Regenerate Christchurch's review of the Southshore and South New Brighton Regeneration Strategy Project (the Project); and
 - recommend that leadership of the work required to address earthquake legacy and climate change issues in Southshore and South New Brighton transitions from Regenerate Christchurch to the Christchurch City Council (the Council).

Background

2. Regenerate Christchurch was established under the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act 2016 "to support a vibrant, thriving Christchurch that has economic, social, and lifestyle opportunities for residents, business, visitors, investors and developers."
3. In February 2017 the Regenerate Christchurch Board directed Regenerate Christchurch to lead "a collaborative process to develop an agreed response to the significant opportunities and overlapping issues created by the Southshore Residential Red Zone, sea level rise, existing hazards and loss of community resilience for Southshore and South New Brighton."
4. In October 2017 the Board approved the development of a Regeneration Strategy to plan for how the community and agencies would "adapt over the long term to the effects of climate change and sea level rise".
5. Project partners are the Council, Environment Canterbury, and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.
6. The objective of the Southshore South New Brighton Regeneration Strategy Project is to develop a Regeneration Strategy that sets out the short, medium and long-term approach to adaptation to sea level rise, climate change and the social, environmental, cultural and economic effects, together with a draft implementation plan. (Regenerate Christchurch, Statement of Performance Expectations 1 July 2018 – 30 June 2019.)
7. In March 2018, the How Team (contracted by Regenerate Christchurch) delivered a community engagement strategy developed through an innovative co-design process. This strategy was intended to support the delivery of the adaptive planning process based on Ministry for the Environment guidance that forms the basis of the Regeneration Strategy. An evaluation found that relationships between agencies and the community were strengthened through this process, and trust between agency and community representatives had grown. This co-design process has established a stronger platform and improved social license for the next phase of community engagement.

8. Initially it was intended that the Regeneration Strategy would be delivered by March 2018. However Regenerate Christchurch's 2017-18 Annual Report committed to a new delivery date of March 2019, in recognition that the length of time required to deliver the Regeneration Strategy had been under-estimated and some internal resources had been reprioritised to the accelerated delivery of the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor draft Regeneration Plan.

Review of the Project

9. On 12 November 2018, I instigated a review of the Project due to concerns arising from an evolving project scope and slippage of key deliverables impacting on progress and confidence. The purpose of the review was to gain an assessment of how well the project was performing relative to its objectives and to ensure that it was:
- well positioned to deliver on the intended Project scope and objectives
 - able therefore to deliver on the undertakings made to the Southshore and South New Brighton communities; and
 - in a robust position given the rapidly evolving policy context in which central and local government, scientific research, and communities are receiving and responding to new information at pace.
10. The review included internal analysis of project documentation, a site visit to the Hub located in South New Brighton, analysis of community feedback to the Coastal Futures website, discussions held between December 2018 and March 2019 with the Regenerate Christchurch Board, senior officials and elected members representing Project partners, and community representatives.

Community feedback

11. During February 2019 Regenerate Christchurch received feedback from community representatives seeking a decoupling of 'earthquake legacy issues' from the delivery of the climate change-focused adaptive planning process.
12. A proposal to Regenerate Christchurch submitted by the Christchurch Coastal Residents United organisation on 11 February 2019 sought a decoupling of earthquake legacy issues and climate change issues with a series of proposals largely related to delivery of estuary edge protection. Similarly, on 7 February 2019 the How Team sought a refocusing on earthquake legacy issues and an email from Kim Money on 13 February 2019 reinforced the Coastal Burwood Community Board's strong preference for action on estuary edge protection. Lastly, the South New Brighton Residents Association wrote to Regenerate Christchurch on 13 February 2019 seeking immediate solutions to earthquake legacy issues as a critical precursor to engagement on adaptation.
13. There appears to have been limited scoping undertaken within the Project to define and agree the nature or scale of the 'earthquake legacy' issues meaning that Project partners do not have a shared understanding of these components of the work. Despite this lack of clarity, the Project scope included the "facilitation of resolution of legacy and immediate issues concerning the community where possible" but excluded the "design and implementation of remedial works or earthquake repair works or any actions".
14. An analysis of community feedback submitted via the Coastal Futures website undertaken by Regenerate Christchurch in January 2019 found that increased flood risk through estuary edge damage in Southshore and subsidence and erosion in South New Brighton were the most

frequently raised earthquake legacy issues and these were closely linked to concerns about property values, insurability and fairness given that communities such as Redcliff's and Sumner have engineered edge protection. This analysis indicates that some parts of the community see action on protection as critical in the short term.

Discussions with senior officials

15. On 12 February 2019, senior officials representing Project partners discussed initial review findings and critical success factors and acknowledged that sizing of the Project had been challenging due to the lack of precedents to reference. They agreed that:

- The current timeline for the Project is not achievable.
- Leading adaptive planning processes to respond to coastal hazards is primarily a local government responsibility
- Changes to Project governance are required to better support decision-making and socialisation with elected members.

Findings of the review

16. The review recognised that delivery of an adaptive planning process is complex, with relatively few precedents in New Zealand, and has not been tested in a community with unresolved earthquake legacy issues.

17. The review found that:

- The original Project timeline did not sufficiently allow for community engagement or the decision-making processes of partner agencies and was unrealistic when compared with adaptive planning processes held in other locations. Based on experiences in the Hawke's Bay and considering the impact of upcoming local body elections, it may take 18 months to two years to conclude the planning process, with subsequent approval and implementation steps to follow.
- The Project scope integrated earthquake-legacy issues into the application of the adaptive planning process for coastal hazards, however community representatives are seeking urgent action to address increased flood risk through estuary edge damage in Southshore and subsidence and erosion in South New Brighton. These issues continue to create anxiety and uncertainty amongst residents and further analysis of the nature of these issues and the potential options for addressing them should be undertaken to inform the pathway forwards.
- There has been limited socialisation by Regenerate Christchurch with elected members on the probable outputs of the adaptive planning process, despite the likelihood that solutions may be costly and potentially precedent-setting for other coastal communities.
- Regenerate Christchurch's Project planning and scoping were not sufficiently developed and governance structures would require further review and strengthening to support and enable efficient and effective decision-making.

Transition of leadership

18. As noted above, Regenerate Christchurch received consistent feedback from community representatives that earthquake legacy issues should be addressed in advance of the adaptive planning process.
19. It is my recommendation that the unique circumstances in these communities create a case for Christchurch City Council to undertake an options analysis to investigate interim solutions to increased flood risk through estuary edge damage in Southshore and subsidence and erosion in South New Brighton in advance of entering a longer-term adaptive planning process. The outcome of this review may not support the need for interim solutions, however it is recommended that this analysis is undertaken to establish an evidence-based position regarding the provision of interim works.
20. In light of the review findings, Regenerate Christchurch recommends that leadership of the work required to address earthquake legacy and climate change issues in Southshore and South New Brighton is now transitioned to the Council in recognition that:
 - The How Team (contracted by Regenerate Christchurch) delivered a community engagement strategy developed through a co-design process. This has strengthened relationships between agencies and the communities and established a stronger platform for the next phase of community engagement.
 - The timeline needs to be responsive to the pace of the community and the timeframes for the Council to make decisions on recommended actions. This recognises that it may take 18 months to two years to conclude the planning process, with subsequent approval and implementation steps to follow.
 - Responding to coastal hazards is a local government responsibility.
21. Once Christchurch City Council has determined whether interim works are required, or has identified long-term uses for the land, we could offer our continued support - including use of section 71 or development of a regeneration plan under the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act.

Next steps

22. Regenerate Christchurch staff have initiated discussions with the Council to agree the approach of transitioning the leadership of work required to address earthquake legacy and climate change issues in Southshore and South New Brighton. As part of these discussions a transition plan will be developed to ensure continuity in the technical and project management documentation that underpins the work in these communities. This includes a focus on stakeholder engagement to ensure that messaging to the community provides reassurance about the pathway forward.

preadaptation strategy v12f



Proposal to Regenerate for a pre-Adaptation Strategy for Southshore and South New Brighton.

“...This is about embracing the future, not the past...”¹

Preface

CCRU is committed to supporting community engagement and consensual adaptation to the effects of climate change. We are a community partner with Regenerate Christchurch in their South New Brighton and Southshore Project, as well as a community interlocuter with Christchurch City Council (CCC).

The recent changes within Regenerate Christchurch, and now a ‘pause’ by Regenerate Christchurch has caused widespread concern amongst key stakeholder groups and communities. This document has been informed by informal conversations with local residents and some other stakeholders. Due process is underway for it to be formally considered by Community Boards and Residents’ Associations.

This document concerns the Southshore-South New Brighton Project area and represents a community submission to Regenerate Christchurch to assist them as we all remain in this period of ‘pause’, and to assist the adaptation process forward after the ‘pause’ along the agreed *Howteam* pathway.

A draft of this document was pre-released to Regenerate Christchurch and Christchurch City Council for their comments, and CCRU wish to thank both organisations for their useful feedback.

Structure of Document

- Executive Summary
- Introduction
- Background
- What happens now: pre-adaptation
- Specific Recommendations
- What happens next

¹ Andy Burnham, Mayor of Greater Manchester [2019] on the UK Central Government’s attempts to impose Fracking for Shale Gas on UK Local Government

preadaptation strategy v12f



Executive Summary

Regenerate Christchurch have a mandate as a planning and policy advisory body to enable a "...focused and expedited regeneration process.." ², and their context includes the repair of earthquake damage ³. They are engaging with the communities in the South New Brighton and Southshore Project area. They have facilitated the development of a community plan for an engagement process necessary for consensual adaptation of the project area to the effects of climate change (including sea level rise), *i.e.* the *HowTeam* plan. This plan has been endorsed by Christchurch City Council. This is a considerable achievement for Regenerate Christchurch and the Communities. The 'pause' of Regenerate Christchurch is of great concern to the affected communities.

Community engagement has experienced setbacks as communities have awaited repairs of the earthquake damaged estuary edge which threatens parts of the spit and decisions on the repair or future of parts of South Brighton. Given the resultant levels of stress in the community, Community Board raised concerns about community well-being in respect to having a climate change conversation prior to earthquake issues being resolved. The communities are agreed that repair of earthquake damage precedes climate change adaptation.

The continued delays are hard to understand. It is unclear how long they will last, what is causing them, or what the result will be. This situation increases community uncertainty and stress, hence mistrust of agencies. We do not want to lose the trust which has thus far been achieved. However, it is also fair to say that there is confusion about the relative roles and mandates of Regenerate Christchurch *vis.* Christchurch City Council in these matters going forward.

Regardless of the setbacks, the community is excited to move forward with whichever agency to deliver an effective and consensual long-term plan for adaptation of Southshore and South New Brighton, increasing local resilience and certainty for the project area and The City.

This report contains eight recommendations in classes that mostly fall cleanly into either:

- earthquake repair/pre-adaptation
- support for our future adaptation process

Clearly the community engagement process will generate adaptation proposals.

² Purposes 1(a) Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act (2016)

³ The Canterbury Earthquake Sequence ended about six years ago in 2011-12.

preadaptation strategy v12f



Introduction

New Zealanders are not unfamiliar with hazards, whether they are natural, biological or those that are human-made. We are now facing a new threat, anthropogenic climate change, which is likely to amplify existing natural hazards⁴.

Sufficient changes to human behaviour that are necessary to stem or reverse climate change (*i.e.* mitigation) will be difficult: indeed it is uncertain whether we are able or willing to make those changes. However, even if successful such actions will not slow or reverse the enhanced natural hazards for tens of years. Hence as a coastal community and part of a coastal city we also need to adapt to those enhanced natural hazards.

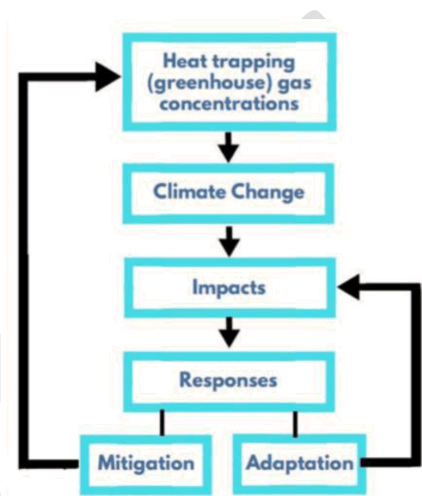


Figure 1: The relationship between mitigation and adaptation⁵

Adaptation revolves around making changes to prepare for and negate the effects (or those projected to occur), of climate change thereby reducing the vulnerability of the economy, communities and ecosystems. The costs and risks of adaptation to climate change and transitioning towards a low carbon economy increase radically the longer we delay⁶.

In parts of the project area there seems to be good evidence that the natural hazards we will need to adapt to include sea level rise and concomitant groundwater level increases. The natural hazards and timescale over which adaptation to those hazards is considered, is critical to the approach taken and avoidance of maladaptation⁷.

⁴ Coumou, D. Rahmstorf, S. (2012) A decade of weather extremes. Nature Climate Change, Perspective. DOI: 10.1038/NCLIMATE1452.

⁵ Source: based on Locatelli & Pramova (2016) Forests and synergies between adaptation and mitigation, weADAPT. Courtesy Annette Bolton

⁶ Stern, N. (2007) Stern review: the economics of climate change.

⁷ Bell, R. Lawrence, J. Alan, S. Blackett, P. Stephens, S. [2017] Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: Guidance for Councils. Wellington, Ministry for the Environment Dec 2017

preadaptation strategy v12f



History implies that the cumulative effect of Green House Gas emissions, land-use change, and the physics/chemistry of water has thus far accumulated ~10m of sea level rise at equilibrium⁸, most of which is from ice melting:

*"...Any significant change in the total mass of the major ice-sheets would cause sea level rise of the order of metres and have a dramatic impact on coastal communities and habitats across the world. While it is thought that the Greenland and Western Antarctic ice-sheets may be vulnerable to collapse, satellite measurements and models suggest that the size of the Eastern Antarctic ice-sheet is relatively stable. However, any significant change in the mass of the ice-sheets would be gradual, with adjustment occurring over many centuries..."*⁹

However, this reasonably certain outcome is on a timescale of many centuries to millennia, and this far distant future is not our adaptation focus. The economic and social challenge is not about moving people and assets above the 20m contour over the next tens of years. Instead our adaptation focus is the next 1-2 human lifetimes, where in the face of deep uncertainty about timing, estimates from 0.5-1m of sea level rise by 2100 are in common currency. The largest uncertainty in the short-medium term is the stability of ice sheets. However, there are natural processes that even under very severe and currently unlikely scenarios, are likely to limit somewhat the rate of sea level change¹⁰.

In order to manage the existing and evolving risks from natural hazards and climate change, New Zealand has signed up to international agreements, provided legislation, etc. These laws or agreements create challenges as well as requirements for New Zealand local and national government in the way it pursues adaptation. A sample of those challenges include:

[to reduce] *"...losses in lives, livelihoods and health and in the economic, physical, social, cultural and environmental assets of persons, businesses, communities..."*¹¹ and the Paris Agreement *"...Assessing risks and identifying priorities through risk and vulnerability assessments..."* [and include] *"...leave nobody behind..."* and *"...make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable..."*¹². The Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991, amended 2017¹³ under which the management of "significant risks from natural hazards" is a matter of national importance under Section 6^{14,15}. This should increase consistency across different geographic areas, but

⁸ Over the timescale of hundreds to thousands of years when the changes have equilibrated across the planetary system.

⁹ Postnote 363 September 2010 The Parliamentary Office of Science and Technology, Houses of Parliament, UK.

¹⁰ Postnote 363 September 2010 The Parliamentary Office of Science and Technology, Houses of Parliament, UK.

¹¹ <https://www.unisdr.org/we/coordinate/sendai-framework>

¹² <https://www.preventionweb.net/drr-framework/sendai-framework-monitor/common-indicators>.

¹³ see <http://www.environmentguide.org.nz/issues/natural-hazards/managing-natural-hazard-risks-in-new-zealand/>

¹⁴ <http://www.mfe.govt.nz/climate-change/what-government-doing/adapting-climate-change/adaptation-and-local-government>

¹⁵ <http://qualityplanning.org.nz/>

preadaptation strategy v12f



there is the possibility there may be less focus on key situation forming local conditions.

In terms of this document, these challenges become the criteria by which proposed adaptation planning and implementation should be judged. The adaptation planning processes perform need to deeply involve stakeholders and communities¹⁶, (e.g. the *HowTeam* Process), and to be effective need to be consensual¹⁷ and joint with agencies, rather than the traditional 'community consultation' processes.

Finally, adaptation and the benefits of adaptation can easily be lost or diluted by the costs or potential costs of the proposed adaptation interventions. It is beyond the scope of this document to summarise the stages of funding, but internationally many local and central government organisations are beginning to identify funding sources and funding mechanisms for adaptation¹⁸. Examples include Paris¹⁹ and Glasgow²⁰. The focus of these examples is to use strategically necessary resilience programmes to fund adaptation. Some strategic adaptation projects involving movement of entire communities were funded directly by central or local government²¹. In New Zealand we need to start developing these funding sources and mechanisms in collaboration with key stakeholders and business.

Unlike many countries, ~70% of the New Zealand population is located within a few kilometers of the coast, so government buyout of communities cannot be the default option. This means that design of adaptation plans for NZ although informed by overseas experience, need to be tailored specifically to the unique NZ situation. It may be that for cities, strategic city twinnings with those further ahead would be useful.

¹⁶ Bell, R. Lawrence, J. Alan, S. Blackett, P. Stephens, S. [2017] Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: Guidance for Councils. Wellington, Ministry for the Environment Dec 2017

¹⁷ <http://www.asocam.org/sites/default/files/publicaciones/files/07308a8b9018adf191f294398246bb23.pdf>

¹⁸ Bolton, A. Watts, S.F. [2019] Funding models for adaptation – a limited survey. Sustainability (Special Collection: Brighton Observatory of Environment and Economics). In preparation.

¹⁹ €700 million in bonds were issued for mitigation. The income from the mitigation generated the \$300 million that was earmarked for adaptation.

²⁰ Climate Ready Clyde have costed the effects of climate change on the Greater Glasgow Area at ~£400 million a⁻¹ to give themselves a budget.

²¹ Freudenberg, R. Calvin, E. Tolkoﬀ, L. Brawley, D. [2016] Buy-in for buy-outs. Lincoln Institute of Land Policy, Regional Plan Association. Available: <https://www.lincolninst.edu/sites/default/files/pubfiles/buy-in-for-buyouts-full.pdf>

preadaptation strategy v12f



Background

A prerequisite to good health is good mental health or wellbeing²². Post-earthquake, about half the population of the eastern suburbs could be classified as “low wellbeing”: this proportion was higher than other parts of Christchurch and about double the national average²³.

The communities in Southshore and South New Brighton were devastated in the 2009-2011 Christchurch Earthquake Sequence. Partly due to the level of damage sustained, historical post-earthquake damage and the behaviour of insurance companies, in these suburbs segments of these communities are financially and emotionally ‘stuck’ in 2010-2011.

Additionally, the effect of Christchurch City Council District Plan policies and rules²⁴ which bundles key earthquake repairs with adaptation to climate change brings into question whether those repairs (or closure for the communities) will occur at all. This has not helped the well-being crisis, as it increases community uncertainties and builds fear. Indeed post trauma, continuing stress and worry decreases wellbeing²⁵. Any issue or circumstance like this, *i.e.* that threatens a person’s home and community, cut at the basis of wellbeing and personal capacity (base of Maslow’s Pyramid).

The two suburbs of South New Brighton and Southshore although sharing some issues also have separate problems and histories: for example whilst one on them rose in the two most recent earthquake sequences, the other subsided. Hence consistent with the *HowTeam* approach, they need to be considered separately.

The unrepaired earthquake damage (for example in Southshore along parts of the estuary edge: the area most vulnerable to erosion and sea level rise), was probably caused by insufficient supervision of the activities of insurance companies (as they demolished red zone housing). This resulted in damage to existing edge protection as well as the lowering of the estuary edge in many places by about a metre²⁶ (very many years sea level rise equivalent). Additionally in the same process the grading of previously higher land down to the estuary water level also results in the same outcome. This has made the communities more, not less vulnerable to natural hazards, and increased their fear of the longer-term impacts of climate change. This is akin to a serious storm hitting a populous Pacific Island and doing a lot of damage. However, instead of disaster management, the islanders are told that because rising sea levels will eventually (maybe in 100 years) make the island uninhabitable then the damage will not be repaired, hence increasing the speed of inundation of the island.

²² Department of Health and New Horizons. [2010] Flourishing People, Connected Communities: A framework for developing well-being. London, UK.

<http://www.medicalwomensfederation.org.uk/files/Summary%20FrameworkJuly%2009.pdf>

²³ <https://www.stuff.co.nz/national/health/83124349/christchurch-dilemmas-christchurchs-mental-health-crisis>

²⁴ <https://ccc.govt.nz/news-and-events/newsline/show/2783>

²⁵ Department of Health and New Horizons. [2010] Flourishing People, Connected Communities: A framework for developing well-being. London, UK.

²⁶ Evidence reconstructed from concurrent photographs available on request

preadaptation strategy v12f



Another example of this is an area²⁷ of South New Brighton. Some parts of this area have massive unrepaired earthquake (land) damage with very high lateral spreading rates and now high groundwater levels. This area was not included in the red zone²⁸. There is great anger and frustration here as many feel trapped and unable to move, others have very great fear, anxiety, despair and cynicism as they metaphorically wait for high tides and groundwater flooding. These feelings are components of the general feeling of the communities and contributory to their attitude. Although fraught with difficulties, it is hard to see how Regenerate Christchurch can credibly avoid at least starting the community conversation or brokering talks about the different views on the future of the earthquake damaged area of South Brighton. From a community perspective it looks like this area of South New Brighton has been filed in the 'too hard basket'.

Hence communities in the project area perceive a gross injustice: the city seems to have been (is being) rebuilt, without necessarily mitigating the regionally anticipated direct and indirect impacts of climate change, whereas in the project area the repair of earthquake damage is subject to climate change considerations. This situation with the associated fears is impeding community willingness to engage in climate change adaptation planning.

At the time the relationships between Christchurch City Council and the affected communities was strained and probably occluded by the various IHP and RMA process around the natural hazards chapter of the District Plan. Given this situation, Regenerate Christchurch with their (apparent) mandate for earthquake repairs and regeneration²⁹ were the obvious choice to lead the engagement with affected communities. Regenerate's vision as expressed on their website was consistent with community expectations³⁰:

"...Regenerate Christchurch will work with the community, iwi and local businesses to drive regeneration in key areas, including the central city, residential red zones and New Brighton..."

Not unreasonably the communities' view was that Regenerate Christchurch would deal with earthquake repairs, (climate change was not mentioned). Figure 2 describes the Community expectation. The organization initially enjoyed huge public support.



Figure 2: Implied Regenerate Christchurch sequence of operations Southshore-South New Brighton Project based on their 2016 website content.

²⁷ The area around Estuary Road bounded by Rodney Street and Bridge Street. It could also include up to New Brighton.

²⁸ SBRA 2018 Long Term Plan presentation to Christchurch City Council

²⁹ Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act (2016)

³⁰ as reflected from their website strapline in 2016.

preadaptation strategy v12f



However, there is an unfortunate problem here around the organization name and their purposes and function which is not immediately apparent those non-legal members of the communities, see Figure 3 below.

<p>(2) In this Act,—</p> <p>regeneration means—</p> <p>(a) rebuilding, in response to the Canterbury earthquakes or otherwise, including—</p> <p>(i) extending, repairing, improving, subdividing, or converting land:</p> <p>(ii) extending, repairing, improving, converting, or removing infrastructure, buildings, and other property:</p> <p>(b) improving the environmental, economic, social, and cultural well-being, and the resilience, of communities through—</p> <p>(i) urban renewal and development:</p> <p>(ii) restoration and enhancement (including residual recovery activity)</p> <p>urban renewal means the revitalisation or improvement of an urban area, and includes—</p> <p>(a) rebuilding:</p> <p>(b) the provision and enhancement of community facilities and public open space.</p> <p>Compare: 2011 No 12 s 3</p>
<p>3 Purposes</p> <p>(1) This Act supports the regeneration of greater Christchurch through the following purposes:</p> <p>(a) enabling a focused and expedited regeneration process:</p> <p>(b) facilitating the ongoing planning and regeneration of greater Christchurch:</p> <p>(c) enabling community input into decisions on the exercise of powers under section 71 and the development of Regeneration Plans:</p> <p>(d) recognising the local leadership of Canterbury Regional Council, Christchurch City Council, Regenerate Christchurch, Selwyn District Council, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, and Waimakariri District Council and providing them with a role in decision making under this Act:</p> <p>(e) enabling the Crown to efficiently and effectively manage, hold, and dispose of land acquired by the Crown under the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Act 2011 or this Act.</p>

Figure 3: The Nature of Regenerate Christchurch (extract from text of the Act)³¹. Top panel is definitions, bottom panel purposes of the organization.

The definition of the words *regenerate* and *regeneration* in the Act are not good descriptions of the purpose (*i.e.* what this organization is supposed to do). It is very easy to equate the **definitions** of “regeneration” (which include “...rebuilding in response to the Canterbury Earthquakes or otherwise...”) with the **purpose**. However, in this case none of the purposes include an operational role beyond planning and strategy (Figure 3 lower panel). In retrospect, with an organization called *Regenerate Christchurch* tasked to produce a *Regenerate Plan* or *Strategy*, this misunderstanding by the community is not only entirely predictable but almost inevitable given the concerns that the communities hold³².

Anyhow, back to the timeline. So as time progressed, and for whatever reason Regenerate Christchurch refreshed its website and the strapline changed (as currently) to:

³¹ Greater Christchurch Regenerate Act (2016). Text available:

<http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2016/0014/latest/whole.html#DLM6579208>

³² Such issues were noted in *Howteam* discussions wrt a Regeneration rather than Adaptation Strategy

preadaptation strategy v12f



*"...The Southshore South New Brighton Regeneration Strategy is all about finding short, medium and long-term options to adapt to **the effects of climate change**. It will also consider a plan for the future of South New Brighton's and Southshore's red zone..."* Current strapline from the Regenerate site [my emphasis]

Certainly, the strapline was now more consistent with the arrangements between Christchurch City Council and Regenerate Christchurch³³, and around the same time the previous Christchurch City Council project names and logos "Coastal Futures" were adopted by Regenerate Christchurch as their badging for the Southshore/South New Brighton project³⁴.

This was the situation by the time the *HowTeam* project started, but the Communities increasingly perceived this as a change of emphasis by Regenerate Christchurch from repairing earthquake damage to adaptation to the effects of climate change. In reality of course, Regenerate's mission had never included carrying out (themselves) earthquake repairs.

Things began well, as lead organization Regenerate Christchurch funded the Renew Brighton project, *HowTeam* which was a project to design an effective community engagement plan ultimately for the production of an adaptation Strategy or Plan.

Within *HowTeam*, both community and agency members/representatives began to work together. Their work was underlain by recognition of the issues and mutual trust. That process would in time yield a plan and method for the community engagement and partnerships that must underlay successful adaptation.

As time progressed however, two things began to emerge from the community engagement, again in hindsight they were almost inevitable:

1. Regenerate Christchurch was increasingly under pressure from affected communities to 'do something' rather than just talk about it.
2. Engagement was very much more from Southshore rather than South New Brighton.

It became clear that some members of the affected communities (particularly South New Brighton) were increasingly stalked by fear that Regenerate Christchurch and/or Christchurch City Council were not going to do the repairs or move people out. Clearly the community expectations were not consistent with Regenerate Christchurch's Purposes, and hence as the communities' requests for help to Regenerate increased with no resolution, the stress levels in the communities increased, and degree of participation in the community engagement slowed. Community Board members raised concerns about community well-being around

³³ Strategic Capability Committee minutes Thursday 8 June 2017.

http://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/open/2017/07/SCCM_20170707_AGN_1576_AT_hm

³⁴ December 2016 "The Coastal Futures project will also inform the 30 year infrastructure strategy and in particular the long term river and tidal flood management approach for the coastal settlements across the district." Strategic Capability Committee minutes.

preadaptation strategy v12f



having the climate change conversation prior to earthquake issues being resolved. Further work in the community revealed in their own words increasing levels of fear and cynicism [indicates addition of joining words]³⁵:

On community engagement: *"...a waste of time..."* [because] *"...we have been questioned and consulted to death..."*, [and from another] *"...but still nothing happens, we have told them time after time but they do not listen..."*, [and from yet another] *"...enough is enough, the prevarication must end: we need to be safe..."*

Clearly in the minds of many members of the community, the previous Christchurch City Council 'community consultation' activities have been rolled into the more recent Regenerate activities. Indeed in both South New Brighton and Southshore, residents (probably for different reasons) are willing, even keen to talk about adaptation, many have participated in previous engagement events, responded to surveys, seen the Regenerate Christchurch exhibition etc., but increasingly only prepared to engage in the adaptation conversation when they have seen results implemented from previous consultations, hence this document. Again in the words of residents: (on adaptation)

*"...I'm all for adaptation, we need to do it, but first they need to do the repairs.....
but the proof of the pudding is in the eating..."*.

The *HowTeam* process has now become the Regenerate Process, outlined in Figure 4 below³⁶. The work was detailed, and the underlying body of data and work belies the simplicity of the figure. The strategy is also designed to be responsive and evolving.

The timescale of the work was necessarily truncated in part due to the impending expiry of the main sponsor, Regenerate Christchurch and its empowering Act. Nonetheless, the process is now falling seriously behind the original schedule where Phase 3 (see Figure 4) should have begun in August 2018, but as yet Phase 2 is still unfinished.

The current situation is that Regenerate Christchurch have 'paused'. The *HowTeam* community engagement process necessary for consensual adaptation of the project area to the effects of climate change is falling further behind schedule. The community engagement on adaptation to the effects of climate change is also stalled (or close to) for the reasons outlined above. Nonetheless the communities retain some faith but recognize that little has happened on-the-ground in the project area.

Unfortunately many in the communities do not yet realise that Regenerate's mandate does not and never did include on-the-ground repairs, and at least some were thinking/hoping that the pause was to do the repair works so that the adaptation conversation could start.

³⁵ Quotes are collected since February 2018 and have been strung together to give a sense of the types of feeling expressed at social events.

³⁶ <https://engage.regeneratechristchurch.nz/coastal-futures>

preadaptation strategy v12f

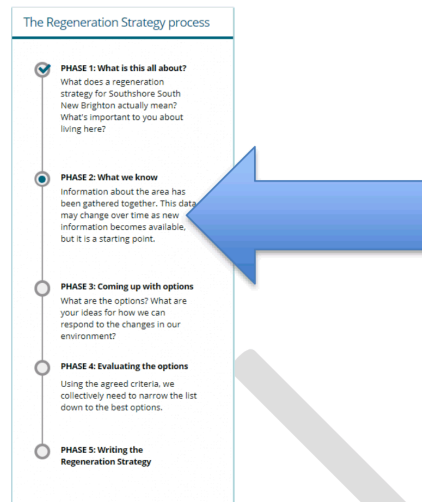


Figure 4: The Regeneration Strategy Process³⁷ (adapted), blue arrow indicates progress.

The main groups/entities/parties involved in the Southshore/South New Brighton adaptation process are outlined in Figure 5.

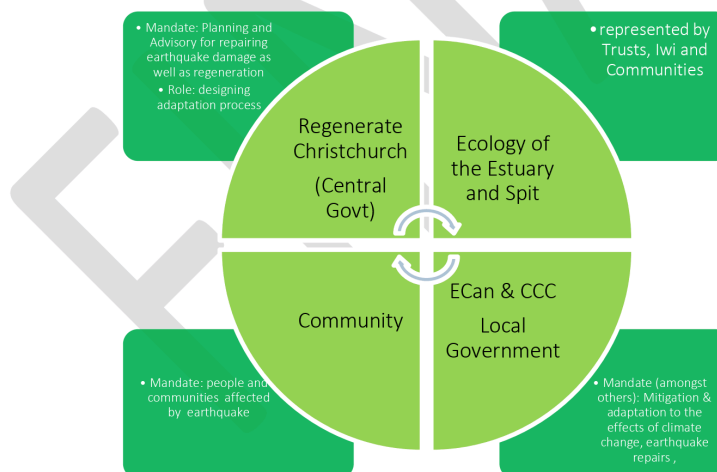


Figure 5: The parties, mandates and roles in the Southshore-South New Brighton Project.

Consistent with the Greater Christchurch Regenerate Act, it seems that Regenerate should be the driver of "Regeneration" and earthquake repairs. Christchurch City Council should run the Adaptation process, and also is the operational part of the partnership for carrying out

³⁷ <https://engage.regeneratechristchurch.nz/coastal-futures>

preadaptation strategy v12f



work on the ground (or water). However, this largely represents guesswork: it is not easy to understand which organization is running what.

Certainly for the future, the Dynamic Adaptive Pathways Planning (DAPP) approach is foundational for successful adaptation. However, this requires a much closer collaboration between communities and the Council, particularly between communities and the Council officer core. Council needs to work creatively with communities to discover how the very impersonal and impartial RMA planning processes can be fulfilled but these processes themselves also be 'adapted' to become a full consensual partnership. As the Minister for Climate Change said³⁸ on this very issue "...this is one of the problems...".

But partnership is both possible and vital. As a nation we are consensually policed by the New Zealand Police Service. That may mean that a police officer stops me and informs me I am breaking the speed limit. In that situation my part of the consensus is that I accept that the officer has the right to do this, and the officer accepts that it is their duty to enforce the law without bias according to their best judgement.

And here is the challenge...it would be very good, indeed will become imperative that Christchurch City Council 'find a way' to reconcile the formal requirement of their processes with community consensual partnership - so that residents feel that they do own their District Plan, and the Council officer core are also happy that they can operate it within the consensus.

³⁸ Email response from Hon James Shaw to Simon Watts (CCRU) on the RMA and practical barriers to adaptation.

preadaptation strategy v12f



What happens Now: pre-Adaptation

The two areas under pre-adaption are:

1. Repairing earthquake damage
2. Improving social wellbeing and resilience of the community

The communities need to see something substantial happening and be told about it. Regenerate Christchurch with Christchurch City Council have an opportunity to rest community fears by:

- initiating and announcing the repair process to the estuary edge damage in Southshore, and
- engage the impacts of the earthquake damaged residential and commercial land in South New Brighton.

As a first step on these we would expect Regenerate Christchurch to include them within its regeneration scope. It is understood that such processes are likely to require Regenerate Christchurch to modify land designations and identify what parts of the District Plan need changes. This will take time, but communities need to be 'kept in the loop'.

Doing this simultaneously starts Regenerate Christchurch on the road to fulfilling their mandate in the project area, congruent with Figure 3. The community understands that Regenerate Christchurch are probably the only organization in this situation (Figure 5) who can effectively unpick the District Plan policy decision of Christchurch City Council that rolled earthquake repairs into climate change adaptation.

Beyond removing the primary sources of stress, pre-adaptation also includes other ways to help increase community cohesion and lower stress. Examples abound and are very diverse but could include opportunities for interaction with animals hence reducing human stress^{39,40} through to providing facilities for people to explore and enjoy the environment in which they live, or social spaces like cafés etc. Our local Red Zone is full of opportunity, but this is probably the domain of Regenerate Christchurch and the *HowTeam* with their community engagement process to make specific proposals. The 'take-home' point is this needs to happen much sooner than later....it is pre-adaptation, effectively social repairs, NOT adaptation.

In summary, the social, economic and well-being damage to the communities, as well as the reputational damage to both Regenerate Christchurch and Christchurch City Council of leaving these areas in their current state whilst talking about climate adaptation cannot be over-emphasized.

³⁹ Beetz, et al. (2012) Psychosocial and Psychophysiological Effects of Human-Animal Interactions: The Possible Role of Oxytocin. *Frontiers in Psychology* 3 pp234. <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3408111/>

⁴⁰ Crossman, M.K (2017) Effects of Interactions with Animals On Human Psychological Distress. *J Clin Psychol*. 73 (7) pp761-784. doi: 10.1002/jclp.22410. Epub 2016 Nov 3.



preadaptation strategy v12f



List of Recommendations

This report contains eight recommendations in classes that mostly⁴¹ fall cleanly into either:

- earthquake repair/pre-adaptation
- support for our future adaptation process

These recommendations are not complete and need ‘finishing’. Each will need to be the subject of a conversation with community, Regenerate Christchurch, Christchurch City Council and experts around the table to ensure maximum value-add and high resilience potential.

These are pre-adaption proposals, predominantly NOT adaptation proposals. The agreed community engagement process, *HowTeam* will develop adaptation proposals.

Repairs and pre-adaptation

By not repairing earthquake damage like the estuary edge the community also remain “damaged” by fear and are socially and emotionally unable to move forward and fully engage in the long-term process of adaptation. Hence this work is a prerequisite for the larger and more all-encompassing adaptation conversation and adds value to the spit redzone.

Recommendation 1 (Protection): Regenerate and/or/with⁴² Christchurch City Council to repair the parts of the Southshore estuary edge damaged by the earthquake and subsequent contractor removal and demolition of red zone houses, including that graded from existing higher land down to estuary level. This repair should be extended north through the southerly part of the South New Brighton estuary edge until it meets the reserve areas zoned there.

Recommendation 2 (Protection): After brokering the conversation with communities, Regenerate and/or/with Christchurch City Council make recommendations/decisions about the repair or future of parts of South Brighton including estuary edge and residential areas. This will generate specific further recommendations.

⁴¹ Strictly, the Repairs/Adaptation category contains both repair and adaptation components, BUT this is because the required on-the-ground work should probably be done simultaneously.

⁴² “and/or/with” form is used for all recommendations to indicate lack of clarity about the perceived governance/responsibilities and nature of the process

preadaptation strategy v12f



Repairs/Adaptation

The isolation of the communities in the project area caused by the policy decision to roll earthquake repairs into adaptation needs to be addressed. The effects of protracted uncertainty on matters close to the base of Mazlov's Pyramid is known to be dangerous to personal and social wellbeing. This recommendation supports spiritual, physical and emotional health and re-connection with the City. Spending time in more natural environments supports wellbeing.

Recommendation 3⁴³ (Reconnection and Protection): Regenerate and/or with Christchurch City Council physically reconnect the isolated communities of Southshore and South New Brighton with the end of the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor and the village of New Brighton by the construction of a raised scenic cycle and walking track along the estuary edge between Southshore and New Brighton. (This includes the upgrading/overhauling and connection of existing parts of this track in South Brighton and New Brighton with each other and the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor and Southshore, as well as connections into the rest of the City Cycle network). Improve and include signage and interpretation and promote as a community asset – this would support spiritual, physical and emotional health and re-connection with the City.

⁴³ See also Recommendation 4.

preadaptation strategy v12f



The ecology of the estuary and the area is also a significant part of the community, and its ecological and environmental well-being is of concern to the communities here. Although this part of the environment cannot be shielded completely from the impacts of climate change, this recommendation is to help the ecology have 'somewhere to go' as well as increase opportunities of community interaction with the environment which yields health and well-being benefits⁴⁴, as well as supporting growing tourism in the area.

Recommendation 4⁴⁵ (Reconnection and Protection): Consistent with the Reserve Status of parts of the South Brighton Red Zone, and to support the estuary ecology, longevity of the track, and rest community fear, Regenerate and/or/with Christchurch City Council ensure that the completed scenic cycle and walking track is:

- about 5m in from the current estuary edge,
- is raised by at least 0.5m and protected along its length
- uses hybrid ecosystem-based adaptation solutions along the estuary and land edges.

In the scenario of rising waters, one of the major benefits of ecosystem adaptation solutions are that they can extend across from the land to the emergent (water based) systems. This means that the very positive effects of trapping and holding soil/sediments in place reduces, prevents or even reverses erosion, even under storm surge conditions⁴⁶. Other key benefits include that such systems provide new and more refuges for juveniles to hide, and potentially more ecological niches. One of the requirements of such systems is protection against wave action whilst the system is establishing. This is often a period of 5 years.

N.B. eutrophication of such systems decreases their diversity and function, hence water quality is important, hence estuarine water quality remains important.

Recommendation 5⁴⁷ (Protection): Consistent with the Reserve Status of parts of the South Brighton Red Zone, and the outstanding scenery of the estuary walk, Regenerate and/or/with Christchurch City Council and ECan devise a strategy to dissipate most of the incoming wave energy over the first few years along the estuary edge to support the establishment of the ecosystems.

⁴⁴ <https://www.cdc.gov/onehealth/basics/index.html>

⁴⁵ See also Recommendation 3

⁴⁶ Gedan et al. (2011) The present and future role of coastal wetland vegetation in protecting shorelines: answering recent challenges to the paradigm. *Climatic Change* 106 pp7–29. DOI 10.1007/s10584-010-0003-7

⁴⁷ See also Recommendation 4

preadaptation strategy v12f



Support for Adaptation

The mandates of the different players in this situation seem not well aligned to their current and future roles. This recommendation is a plea for clarity on the long term continuation of processes that have been started and have community backing. There needs to be discussion between Regenerate Christchurch and Christchurch City Council as to which of them have the mandate and facilities to best take forward and implement Regenerate Christchurch's community engagement and adaptation work. The results of that discussion need to be clearly communicated to affected communities

Whichever organisation proceeds this work, all concerned need to rejoin the *HowTeam* process and begin the serious work of joint (community and agency) adaptive planning and adaptation in the project area.

Recommendation 6 (Mandate and Process): Consider whether Regenerate Christchurch or Christchurch City Council has the mandate to pursue the adaptation conversation. Then whichever organization is deemed appropriate continue the *HowTeam* process.

We are treading new ground. Given the international and national situation with respect to adaptation It is likely that funding sources to support adaptation will be needed to support rates or other agency funds. Accordingly it will become necessary to identify other funds and funding mechanisms. This report gives a few overseas examples, but we will need to scope and develop these first at local then national scale. This process could start in this project.

Recommendation 7 (Strategic Financial Planning): Regenerate Christchurch and/or/with Christchurch City Council with other regional or territorial authorities commission research to review and model existing and potential funding mechanisms and then consider approaching NZ Treasury with proposals to inform further work to develop a national fund.

preadaptation strategy v12f



Adaptation globally and in New Zealand is new territory for humankind, but for New Zealand it is vital that we do this well. This means growing our new economy and avoiding maladaptation. Strong collaborative partnerships with others further ahead on the same journey avoids 'reinvention of the wheel'.

Recommendation 8 (Support for Adaptation): Alongside and from its 100 Resilient Cities membership, Christchurch City Council consider twinning with another Resilient City which is maybe slightly further along an adaptive pathway, a suggestion might be Glasgow or possibly Manchester, UK.

FINAL

preadaptation strategy v12f



What Next

Ultimately a successful adaptation process will result in optimal outcomes for the affected parties and will not result in massive stranded assets or mal-adaption costs, *i.e.* communities must not stay too long, nor leave too soon. But whilst those communities are there, sufficient infrastructure and protection must be in place to support them.

This pre-adaptation plan comprises the work required which will release the community to take a full part in the adaptation process.

Beyond this a joint adaptation strategy is envisaged, developed and agreed between the Communities and (we assume) Christchurch City Council. Once this is agreed, then adaptive planning including local trigger points for different scenarios can be developed. At this point the adaptation plan can be implemented.

It is a long journey, but it is a joint journey. We need to make this journey together, or we will not make it at all. Successfully completing this journey lays the groundwork for other communities and helps realise some of the silver linings that are available at the local, regional and national levels.

23. Hearings Panel report to the Council on the QEII Master Plan

Reference: 19/274442

Presenter(s): Chair – Glenn Livingstone

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to present to the Council the Hearings Panel recommendations following the consultation and hearings process on the QEII Park Master Plan.
- 1.2 The Hearings Panel has no decision-making powers but, in accordance with its delegation, has considered the written and oral submissions received on the proposal and is now making recommendations to the Council. The Council can then accept or reject those recommendations as it sees fit bearing in mind that the Local Government Act 2002 s.82(1)(e) requires that “the views presented to the local authority should be received by the local authority with an open mind and should be given by the local authority, in making a decision, due consideration.”
- 1.3 The Council, as the final decision-maker, should put itself in as good a position as the Hearings Panel having heard all the parties. It can do so by considering this report which includes a summary of the written and verbal submissions that were presented at the hearings, any additional information received and the Hearings Panel’s considerations and deliberations. A link to the written submissions is also available should you want to review them.
https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2019/01/BLHP_20190121_AGN_3529_AT.PDF

2. Staff Recommendations

That the Hearings Panel:

1. Receive the information in the Hearing Panel Report and consider the submissions received during the public consultation process on the Draft QEII Park Master Plan.
2. Recommend to the Council that it approves the QEII Park Master Plan (Refer to **Attachment D**) incorporating the amendments a. to d. below as a result of community feedback (Refer to **Attachment A** for revised concept plans):
 - a. Half basketball court increased to full basketball court (unfunded)
 - b. Vegetation cover increased around play space for increased shading cover (funded)
 - c. Confirmation of bike stand locations (partially funded)
 - d. Direct Council Officers to investigate potential efficiencies in completing earthwork for adventure nature trail, concurrently with earthworks for currently funded activities.
3. Recommends that Council instructs staff to prepare a delivery programme of works including funding options consistent with the approved QEII Park Master Plan by May 2019 to be incorporated into subsequent Annual Plans or Long Term Plans.

3. Hearings Panel Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the information in the Hearing Panel Report and consider the submissions received during the public consultation process on the Draft QEII Park Master Plan.

2. Approves the QEII Park Master Plan (Refer to **Attachment A** of this Agenda) incorporating the amendments a to d below as a result of community feedback (Refer to **Attachments B, C and D** of this Agenda for revised concept plans):
 - a. Half basketball court increased to full basketball court.
 - b. Vegetation cover increased around play space for increased shading cover.
 - c. Confirmation of bike stand locations.
 - d. Direct Council Officers to investigate potential efficiencies in completing earthwork for adventure nature trail, concurrently with earthworks for currently funded activities.
3. Approve the transfer of funds for the year 1-3 projects, as set out within the implementation plan of the QEII Park Master Plan with the exception of:
 - a. The changing/toilet facility. The Hearing Panel directs Council Officers to actively seek efficiencies and report back to Council.

Notes the Hearing Panel supports making funds available should they be required for the car park close to the CSG building.

4. Delegate future decision making for unfunded items within the master plan, to the Coastal/Burwood Community Board, subject to funding becoming available in the 2021 Long Term Plan.
5. Direct Council Officers to seek opportunities for partnerships and external funders to assist with the implementation of the master plan.
6. Recommends that the south west corner of the park as shown in **Attachment D** is reserved for a two year period following approval of the master plan, for the investigation of commercial opportunities. If no development has been approved within two years the area is to revert back to the concept plan as detailed in **Attachment B**. Any commercial development will be required to:
 - b. Meet all associated costs including but not limited to ground remediation, stormwater drainage, access and parking.
 - c. Enhance vegetation cover and biodiversity opportunities
 - d. Connect with funded pathways within the master plan
 - e. Be in keeping with the aesthetic of the master plan (open green space)

4. Origin of Report

- 4.1 QEII Park, was purchased by Christchurch City Council in 1963 and named Queen Elizabeth II Park, following the royal visit later that year. In 1974, QEII Park became the main venue for the 10th British Commonwealth Games - the first of many big events to be hosted by the city at QEII Park. When facilities opened prior to the 1974 Commonwealth Games, QEII Park became a world-class sporting venue and the first in the world to bring athletic and aquatic facilities into a single complex.
- 4.2 In 2010 and 2011 the park and its facilities were damaged beyond repair in the Canterbury earthquakes. Major facilities at QEII Park have since been demolished and rebuilt in other locations throughout Christchurch, shifting QEII Park from being a metropolitan facility to a park focused on local and regional needs.

- 4.3 In 2016 Council resolved to sell a portion of QEII Park (approximately 11.5 hectares) to the Ministry of Education for the development of the new Avonside Girls' High School and Shirley Boys' High School. Council resolved at the 23 June 2016 meeting CNCL/2016/00295 – *3. The Council allocates the proceeds from the sale of the land towards the development and implementation of a master plan (and/or regeneration plan) for the rest of QEII Park.*
- 4.4 Development of the Draft QEII Park Master Plan was completed following community engagement including a community open day, held on 25 March 2018 and attended by approximately 400 people, providing 383 items of feedback.
- 4.5 Key research and analysis of the site was completed by staff and presented at the community open day and online following the event. This included detail of the physical environment, land condition, existing facilities and sport and play networks within the wider Christchurch area.
- 4.6 The vision QEII Park: where together we learn, get active and have fun was developed with the Coastal-Burwood Community Board following analysis of community feedback.
- 4.7 Values of recreation, landscape, culture, heritage and ecology were expressed by the community and are deemed to all have a place within QEII Park.

5. Public consultation

- 5.1 Public consultation on the Draft QEII Park Master Plan was recommended for approval by the Coastal-Burwood Community Board on 3 September 2018 and approved by the Council on 4 October 2018. Council resolved **CNCL/2018/00219** – *2. Agree that a Hearings Panel be convened at the completion of the consultation period to receive and hear submissions on the Draft QEII Park Master Plan, deliberate on those submissions, and report back recommendations to the Council.*
- 5.2 Public consultation commenced 12 October 2018 and was open for two months, closing 13 December 2018.
- 5.3 A printed public information leaflet was delivered to approximately 950 residents and land owners, including 100 absentee owners. The Draft QEII Park Master Plan document in addition to the public information leaflet was available at local libraries, service centres and at Taiora: QEII Recreation and Sport Centre.
- 5.4 Consultation information and submission form, including an optional children's survey was available online.
- 5.5 Three public drop in sessions were held by staff at Taiora: QEII Recreation and Sport Centre. The three drop in sessions also included an option for guided walks around the site.
- 5.6 A total of 67 submissions were received by the closing date of 13 December 2018. Eleven submitters indicated they wish to be heard by the Hearing Panel.

6. The Hearing

- 6.1 The Hearings Panel consisted of Councillor Glenn Livingstone as Chair and Councillors David East, Anne Galloway and Yani Johanson as members of the Hearings Panel. The Hearings Panel convened on 21 January, 4 February, 4 March and 12 March 2019 to consider and deliberate on all submissions received on the proposal.
- 6.2 Prior to hearing oral submissions Council Officers presented a brief overview of the proposed amendments and presented the Hearings Panel with further information in relation to submission content and feedback included in submissions.

- 6.3 Submitters were asked a range of yes/no questions and for their comments on three topics. However it was noted that feedback frequently included requests that were out of scope or supported items that were already proposed within the draft plan.
- 6.4 Overall submissions were generally in support of the proposal, with 87% indicating that overall they felt the draft master plan meets the needs of the local community.
- 6.5 Improvements to the natural environment received the most positive feedback with 94% of submitters raising this point. However the mix of facilities provided in the draft master plan received the least positive feedback (75%). Those who responded negatively (16 submitters) most commonly asked for improvements to the local play space (five submitters) and Taiora: QEII Recreation and Sport Centre (five submitters).

7. Consideration and Deliberation of Submissions

- 7.1 The Hearings Panel considered and deliberated on all submissions received on the proposal as well as information received from Council Officers during the hearing. Some of the key issues that were addressed by the Hearings Panel are as follows:
- 7.2 **Flexible/Bookable space**
 - 7.2.1 Flexibility is required in terms of the sports fields and facilities. To facilitate this the master plan proposes that no sports club is docile to the location. This provides a flexible but bookable space located at QEII Park.
- 7.3 **Toilet and Change facility**
 - 7.3.1 Concern was raised several times by various Hearing Panel members that \$1 million dollars for the toilet and changed facilities seemed high. Council Officers advised that to allow sport field use to be maximised for senior games then a four team changing facility was required. The four changing rooms each have four showers and a toilet and have the option to be converted into two larger change areas. Public toilets have external access and the facility also provides for storage facilities and a separate referee changing room (including a shower and toilet).
 - 7.3.2 The facility is required to be a purpose built and high spec to:
 - 1. Ensure the facility can cope with heavy use and needs to be vandal proof to ensure a robustness of facility and
 - 2. As noted above this is more than just a toilet and change room. It includes but is not limited to the building, paving, bike stands, drinking fountains etc.
 - 7.3.3 Staff reiterated to maximise the provision of sport fields there is a need for the site to cater for various teams at the same time hence four changing facilities rooms are required. If no or a reduced facility is constructed this would limit how the fields are used. Staff examined further options as requested by the Hearing Panel including:
 - Different options examined including a \$500 000 option.
 - A relocatable facility – this option was discounted with high cost and operational impact.
 - Staging the facility - if the toilet and changing facility could be staged efficiencies would be lost and there would be a high impact on users.

7.4 **Commercial Activity**

7.4.1 A submission was received about the inclusion of a commercial activity in the master plan. This also raised the question of whether re-consultation would be required if the Hearing Panel endorsed part of the master plan being set aside for a commercial activity. Council Officers confirmed re-consultation would not be required.

7.5 **Biodiversity**

7.5.1 Discussion of increasing biodiversity– it was noted some areas could start with increasing biodiversity once the master plan is approved by Council. It was noted that the Panel supported only touching the land once. There was support among Panel members to increase efficiencies, particularly earthworks and not to do works in isolation.

7.6 **Site circulation**

7.6.1 Concerns were raised around circulation and how the site would work. The site has two vehicle entrances serving car parks within the park and formalised pedestrian and cycle entrances around the perimeter of the park. Primary paths will be shares all weather paths and connect key entrances with services with in the park.

7.7 **School of gymnastics**

7.7.1 Discussion around Christchurch School of gymnastics current lease and moving to their new facilities. It was noted that this is out of scope of the QEII Park master plan project however, it is the school of gymnastics responsibility to find an organisation to take their lease over.

7.8 **Earthworks**

7.8.1 The Panel wished as per 5.5.1 above that earthworks in particular were undertaken quicker and in stage one to increase efficiencies overall. This also included using fill from other areas in the QEII Park.

7.9 The Hearings Panel added and amended the staff recommendations to incorporate the discussions and concerns raised through the hearing process.

Signatories

Author Elizabeth Hovell - Hearings Advisor

Approved By Glenn Livingstone - Chair of Hearings Panel

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Draft QEII Park Master Plan	347
B ↓	QEII Park Master Plan - overall concept plan – REVISED	367
C ↓	QEII Park Master Plan - play space plan – REVISED	368
D ↓	QEII Park Master Plan - implementation plan – REVISED	369

Item 23

Draft Queen Elizabeth II Park Master Plan 2018

ccc.govt.nz/qeiiipark



Acknowledgements

Christchurch City Council’s Recreation and Sports Unit would like to thank the following people for their assistance and input into the preparation of the Draft Queen Elizabeth II Park Master Plan.

Queen Elizabeth II Park Master Plan Project Team:
Dean Kilbride, Heather Davies, Jacqui Miller, Jocelyn Mahoney, Lizzy Farthing and Tessa Zant.

The project team would like to thank members of the Coastal-Burwood Community Board for their support and all those individuals and groups that contributed in various forms to the creation of the Draft Queen Elizabeth II Park Master Plan. The input from all has been highly valued.

Copyright

All maps, logos and images in this plan are the property of Christchurch City Council unless otherwise acknowledged. With the exception of the Council logo, the copying of which requires prior written approval, this Council-owned material can be used for personal and non-commercial purposes free of charge, provided that the source and copyright status of the material is acknowledged and it is not used in a misleading way.

Contents

Acknowledgements 2

Copyright 2

1. Overview 5

1.1 Introduction 5

1.2 Why a master plan? 6

1.3 Planning framework 7

2. Vision 8

QEII Park: where together we learn, get active and have fun 8

3. Our approach 11

3.1 Community feedback 11

3.2 Proposed actions 11

3.2.1 Getting into and around the site (access and circulation) 11

3.2.2 Things we can do here (use and activity) 12

3.3.3 Buildings (buildings and structures) 13

3.3.4 Plants, trees, water and wildlife (vegetation and ecology) 14

3.3.5 How the park looks and feels (visual amenity and interpretation) 15

4. Development concept 17

4.1 Implementation Plan 17

4.2 Long Term Plan (LTP) disclaimer 17

4.3 Overall Master Plan Development Concept 18

4.4 Playground/Community Centre 20

4.5 Adventure/Nature Trail Forest Area Landscape Concept 22

4.6 Tree Plan 24

4.7 Implementation Plan 26

4.8 Implementation and cost estimates 27

5. Background information 29

5.1 Location 29

5.2 History 29

5.3 Legal description 30

5.4 Christchurch District Plan 30

5.5 Physical description 30

5.5.1 Topography and soils 30

5.5.2 Waterway 30

5.5.3 Climate 30

5.5.4 Ecological Values 31

5.5.5 Buildings and facilities 31

6. Appendices 33

6.1 Areas of Significance to QEII Park 34

6.2 Land Quality 35



1. Overview

1.1 Introduction

Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga holds mana whenua and are kaitiaki of the takiwā where Queen Elizabeth II Park is located. Areas of significance to Ngāi Tūāhuriri in the vicinity of the park include Ōruapaeroa, Ōtākaro, Te Ihutai, Waitākiri and Waikākāriki.

The park is adjacent to Ōruapaeroa (Travis Wetland), a place where freshwater swamps, and occasional inundation by the sea through Ōtākaro, created a rich marine habitat and environment. As a result this site became a significant kainga nohoanga and mahinga kai site to Ngāi Tūāhuriri for many generations prior to urbanisation of the area.

Recreation and leisure has been a consistent theme throughout the evolution of Queen Elizabeth II (QEII) Park. As early as 1884, the site has been host to various local, national and international events, as well as a place of recreation and leisure for its surrounding community. The 36.63 hectare park was purchased by Christchurch City Council in 1963 and named Queen Elizabeth II Park following the royal visit later that year.

Over the years, the park has been a key facility for both Christchurch and New Zealand. With facilities built prior to Christchurch hosting the 1974 Commonwealth Games, QEII Park became a world-class sporting venue and the first in the world to bring athletic and aquatic facilities into a single complex.

QEII Park is in a phase of transition. In 2010 and 2011 the park was damaged in the Canterbury earthquakes, with its major facilities beyond repair. Many of these facilities have since been demolished and rebuilt in other locations throughout Christchurch, shifting QEII Park from a park that hosted metropolitan facilities to one that's focused on local and regional needs.

Community interest in QEII Park remains high, and this master plan is key to providing a clear 10 year outlook that will guide the future development of the park.

1.2 Why a master plan?

The purpose of this master plan is to guide and advocate for the ongoing development of QEII Park by establishing a long term vision, identifying issues and opportunities and setting prioritised actions for future development.

After the demolition of QEII Park's earthquake-damaged buildings, a number of key decisions were made, which have influenced the future development of the park. Ngā Puna Wai was confirmed as the major metropolitan sports hub for Christchurch, becoming the regional home for four sporting codes including athletics, while the Metro Sports Facility — Taiwhanga Rehia was confirmed as Christchurch's national and international aquatic facility.

The request to prepare a master plan for the park came in 2016, when the Council decided to sell approximately 11.5 hectares of QEII Park to the Ministry of Education for the development of Avonside Girls' High School and Shirley Boys' High School. The Council resolved, '3. *The Council allocates the proceeds from the sale of the land towards the development and implementation of a master plan (and/or regeneration plan) for the rest of QEII Park.*'¹

The following steps have been taken in the development of the Draft QEII Park Master Plan.

Phase	Steps
Research and analysis	Review of background information and research material
Engagement with key stakeholders and wider community	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Meetings with Community Board, Christchurch City Council staff and key stakeholdersCommunity open day, 25 March 2018Online feedback 25 March–9 April 2018Project update emails to signed-up stakeholdersSocial media updates
Draft Master Plan	Preparation of a Draft QEII Park Master Plan
Formal consultation on the Draft QEII Park Master Plan Current phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Invitation for park users, clubs and groups, the local community and other key stakeholders to provide feedback on the Draft QEII Park Master PlanCommunity face-to-face opportunitiesDigital and printed feedback forms
Final QEII Park Master Plan Next steps	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Refinement of the Draft QEII Park Master Plan based on consultation feedbackCouncil HearingCouncil approval of the Final QEII Park Master Plan

1.3 Planning framework

This draft master plan has been prepared with reference to a number of key policy documents, including those listed below:

- Christchurch City Council Long Term Plan 2018–28 (LTP)
- Christchurch District Plan
- Physical Recreation and Sport Strategy 2002
- Public Open Space Strategy 2010
- Proposed Sports Facilities Network Plan (*currently in development*)
- Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan 2013
- Spaces, Places and People Plan for Sport and Recreation in Greater Christchurch 2013

¹ CNCL/2016/00295 Minutes of Council – 23 June 2016
http://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2016/06/CNCL_20160623_MIN_475.htm



2. Vision

QEII Park: where together we learn, get active and have fun.

QEII Park is a significant and treasured part of the community, which considers the values of recreation, landscape, culture, heritage, drainage and ecology to all have a place in the development of the park.

QEII Park is valued by the community for its...

- diverse range of leisure and recreation opportunities
- green, open spaces
- opportunities for people of all ages and abilities
- opportunities to experience nature
- availability for everyone
- safe layout
- free-to-use spaces
- connection to health and wellbeing benefits
- opportunities to identify and celebrate local history.





3. Our approach

Proposed actions were developed following community engagement and assessment of:

- the physical environment
- land condition
- sport and play networks within the wider Christchurch area
- operational requirements.

Planning the park as a whole means that a variety of activities can work together to meet the needs of the surrounding community.

3.1 Community feedback

Feedback was gathered at a community day on 25 March 2018 and online between 25 March and 9 April 2018. People were asked a number of questions to draw out what they valued about QEII Park, both in the past and currently, and aspirational values for the future. More than 380 ideas helped us define what locals wanted included in the draft master plan.

Most commonly, people asked for areas where they could be physically active, without an associated cost. This included walking and cycling tracks, and exercise and play equipment.

Ideas for less-physically active areas that were also free to use were the next most popular. This included BBQ and picnic areas, and space for community events.

The next three most commonly suggested ideas were for pay-to-use sports, public amenities and free sports.

3.2 Proposed actions

The following actions help to achieve the vision of the park. Actions have been grouped into five key areas, each area addressing specific challenges and opportunities. Reference numbers noted in the various tables correspond to the implementation and cost estimate table in Section 4.

3.2.1 Getting into and around the site (access and circulation)

Appropriate and safe access into and within the park, for all modes of transportation, is a priority for the park's development. Current pedestrian and cycle access in some areas of the park is constricted and internal paths are disjointed after the demolition of buildings post-earthquake.

Suitable car parking was a key concern raised by the community. We have assessed parking requirements for users of the park now and in the future. Sufficient car parking will be

provided to meet anticipated demand, taking advantage of existing hard surface areas.

The master plan is not proposing to convert areas that are currently grass to additional car parking. Measures such as time limits for parking may be introduced, to prevent all-day parking by people who aren't using the park.

Reference	Issue	Proposed actions
1.6	Poor pedestrian and cycle access into park	Formalise nine pedestrian and cycle entrances. Entrances to be signposted, enhanced for maximum visibility and connected to the internal path network.
1.5, 1.11, 2.15 & 2.21	No all-weather pedestrian and cycle access	Creation of a primary shared path around and through the park linked to pedestrian and cycle entrances, secondary grit paths and vehicle parking areas.
1.6	Poor pedestrian and cycle linkage with surrounding area	Include directional signage to Travis Wetland from north west pedestrian and cycle entrances. Additional signage throughout park, where appropriate.
1.6 & 2.6	Poor vehicle, pedestrian and cycle entrance to community centre	Replace existing fences with bollards that are easier to get through. Enhance entrance from Ascot Avenue by clearing vegetation. Entrance to include signage.
2.12	Capacity of vehicle entrances	Upgrade Travis Road entrance as required to reduce the potential for associated congestion.
1.2, 1.12, 2.6, 2.14 & 2.19	Insufficient provision of car parking for current and future park users	Renew and develop existing vehicle parking area for park users. Maintain use of existing vehicle entrances and access roads. Future-proof park capacity by allocating space for expansion of car park.
1.9 & 1.15	No cycle parking for park users	Provide bike stands at key locations throughout park.

3.2.2 Things we can do here (use and activity)

QEII Park has changed considerably following the earthquakes. Major facilities have been demolished and new facilities have been developed, while other areas have been left untouched. There are still barriers left over from pre-earthquake activities, which impact on connectivity and how the park is used. Enhancing the recreation uses of the park is a priority of the master plan.

Land quality is a major constraint when considering what activities can take place in the park. During the earthquakes, the land and buildings were impacted by lateral spread and liquefaction. Post-earthquake surface levels show that QEII Park is lower towards the west (Frosts Road)². The western side of the site is in a Flood Management Area (FMA) and an overlay of Fixed Minimum Floor Level in a portion of the FMA³.

All future structures on the park will need to consider ground improvement work.

The master plan works within the limitations of the land by allowing the lower-lying western side of the site to revert back to natural wetland conditions. The proposed large area of indigenous forest and native wetland plantings will require minimal change to the land levels and will work with natural processes rather than trying to control them.

The previous golf facility was a key subject raised by the community. Prior to the 2010 and 2011 earthquakes, QEII Park was home to the Ascot Golf Course and Golf Driving Range. The golf course, built in 1967, was a unique facility which provided an 18-hole, par-three course. The driving range was a later addition to the site's south west corner. Community feedback was mixed, with people both in support of and opposed to the reinstatement of a golf course or driving range in the park.

Factoring in the earthquake damage sustained to QEII Park, the large amount of golf courses already in east Christchurch and the reduction of the park's area if a golf course were put on it, the master plan does not reinstate golf back into the park.

Use and allocation of sport fields was another subject raised by the community. QEII Park currently has two senior sport fields and a lit training field which are allocated to various sporting codes through the sports field allocation process. These sports fields are managed as flexible but bookable spaces and the master plan proposes no change to the current process. As the Sports Parks Network Plan is developed, a need has been identified for a selection of large parks across the city with multiple fields capable of catering for a variety of sports as required. With the addition of an extra field, QEII becomes an ideal venue able to meet these requirements in the north east of the city. An additional multi-use sport field and supporting change facilities have been included in the master plan.

Reference	Issue	Proposed actions
1.4	Outdated fitness station equipment	Upgrade fitness stations on circular trail around sports fields.
1.15, 2.3, 2.7 & 2.20	Limited seating and picnic tables within the park	Upgrade and provide additional seating and picnic tables throughout park.
1.8, 1.14, 2.1, 2.2 & 2.27	Limited play facilities within park	Development of new play facilities including playground, basketball court, disc golf course and adventure nature trail.
1.6	Existing petanque courts closed off from park users	Remove fencing and vegetation to integrate petanque courts with park.
2.13	Demand for additional multi-use sport field	Provision for development of a new lit multi-use sport field.
1.10	Existing lit training sports field area reduced by new gymnastics building	Reposition existing lit training field to a north/south orientation.
1.10	No events space in park	Incorporate event features when repositioning existing lit training field.
1.10	No seating for sport spectators	Develop a grass mound around the lit training field/event space.



Liquefaction damage to QEII Park.

3.3.3 Buildings (buildings and structures)

QEII Park offers community facilities including Taiora: QEII Recreation and Sports Centre, Ascot Community Centre and Christchurch School of Gymnastics. We know from public feedback that many people do not want to see additional buildings in the park. However, the post-earthquake demolition of buildings has left the park without some basic services. New public toilets and change facilities are proposed as part of the master plan.

Reference	Issue	Proposed actions
1.9 & 2.8	No public toilets in the park	Incorporate public toilets into the sport change facility at the centre of the park and into the Ascot Community Centre near the local play space.
1.9	No sports changing rooms in the park	Build a changing block to service existing and proposed sports fields.
	Future expansion of Taiora: QEII Recreation and Sports Centre	Future-proof Taiora: QEII Recreation and Sports Centre by allocating space for future expansion.
1.13	Demolition of remaining buildings	Complete the demolition of remaining earthquake damaged buildings including: pump house, sand shed, greenkeeper's workshop and main park workshop.
2.5, 2.7 & 2.8	Enhancement of Ascot Community Centre	Enhancement of Ascot Community Centre building, including renewal of fixtures and fittings and assessment of external layout to provide more connectivity to the park.



Taiora: QEII Recreation and Sport Centre

² Canterbury Regional Council CAI Christchurch LIDAR 2015 (tile reference BX24_0413)

³ Christchurch District Plan <https://districtplan.ccc.govt.nz/PropertySearch/PropertySearchContainer.html?feature=DistrictPlanIndex&featureId=26>

3.3.4 Plants, trees, water and wildlife
(vegetation and ecology)

Trees and other vegetation was a key subject raised by the community. QEII Park has a mix of native and exotic trees with 126 species across the site. Because of the planting landscaping done by people over the years, vegetation cover in the park today is very different from its natural state, and ecological values have been degraded.

QEII Park’s shelter belts — rows of trees planted to section off areas of the park — are in poor health, and have an impact on visibility and connectivity. Individual trees vary in size and type and include trees planted for the 1974 Commonwealth Games at the main entrance to the site.

The master plan proposes to selectively remove shelter belts and individual trees that have been identified as in very poor condition, and complete maintenance on trees that are in poor condition. This is illustrated in the Tree Plan in section 4. Additional individual trees are proposed, as well as an area of native forest plantings, which will significantly increase the canopy cover⁴ of all trees in the park.

Although located next to Travis Wetland, a significant conservation area, wildlife within QEII Park is very limited. Increasing vegetation cover will provide improved habitat and enhance the park’s biodiversity.

Reference	Issue	Proposed actions
2.10	Lack of prominence of 1974 commonwealth games memorial trees	Enhance surrounding area by re-establishing memorial plaques and seating areas.
1.6, 1.7 & 2.22	Ageing shelter belts obstructing entry into and around the park	Remove sections of shelter belts and replace them with individual tree planting.
1.7, 2.11, 2.22 & 2.28	Quality of trees	Complete pruning to specimen trees, as required.
2.4, 4.2 & 2.26	Limited biodiversity within park	Enhance biodiversity by planting native species on the western side of the park. Make an application to the Queen’s Commonwealth Canopy programme for the western area of QEII Park (2.9ha).
1.2, 1.12 & 2.14	Lack of vegetation near new paths and carparks	Enhance with the inclusion of specimen tree planting.
2.23	Stagnant ponds	Link up existing ponds with proposed water areas to create flow.

3.3.5 How the park looks and feels (visual amenity and interpretation)

With a strong sense of local ownership, QEII Park should make all users of the park and its facilities feel safe and welcome. The area has a rich history and we have an opportunity to create a park that tells its story and how it is connected to the surrounding area as the user moves around the site. The master plan proposes to enhance the visual amenities of QEII Park, while applying crime prevention through environmental design (CPTED).



Reference	Issue	Proposed actions
2.9	Lack of site history stories	Integrate Ngāi Tahu/ Ngāi Tūāhuriri stories in the implementation of the master plan identifying what makes QEII unique. Work with the community to co-create interpretation for QEII Park.
1.6	Out of date/lack of park signage	Develop a park-wide signage plan. Signs to be updated in accordance with Christchurch City Council brand guidelines.
1.6, 2.11, 2.22 & 2.28	Closed off spaces and lack of view	Improve views into and through the park through removal of selected vegetation.
	Lighting within the park	Provide lighting in car parks and on the circular fitness track and main commuting paths.
1.15, 2.3, 2.7 & 2.20	Mixed styles of park furniture and structures	Develop an outdoor furniture list for QEII Park, consistent with furniture style around Taiora: QEII Recreation and Sport Centre.
1.6 & 2.7	CPTED issues near Ascot Community Centre	Remove fence and vegetation between park and community centre to open up and integrate the two spaces. Develop BBQ and picnic area behind community centre.
2.10, 2.16	CPTED issues and prominence of the current Christchurch School of Gymnastics building	Remove shelter belt to the west of the building, improving line-of-sight from the park. Plant specimen trees around the building, to soften the view from main vehicle entrance.
1.6	Perimeter fencing limiting access	Remove existing perimeter fencing and replace with bollards. Include signage to deter motorbikes.

⁴ Christchurch City Council has a target to increase canopy cover by 8ha per year
<https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Plans/Long-Term-Plan/2018-2028/Service-Plans/Long-Term-Plan-2018-28-adopted-Service-Plan-Parks-and-Foreshore.pdf>

4. Development concept

The following plans show the proposed main features and spatial layout that will achieve the overall vision of the master plan.

It is important to note that the plans are conceptual and most actions will require further investigation and detailed design.

4.1 Implementation Plan

As a result of the sale of land to the Ministry of Education for the development of the new Avonside Girls' High School and Shirley Boys' High School campus, \$3.4 million is available for the implementation of a master plan for QEII Park. This funding will let us complete identified items over three years following adoption of the plan. All other items are currently unfunded and progress will be subject to budget being allocated through future Council Long Term Plans.

The following implementation plan and costing table summarises the proposed actions listed in Section 3. Reference numbers noted on the table correspond to tables in Section 3. Implementation has been developed based on current priorities while also considering opportunities for efficiencies. Also considered were: projects already in development; community feedback; infrastructure requirements to support activities.

The indicative costs provided represent an estimate only and will be further reviewed and updated following detailed design.

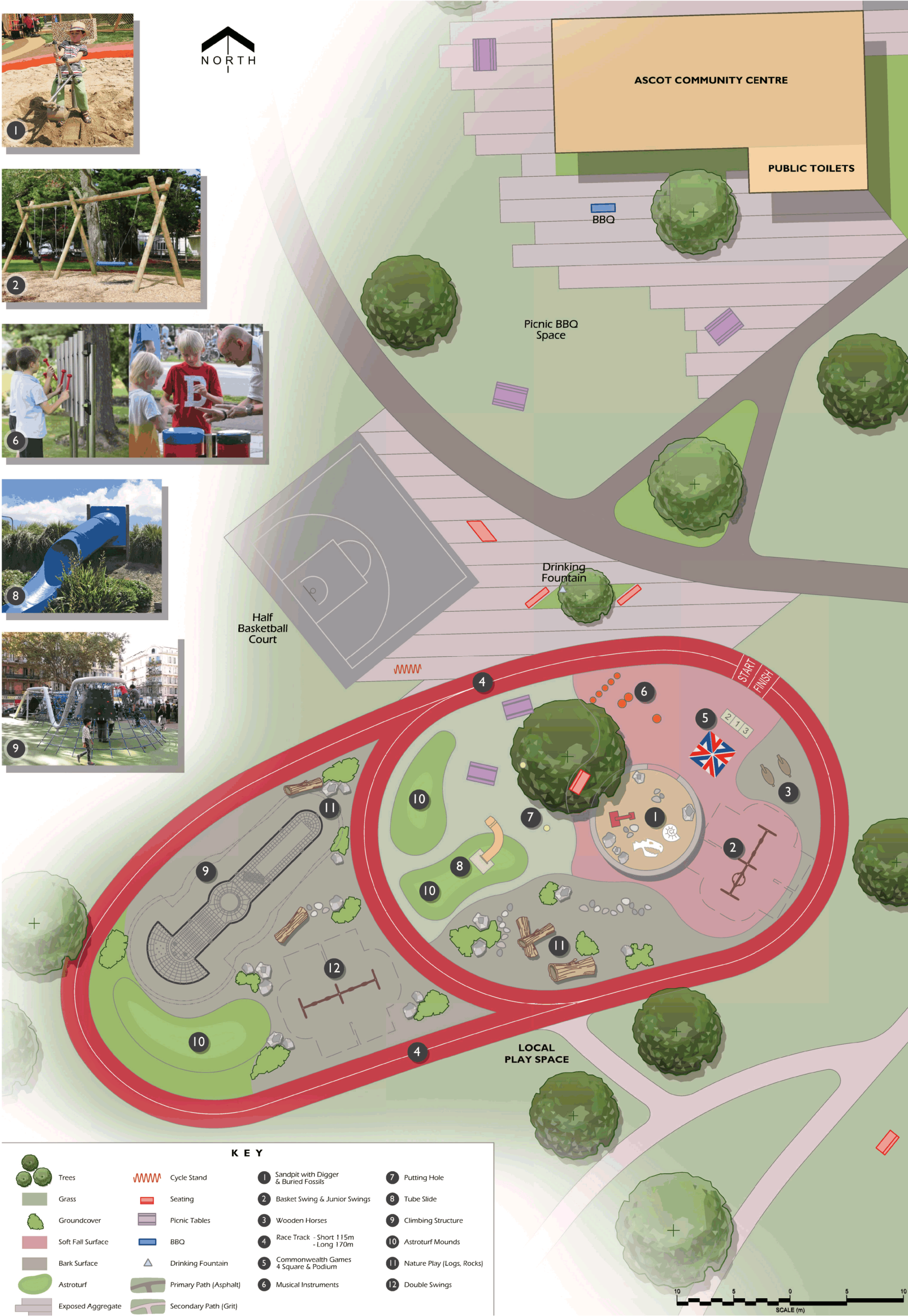
4.2 Long Term Plan (LTP) disclaimer

Adoption of the QEII Master Plan does not commit the Council to implementing the plan's proposed actions. Adoption of the draft plan will indicate the Council's willingness to progress further investigation and apply for funding through the LTP. However, there is no certainty that proposed actions will be approved for inclusion in the LTP.

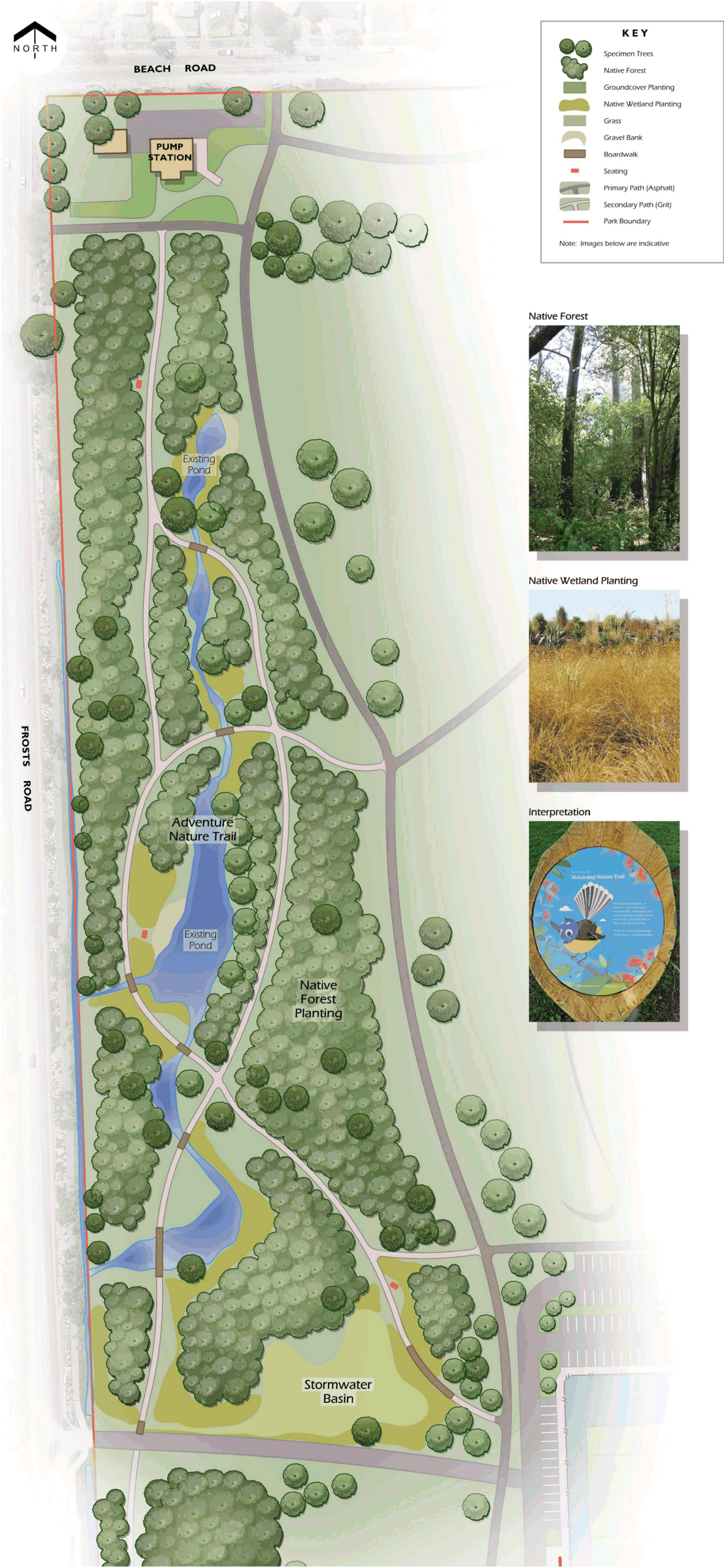
4.3 Overall Master Plan Development Concept



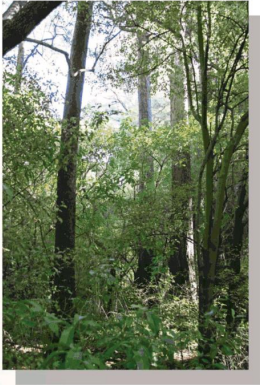
4.4 Playground/Community Centre



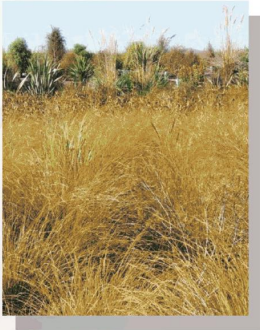
4.5 Adventure/Nature Trail Forest Area Landscape Concept



Native Forest



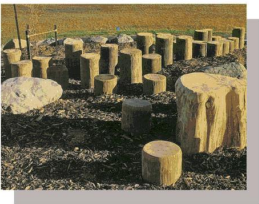
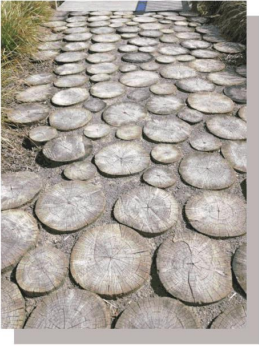
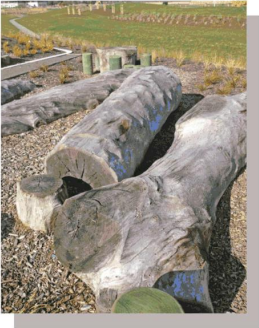
Native Wetland Planting



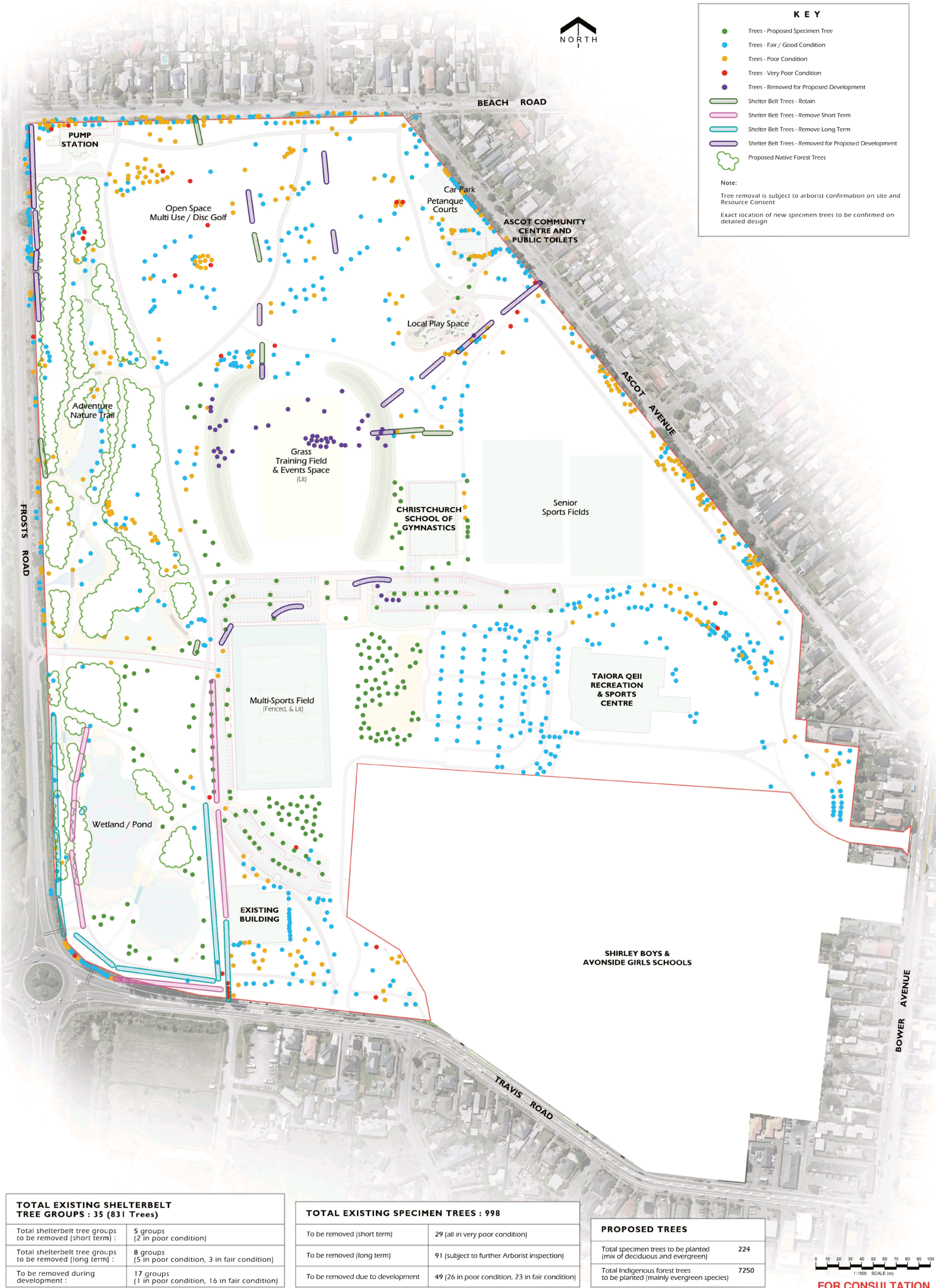
Interpretation



Examples of Nature Play



4.6 Tree Plan



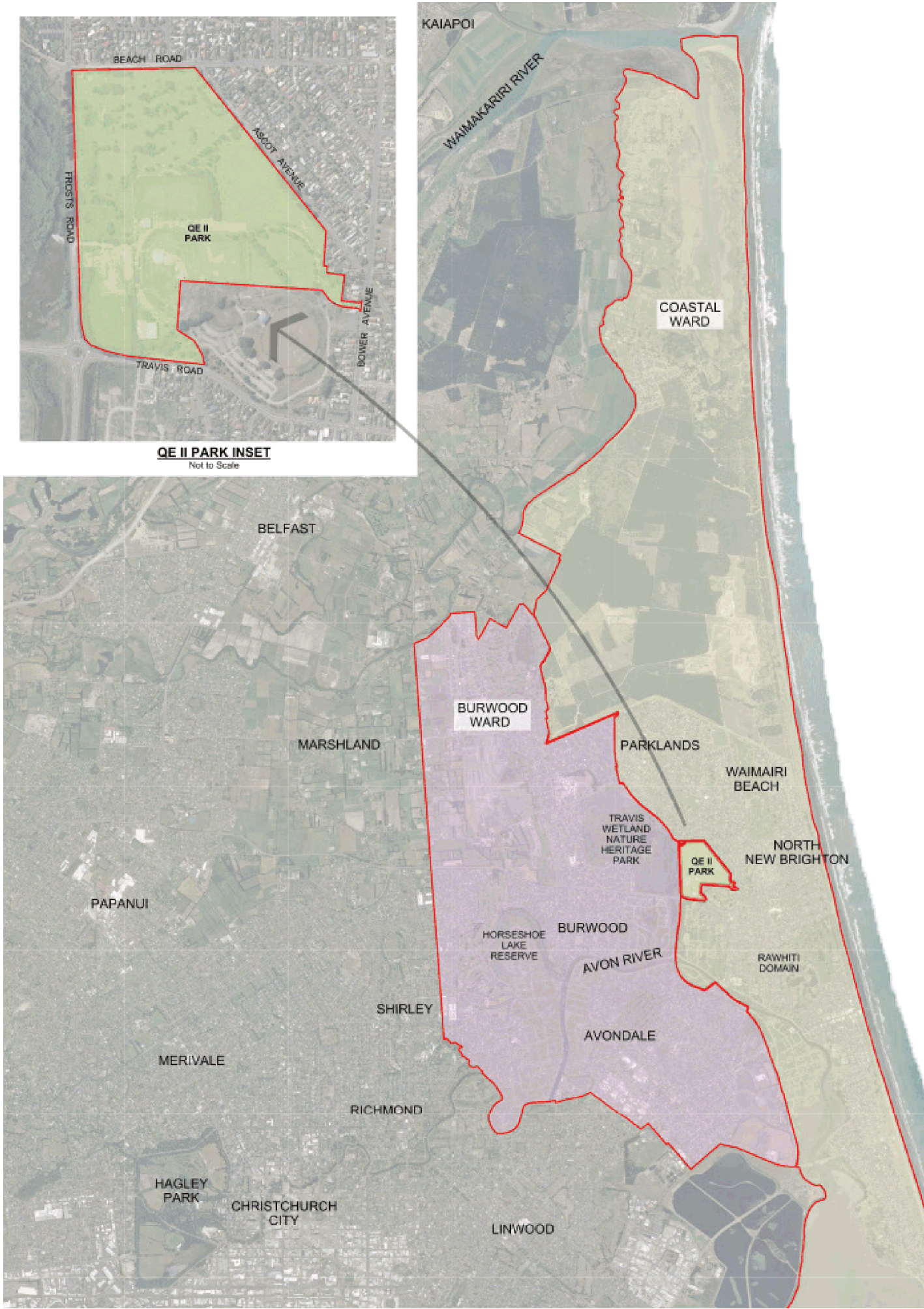
4.7 Implementation Plan



4.8 Implementation and cost estimates

Estimate prepared on master plan concept only (no detailed design). Estimates are as per 2018 dollars. Year 1 is the financial year following the adoption of the master plan. Funding sources indicative and subject to Long Term Plan.

	Ref	Description	Indicative cost
Funded (year 1)	1.1	Christchurch School of Gymnastics (CSG) Rebuild	External project
	1.2	Renewal of carpark servicing CSG and existing sports fields	Allocated in current LTP
	1.3	Renewal and development of fitness track	50,000
	1.4	Renewal of fitness stations around fitness track (10 stations)	110,000
	1.5	Internal paths (phase 1)	150,000
	1.6	Perimeter fencing renewal including removal of existing and replacement with new bollard style Enhancement of pedestrian and cycle entrances including planting and signage	200,000
	1.7	Tree and vegetation maintenance and renewal	150,000
	1.8	Disc golf, 18 hole course	Community group project
Funded (year 2-3)	1.9	New sports change and public toilet facility including surrounding landscaping	1,000,000
	1.10	Repositioning of sports field including mounding and lighting	600,000
	1.11	Internal paths (phase 2)	200,000
	1.12	Car park servicing sports fields and western side of park (phase 1)	400,000
	1.13	Removal of earthquake damaged buildings	Allocated in current LTP
	1.14	Development of local play space — playground stage 1	200,000
	1.15	Park furniture installation — seats, picnic tables, bike stands	50,000
	1.16	Development of storm water basin	350,000
		Total Cost Funded	3,460,000
Unfunded	2.1	New basketball half ball court including surrounding area enhancement	30,000
	2.2	Development of local play space — playground stage 2	180,000
	2.3	Park furniture installation — seats, drinking fountain	15,000
	2.4	Specimen tree planting	50,000
	2.5	Ascot Community Centre facility upgrade	300,000
	2.6	Renewal of car park servicing Ascot Community Centre	60,000
	2.7	Development of local play space — BBQ / picnic area	100,000
	2.8	New public toilet facility servicing local play space	250,000
	2.9	Site-wide interpretation	100,000
	2.10	Development of commemorative remembrance area enhancement	80,000
	2.11	Tree and vegetation renewal	50,000
	2.12	Main vehicle entrance upgrade	To be advised following detailed design
	2.13	New multisports field including surrounding landscaping	3,500,000
	2.14	Car park servicing sports fields and western side of park (phase 2)	200,000
	2.15	Internal paths (phase 3)	80,000
	2.16	Wetland — development of lakes / basins	2,000,000
	2.17	Wetland — revegetation planting	200,000
	2.18	Wetland — boardwalk development	50,000
	2.19	Development of grassed overflow car park	50,000
	2.20	Park furniture installation — seats, picnic tables	50,000
	2.21	Internal paths (phase 4)	154,000
	2.22	Tree and vegetation renewal	150,000
	2.23	Adventure nature trail — waterway connection	500,000
	2.24	Internal paths (phase 5)	150,000
	2.25	Adventure nature trail — boardwalk development	120,000
	2.26	Adventure nature trail — native forest plantings	200,000
	2.27	Adventure nature trail — adventure station development	50,000
	2.28	Tree and vegetation renewal	50,000
		Total Cost Unfunded	8,719,000



5. Background information

5.1 Location

QEII Park occupies 36.63 hectares of land and is located in the north east of Christchurch. It is bordered by Travis Wetland to the west, residential homes on the north and east and Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Regeneration Area to the south. QEII Park offers two vehicle access points, Travis Road and Bower Avenue. Pedestrian and cycle entrances are limited in some areas of the park but available along all adjacent roads.

5.2 History

In its earliest recorded history, the western section of QEII Park was part of the extensive wetland, Ōruapaeroa, which was an important kainga and site of mahinga kai for local Ngāi Tahu hapū and whānau⁹.

Over the years QEII Park has had a rich and diverse history. The park has been home to a variety of activities that have connected people on a local, national and international level. Throughout its evolution, QEII Park has remained a significant part of the community.

In 1884, the New Brighton Trotting Club held its first meet. The club was active there until 1941, when the park became home to local military during World War II.

In 1963, the grounds were purchased by Christchurch City Council and renamed Queen Elizabeth II Park in honour of that year's royal visit.

In 1967, Ascot Golf Course was constructed on the western section of the park.

In 1974, QEII Park became the main venue for the 10th British Commonwealth Games — the first of many big events to be hosted by the city at QEII Park. Over the years, QEII Park hosted local, national and international events, including the International Paralympic World Swimming Championships, the FIFA U17 Soccer World Championship, New Zealand Track and Field Championships, Weet-Bix triathlons and major concerts.

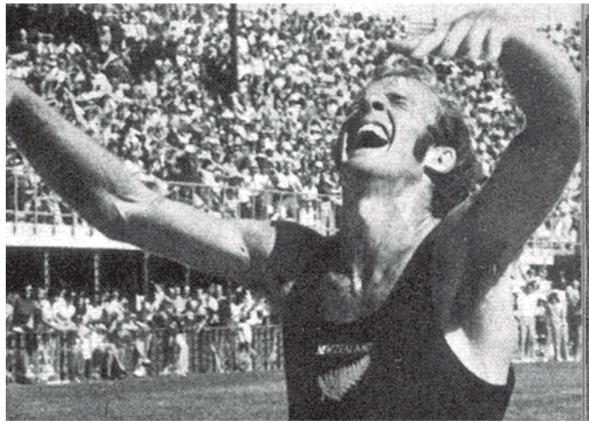
In 1983, QEII Fun Park opened, with the golf driving range opening later in 1990.

In 2010 and 2011, the park and the facilities on it were significantly damaged in the Christchurch earthquakes. The aquatic centre, stadium, sports house, preschool, driving range

and golf course were all closed following the February 2011 earthquake. Detailed post-earthquake analysis was completed throughout the site and after careful investigation it was found that the facilities at QEII Park were beyond repair. Demolition of both the stadium and pool complex began in August 2012.

In 2016 Christchurch City Council sold 11.5 hectares of QEII Park to the Ministry of Education for the development of the new Avonside Girls' High School and Shirley Boys' High School campus. This highlighted the need to develop a master plan for the whole site. In 2017, Christchurch City Council approved the lease of land at QEII Park to the Christchurch School of Gymnastics.

A significant milestone for the park came in 2018, when the new Taioia: QEII Recreation and Sports Centre was opened.



Dick Tayler wins gold in the 10,000 metres at the 1974 Commonwealth Games.



The iconic 1974 Commonwealth Games logo.

⁹ <http://www.kahurumanu.co.nz/atlas>

5.3 Legal description

The following land parcels detailed below contain the area referred to as QEII Park. No part of QEII Park is a Reserve subject to the Reserves Act.

Legal Description	Area	Address
Lot 1 DP 481044	0.2613 ha	245 Beach Road
Lot 2 DP 481044	10.60 ha	30 Frosts Road
Lot 3 DP 481044	0.0028 ha	245R Beach Road
Lot 1 DP 14399	0.0185 ha	
Sec 7 SO 507645	0.4795 ha	251 Bower Avenue
Sec 8 SO 507645	9.33 ha	193 Travis Road
Sec 4 SO 507645	0.0771 ha	40 Ascot Avenue
Sec 5 SO 507645	0.3375 ha	40 Ascot Avenue
Sec 6 SO 507645	12.54 ha	40 Ascot Avenue
Pt RS 5155	2.7139 ha	10 Ascot Avenue
Total Area	36.63ha	

5.4 Christchurch District Plan

The current operative land use zoning of QEII Park is ‘Open Space Metropolitan Facilities Zone’.

No heritage sites or trees are identified in the Christchurch City Council District Plan. However, the master plan has recognised the commemorative trees planted in 1974 as part of the Commonwealth Games.

The western section of QEII Parks sits with ‘Site ID 50 – Oruapaeroa’ and is included in the Nga Turanga schedule 9.5.6.3.

For further detail and the rules, refer to the District Plan directly⁶.

⁶ <https://districtplan.ccc.govt.nz/pages/plan/book.aspx?exhibit=DistrictPlan>

⁷ Landcare Research ‘Canterbury Soil Information’ <https://mapviewer.canterburymaps.govt.nz>

5.5 Physical description

5.5.1 Topography and soils

Over the years, the site’s landscape has undergone significant changes, with local drains dug and sand dunes removed to flatten out the natural back dune system.

Canterbury soil information maps identify the different kinds of soil on QEII Park, showing the legacy of the back dune system. The eastern part of the park is made up of Kairaki deep sandy loam (well drained) soil, and most of the rest of the site is Aranui deep sandy loam (poorly drained). Small areas next to Frosts Road are Waimairi deep peat over silty loam, which is a very poorly drained soil⁷.

Historically, periodic flooding by the Waimakariri and Styx rivers would have created alluvial deposits over a sandy substratum.

5.5.2 Waterway

A number of artificial drains within the site have been constructed to help drain low-lying areas.

Preece Drain runs along the length of the western boundary next to Frosts Road and is identified as an environmental asset waterway. It is piped under Travis Road and discharges into the Kate Sheppard waterway, which in turn discharges to the Avon River downstream of the Anzac Drive intersection.

5.5.3 Climate

Christchurch has a temperate climate with mild summers and cool winters and a moderate rainfall.

Due to its location, QEII Park is prone to the predominant easterly wind from the sea, which can reduce the overall temperature. Warm, dry northwest winds are also a regular occurrence and have the potential to cause damage to trees and shelterbelts.

Frosts are common during the winter months. However, the park’s closeness to the Pacific Ocean reduces the likelihood of frost causing damage.

5.5.4 Ecological Values

The site is identified as a coastal plains ecosystem in the Otautahi Indigenous Ecosystems Map, and would have once included trees such as Ngaio (*Myoporum laetum*) Akeake (*Dodonaea viscosa*) and Manuka (*Leptospermum scoparium*) on the eastern side and swamp species such as Oioi/wire rush (*Apodasmia similis*) and New Zealand flax/harakeke (*Phormium tenax*) on the western side (refer to Lucas maps for the full list of species)⁸.

These vegetation communities are also evident on the ‘Black Maps’ which clearly divide the site, with manuka and swamp to the west and scrub and fern land to the east.

Today, most of the site is covered in exotic grass species, and most of the tree species are exotic too. Trees include single specimens and shelterbelt plantings, as well as trees within shrub borders and understory plantings, with a few native shrub species mixed in.

Over the years, trees have been planted and removed as the park has transitioned through various developments and uses. Photographs dating back to the 1920s show a variety of tree groupings, with more recent photos showing that they had been removed over time.

Most of the existing established trees appear to have been planted from the 1930s to the 1990s, with the majority of these planted since the late 1970s.

During our most recent tree survey in 2018, we counted approximately 998 individual trees, including 857 trees within the park boundary and 141 trees on the road corridor immediately alongside the park. We also counted 38 shelter groups with approximately 831 trees within the park.

Like all living organisms, trees go through growth and decline cycles. While the majority of trees were found to be healthy and structurally sound, a number were found to be in poor condition, and in need of maintenance or removal.

⁸ Indigenous Ecosystems of Otautahi Christchurch 2011 ‘AkeAke Old Dune Ecosystem’

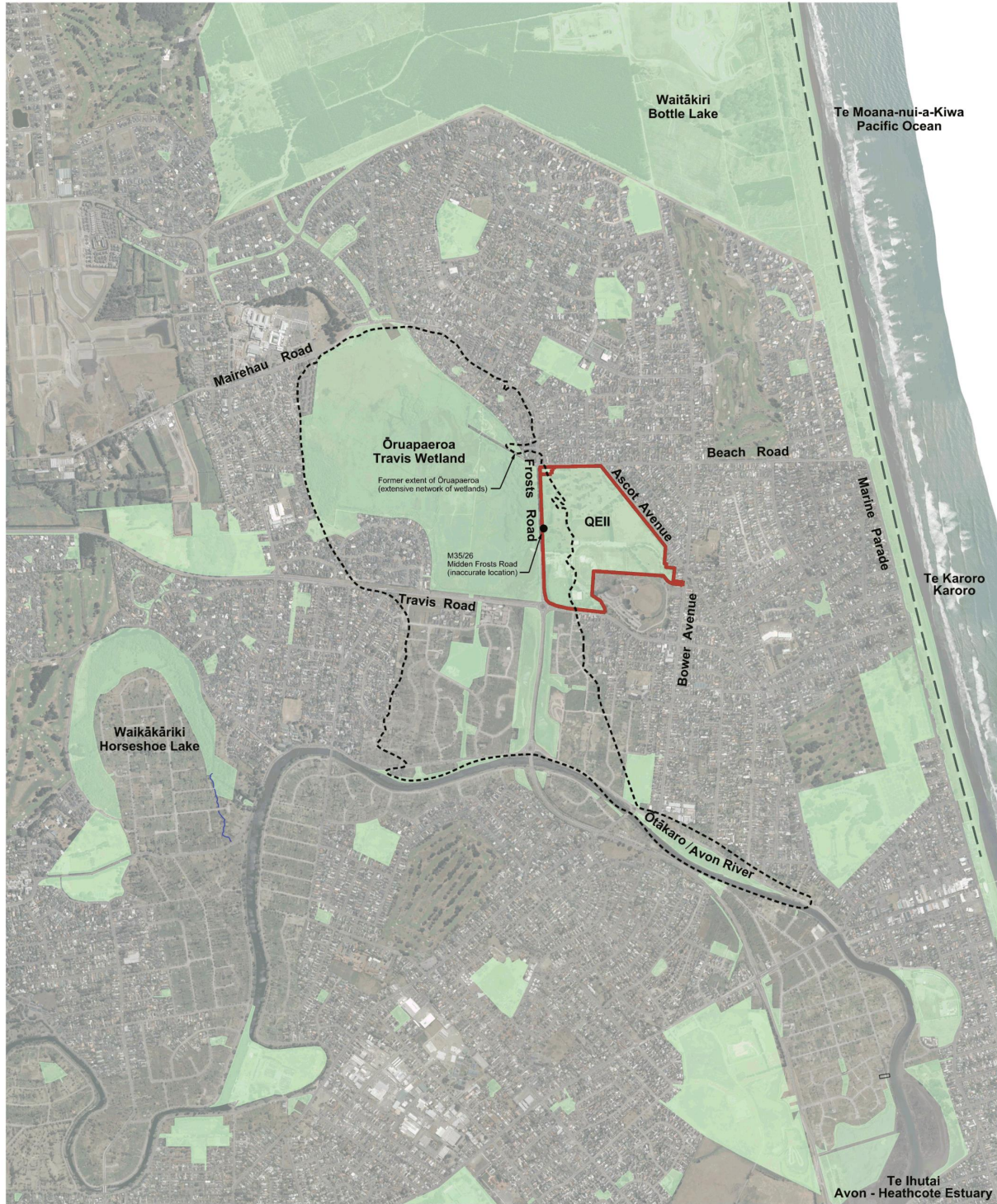
5.5.5 Buildings and facilities

After the earthquakes, a number of damaged buildings and facilities located on QEII Park were demolished. Buildings and facilities currently in the park, which includes new builds as well as the ones that were there pre-earthquake, vary in quality and age. The table below identifies current buildings and facilities located on QEII Park.

Buildings	Taiora: QEII Recreation and Sports Centre
	Ascot Community Centre
	Pump Station
	Current Christchurch School of Gymnastics (CSG) Building
	New CSG Building (<i>under construction</i>)
	Former main park workshop (<i>to be demolished</i>)
	Former greenkeeper’s workshop (<i>to be demolished</i>)
	Former pump house (<i>to be demolished</i>)
	Former sand shed (<i>to be demolished</i>)
Facilities	Internal car parking
	Internal road network
	Sports fields:
	• Two senior grass playing fields
	• One lit grass training field
	• One baseball diamond (summer)
	Fitness track with stations
	Petanque courts
	Bench seating
	Dog bins
	Perimeter fencing
	Park signage

6. Appendices

6.1 Areas of significance to QEII Park



Te Ngai Tuahuriri Runanga holds mana whenua and are kaitiaki of the takiwa where Queen Elizabeth II Park is located.

Areas of significance to Ngai Tuahuriri in the vicinity to QEII Park

Ōruapaeroa -----
Ōruapaeroa is the name generally applied to the extensive network of wetlands which now only Travis Wetland remains. Ōruapaeroa, was an important kainga and site of mahinga kai for local Ngaii Tahu hapu and whanau.

Ōtākaro
Ōtākaro (Avon River) is a spring fed river that flows into Te Ihutai (Avon-Heathcote Estuary). The river was an important access route.

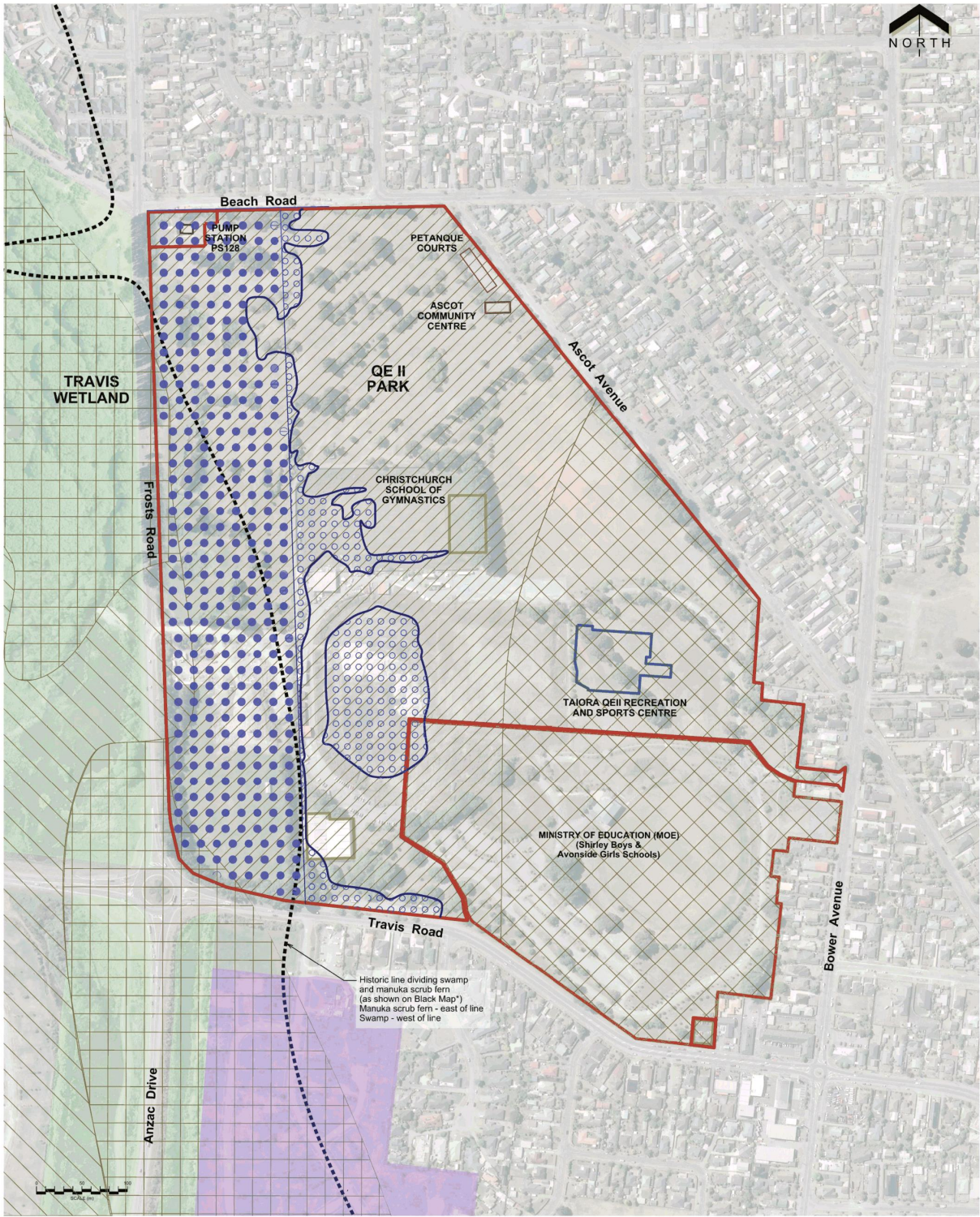
Te Ihutai
Te Ihutai (Avon-Heathcote estuary) was a significant fishery for Ngai Tahu and the gateway to the network of wetlands that once covered the Canterbury region.

Waitākiri
Waitākiri (Bottle Lake)

Waikākāriki
Waikākāriki (Horseshoe Lake)

Te Karoro Karoro / South Brighton Spit - - - - -

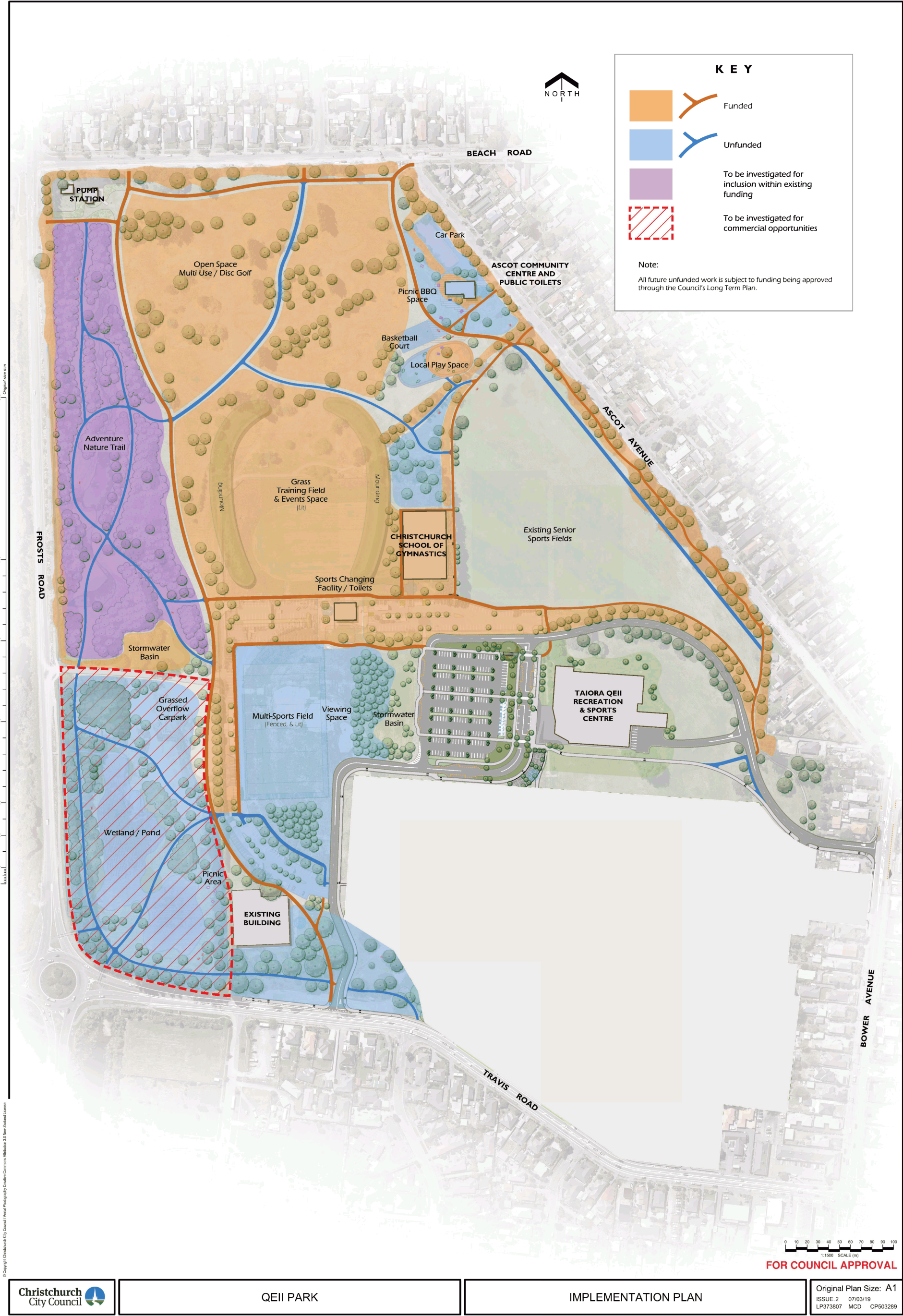
6.2 Land Quality



LEGEND			
	Kairaki deep sandy loam - well drained		Flood Management Area (FMA)
	Aranui deep sandy loam - poorly drained		Fixed minimum floor level overlay with FMA
	Taitapu deep silty loam over sandy loam - poorly drained		Black Map Line
	Waimairi deep peat over silty loam - very poorly drained		Christchurch Area showing waterways, swamps & vegetation cover in 1856
	Canterbury Soil Information Landcare Research		Residential Red Zone
			Taioira QEII Recreation and Sport Centre
			Leased areas







24. Community Resilience Partnership Fund

Reference: 19/373099

Presenter(s): Sam Callander, Funding Team Leader,
Joshua Wharton, Community Partnerships and Planning Advisor,

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to recommend to the Council the allocation of grants from the Community Resilience Partnership Fund.

2. Staff Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Makes a grant of \$25,000 to Pillars from the Community Resilience Partnership Fund for Creating the Pillars Alliance.
2. Makes a grant of \$45,000 to Tangata Atumotu Trust from the Community Resilience Partnership Fund for Connecting Pasifika Matua (Elders).

3. Key Points

Issue or Opportunity

- 3.1 The contract with the Ministry of Health identified that the Community Resilience Fund will support projects that strengthen communities by increasing community participation, connectedness and resilience.

Strategic Alignment

- 3.2 The recommendation is aligned to the Strategic Framework and in particular the strategic priority of enabling active citizenship and connected communities. It will provide a strong sense of community.

Objectives of the Community Resilience Fund

- 3.3 The objectives of the Fund are to invest in initiatives which contribute to Community Resilience through:

- **Community Connection and Activation**

- Strengthen connections between neighbours, families, whānau and communities of shared interest and identity, as well as geographically.
- Create and activate places within local communities that increase access to opportunities for physical activity and social connection.

- **Community-led Response**

- Support local community-led initiatives.
- Recognise and utilise the resources, skills, knowledge and infrastructure of local communities.
- Build on existing community strengths and reflect the local context.

- **Capacity Building**

- Strengthen the capacity and capability of communities to identify and deliver effective services and activities that will increase community resilience and wellbeing.
- Identify and cultivate local leadership.

- **Collaboration**

- Create collaborative ways of working that will endure beyond the completion of a specific project.
- Engage a broad range of stakeholders to identify common interests and benefits that might be achieved by working together and engender long-term commitment to being part of the solution.

- **Innovation and Enterprise**

- Encourage innovation and creativity.
- Encourage and enable social enterprise.

- **Removing Barriers to Participation and Resilience**

- Remove earthquake related barriers to participation and resilience.
- Support initiatives that enhance peoples' ability to access to appropriate services.
- Increase participation in, and awareness of, community, recreation, sports, arts, heritage and environment groups, programmes and local events.

3.4 The Council formally adopted the Objectives as the funding Criteria in October 2017.

Funding Process

3.5 The contract identified that the fund will primarily use a direct selection approach. This method was selected because:

- This approach minimises the transaction and compliance costs for groups and Council.
- Funding can be targeted based on the objectives of the fund.
- Funding arrangements can be flexible and innovative activities developed as funding is not restricted by an application or contract.

Assessment of Significance and Engagement

3.6 The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

3.7 The level of significance was determined by the number of people affected and/or with an interest.

3.8 Due to the assessment of low significance, no further community engagement and consultation is required.

Discussion

3.9 There are two (2) initiatives recommended for consideration from the Community Resilience Partnership Fund.

3.10 This application has been reviewed and approved by the Psychosocial Governance Group.

3.11 The Council has allocated funding to 40 initiatives since October 2017. The total allocations to date is \$2,617,700 Year 1 and \$2,140,520 Year 2.

- 3.12 At the time of writing, the balance of the Community Resilience Partnership Fund until June 30 2019 is \$471,780. From July 1 2019 the balance of the fund will be \$1,221,780.
- 3.13 Recommendations for the Community Resilience Partnership Fund are outlined in Attachment A, a summary matrix is detailed in Attachment B and the Community Resilience Partnership Fund funding history is listed in Attachment C.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Attachment A - CRPF Assessment Pillars, Tangata Atamotu CCC	374
B ↓	Attachment B - CRPF Summary Matrix May 2019	380
C ↓	Attachment C - Community Resilience Partnership Fund Financial Tracking April 2019	381

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

Authors	Nicola Thompson - Community Funding Advisor Sam Callander - Team Leader Community Funding
Approved By	John Filsell - Head of Community Support, Governance and Partnerships Mary Richardson - General Manager Citizen and Community

1. Pillars: Creating the Pillars Alliance

Background

Pillars operate across most major centers in New Zealand, with their head office based in Sydenham, Christchurch. They are a charity dedicated to supporting children of prisoners, with the intention of breaking the trend of intergenerational criminal offending. The group engages with rangatahi by pairing children with strong mentors and embedding them in positive support services, which develop self-worth and mental fortitude in those that have a family member in prison. Whether through the mentoring programme or other initiatives, connecting and empowering disengaged youth will remain as the driving principle for Pillars.

Community Resilience Initiative

The initiative proposed to be funded through the Community Resilience Partnership Fund is the training and maintenance of a new group of Pillars volunteers by a part-time Volunteer and Project Coordinator. The funds sought will support the wages of the Coordinator. This project would be a Christchurch based initiative, and would be additional and separate to the Pillars volunteer mentors that already operate across the city.

The Coordinator will analyze the skills of current mentors and volunteers, identify gaps in their skillsets, and assess the possibility for new Pillars initiatives. There will be a period of recruitment for new volunteers to plan and lead those initiatives, and formal training provided for both existing and future volunteers.

Volunteers will be tasked with designing and delivering new projects and initiatives, they will be public advocates, generate positive media content and undertake other tasks such as wrapping presents at Christmas and Easter. All of this will be done with the objective of meeting the needs of all children of prisoners. The initiatives created by these volunteers will be community led, utilizing the strengths and professional skills of the volunteers to target specific aspects of holistic child support and growth.

The Volunteer and Project Coordinator will be employed in July 2019 and work through to June 2020, when an evaluation of the effectiveness of the programme will take place, including planning for a continuation of the programme for future years if appropriate.

Financial Position

Pillars have been in operation since 1988, and have consistently demonstrated a stable financial position. Their net assets are healthy, showing year upon year growth. This growth is predominantly supported through donations, grants, and fundraising with a minor contribution from goods and services produced.

The Pillars Alliance Project is a pilot programme, and does not have funding from other grant providers. A successful first year may result in funding applications to multiple sources for longer-term support.

Assessment

This project will increase community connection and activation by encouraging volunteers to get involved in a pressing community issue: the Justice system. Volunteers involved in the Pillars

Alliance Project will have the opportunity to develop new initiatives, utilizing their skillsets to positively influence the lives of these at-risk rangatahi.

This project began with a challenge by the Children's Commissioner to increase the number of children reached through Pillars operations, however the way in which the initiative(s) are run from this funding will be community-led, and not dictated by any central government funding.

The training for current and future volunteers is a good example of community capacity building; supporting development of skills and confidence for community members who take part.

This project will work alongside the justice system and numerous mental health, physical health, and activity providers to surround the young people with a caring community support system, and drive a holistic approach to the challenge of intergenerational offending.

Pillars has operated in this space for decades, and holds a great deal of expertise in the sector. This project will stretch their reach to more young people, better utilize volunteer support, and be creative/innovative in how the volunteers are coordinated to serve.

Pillars is targeting a key group in our community; one that is vital to address for pre-prevention of future offending. Pillars has been, and will continue to be, a leading organization in supporting children of prisoners; guiding them away from the criminal passage of their parent(s).

Criteria	Comment	
Community Connection and Activation	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Coordinator will engage with communities through volunteerism, promoting collective care of children in challenging situations.
Community-led Response	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The community of Christchurch has over 2000 children who have at least one parent incarcerated and there has been strong community demand to support these children. Demand will drive volunteers to support the project and deliver child support initiatives.
Capacity Building	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Volunteers will be trained by Pillars in skills such as project management, public speaking and effective communication. These skills will be valuable both in the context of the Pillars initiative, but also upskill community leaders in vulnerable population groups.
Collaboration	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is envisioned that the volunteers will eventually act as conduits for information and expertise between agencies and community services. These services will also be better educated in the needs of this particular group of young people and more collaboration, working together with Pillars for shared outcomes.
Innovation & Enterprise	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By training volunteers to be able to run autonomous projects on behalf of Pillars, the organisation is facilitating innovative

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> community-led development to occur. Leaders and mentors in the community will be empowered to create the projects that their vulnerable children need most.
Removing Barriers to Participation And Resilience	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Over 2000 children in Christchurch have at least one parent in the prison system. The children who will be positively impacted by this programme would otherwise struggle to integrate, both with supportive services, and with social activities (such as sports, arts, local events).
Psychosocial Governance Group Priorities	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project aligns with the Psychosocial Governance group priorities: People of Maori ethnicity People from a household with an income of less than \$30,000 People living in the East of the city

Recommendation

That the Council:

- 1) Makes a grant of \$25,000 to Pillars from the Community Resilience Partnership Fund for Creating the Pillars Alliance.

2. Tangata Atumotu Trust: Connecting Pasifika Matua (Elders)

Background

Tangata Atumotu was founded in 2000, and is Canterbury's longest-standing provider of Pasifika health related services. The name Tangata Atumotu means 'people from the islands', and is reflected through their support of Pasifika identity, passing down cultural practices, and sharing island values with all Cantabrians. The vision of the organisation is 'Connected, Thriving Pacific People', and they aim to achieve this by empowering them through alofa (kindness, compassionate love), respect and unity.

The Pasifika population in Christchurch is relatively small (15,000), and encompasses a number of different Pacific nations, languages, and cultures. The mission of Tangata Atumotu: 'Navigating the Waters Together' speaks to how all Pasifika people share a journey and are stronger when they unite their vision and actions. This united approach of service delivery and community care is incredibly valuable within one of our in-need populations.

Pasifika people have well below average statistics for most preventable health conditions such as obesity and life expectancy, as well as socially-related statistics such as community connectedness and social isolation. To help combat this, Tangata Atumotu facilitates community health services, nutrition courses, physical activity classes, and a Pasifika wellness radio show.

Community Resilience Initiative

The initiative proposed to be funded through the Community Resilience Partnership Fund is an extension of the Trusts' current exercise classes and a new series of cultural craft workshops. With funding, the Tangata Atumotu exercise classes will increase from one session per week to two; additionally one cultural craft workshop per week will be launched, catering for a maximum of 40 participants per week. These workshops will run for a full calendar year, outside school holidays.

Tangata Atumotu's classes will address key needs of the Pasifika population, but also serve a broader purpose in monitoring the physical and mental wellbeing of the Matua. Attendees will be supported to engage with the appropriate social services. Nurses will offer free health checks (blood pressure, illness, and any other concerns) as part of the exercise classes, and nutritionists will be available to discuss diet concerns as they share a healthy lunch together.

The request for more exercise classes and cultural craft workshops have been driven by the Pasifika community themselves; a group which has traditionally held some of the poorest health-related statistics such as life expectancy, obesity rates, and diabetes risk. These requests have come verbally and through writing to the staff of Tangata Atumotu Trust.

Financial Position

Tangata Atumotu Trust are in a secure financial state, and have shown positive growth in their annual financial report over the last two years. Despite this progression towards financial independence, the Trust still requires financial backing if they want to expand their offerings to the local Pasifika Community.

The Tangata Atumotu Pasifika exercise classes and cultural craft workshops are both initiatives that are currently, or have been offered by the Trust in the past, so the costs of running them are

well understood. The Rata Foundation has agreed to support Tangata Atumotu with a small contribution towards the salary of the Trust Manager but no additional funds have been secured for programmes.

Assessment

Having social cohesion and physical health related classes being promoted from within the Pacific Community is empowering.

In countering rates of mental health conditions such as depression, anxiety, and suicidal ideation which are twice as high in Pasifika as in the rest of the New Zealand population (Ministry of Health statistics). The cultural craft workshops look to not only pass down the skills of Pasifika people through the generations, but to give participants a sense of shared cultural identity, and to facilitate social interaction with other members of their community.

The classes offered by Tangata Atumotu are free to attend, and transport is provided for all who need it. This reduces barriers to access and encourages attendance reducing social isolation. Classes have consistently been at maximum attendance, and there is a desire from the Pasifika community for the Trust to facilitate more that deliver holistic health and wellbeing services for their matua.

Criteria	Comment	
Community Connection and Activation	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Older matua will meet others from their community in a positive environment, through the shared medium of cultural crafts and physical activity.
Community-led Response	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This request has been driven by a desire from inside the Pasifika community. The classes themselves are planned and led by community leaders.
Capacity Building	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Those who take part will not only learn cultural craft skills, but may pass these tradition down the generations. The Matua may be empowered to lead their own class one day as a result. The health and wellbeing messages delivered will also be carried through to the wider Pasifika community.
Collaboration	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The classes provide opportunities for participants to connect with a variety of healthcare providers. Other agencies will be invited to participate to address areas of concern as they are identified.
Innovation & Enterprise	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The classes use an innovative model of delivering health and wellbeing messaging through fun and engaging activities reflecting the ethos of sharing the journey and caring for the whole person. Those taking part will be learning and teaching traditional Pasifika skills, while having a level of creative influence over

		<p>the designs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participants are encouraged to use their skills outside of the class for enterprise, expression or passing on.
Removing Barriers to Participation And Resilience	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The programmes are free of charge and transport is provided. A shared meal is provided not only for nutritional value but as an opportunity to build friendships which it is hoped will carry on outside of the class structure.
Psychosocial Governance Group Priorities	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project aligns with the Psychosocial Governance group priorities: People from a household with an income of less than \$30,000. Older isolated people.

Recommendation

That the Council:

- 2) Makes a grant of \$45,000 to Tangata Atumotu Trust from the Community Resilience Partnership Fund for Connecting Pasifika Matua (Elders).

Attachment B – CRPF Summary Matrix May 2019

Name		Project	Social capital	Community-led	Capacity Building	Collaboration	Innovation	Remove Barriers	PGG Priorities	Recommendation		
1	Pillars	Creating the Pillars Alliance	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1. That the Council: Makes a grant of \$25,000 to Pillars from the Community Resilience Partnership Fund for Creating the Pillars Alliance.	Year 1	Year 2
											\$25,000	\$0 – Not requested
2	Tangata Atumotu Trust	Connecting Pasifika Matua (Elders)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	2. That the Council: Makes a grant of \$45,000 to Tangata Atumotu Trust from the Community Resilience Partnership Fund for Connecting Pasifika Matua (Elders).	Year 1	Year 2
											\$45,000	\$0 – Not requested
	Total	\$70,000										
	Balance of CPR Fund (April 2019)	\$471,780										
	Funds Remaining if above Applications are Granted	\$401,780										

Community Resilience Partnership Fund Financial Tracking

		Granted	Paid	Granted	Paid		
Name	Name/Subject	Year 1		Year 2			
Addington.net	Digital Capacity Partnerships (Yr1 of 2)	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	Funds received to date	\$5,250,000
Aranui Community Trust (ACTIS)	Community Connection (Yr 1 of 2)	\$120,000	\$120,000	\$110,000	\$110,000	Total granted to date	\$4,758,220
Avebury House Community Trust	Community Led Research and Revitalisation	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$0	\$0	Balance available for allocation (as at 16 April 2019)	\$471,780
Belfast Community Network Inc	Resilience Initiatives in Belfast, Redwood and Northcote (Yr 1 of 2)	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	CCC final contribution to be paid 2019/20 FY	\$750,000
BUG 4/2 Incorporated	Activation with City Libraries (Yr 1 or 2)	\$40,000	\$40,000	\$40,000	\$40,000	Total Balance to Allocate (as at 1 July 2019)	\$1,221,780
Canterbury Neighbourhood Support Inc	Support and Get Ready	\$70,000	\$70,000	\$0	\$0		
CCC Civil Defence & Emergency Management (CDEM)	Neighbourhood Action Fund	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$0	\$0		
CCC Coastal Burwood Governance Team	Avondale, Burwood, Dallington Initiatives	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$0	\$0		
CCC Regional Parks Team	Connecting Communities Nurturing Nature (Yr1 of 2)	\$450,000	\$450,000	\$450,000	\$450,000		
CCC Regional Parks Team	Partnership Worker for Community Conservation Connection Proje	\$55,000	\$55,000	\$55,000	\$55,000		
Community Law Canterbury	Recovery information	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$0	\$0		
Conservation Volunteers New Zealand	Community Conservation Connection (Yr 1 of 2)	\$45,000	\$45,000	\$45,000	\$45,000		
Delta Community Support Trust	Evergreen Club and Friendship Link (Yr 1 of 2)	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000		
Food Resilience Network	Otakaro Orchard (Yr1 of 2)	\$70,000	\$70,000	\$60,000	\$60,000		
Nawawi Center Ltd	Nawawi Centre	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$0	\$0		
Neighbourhood Trust	Mairehau Neighbourhood Project (Yr 1 of 2)	\$40,000	\$40,000	\$40,000	\$40,000		
Oak Development Trust	Resilience Initiatives (Yr 1 of 2)	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000		
Otautahi Creative Spaces Trust	Creative Spaces Project (Yr 1 of 2)	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000		
Pacific Youth Leadership And Transformation Council	Increasing Participation and Connections (Yr 1 of 2)	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000		
Phillipstown Community Centre Charitable Trust	Hub Activation Initiative (Yr 1 of 2)	\$70,000	\$70,000	\$70,000	\$70,000		
Project Lyttelton Incorporated	Community Activation Project (Yr 1 of 2)	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$80,000		
Qtopia Incorporated	Strengthening an Inclusive Canterbury (Yr 1 of 2)	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000		
Rowley Resource Centre Inc/Cross Over Trust	Rowley Hoon Hay Community Collaboration (Yr 1 of 2)	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000		
Shirley Community Trust	McFarlane Park Community Centre Activation (Yr 1 of 2)	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$60,000	\$60,000		
Sumner Bays Union Trust (Umbrella)	Christchurch Timebanks (Yr1 of 2)	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000			
Sustain South Brighton	Community and Neighbour Connection (Yr 1 of 2)	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000		
Te Taumutu Runanga	Te Kahui Kahukura Community Connection Project	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$0	\$0		
Te Whare Roimata Trust	Community Led Revitalisation and Regeneration (Yr 1 of 2)	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$90,000	\$90,000		
Te Whare Roopu o Oterepo - Waltham Community Cottage	Community Connection (Yr1 of 2)	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$60,000			
The Bridge South Brighton Trust	Community Activation Hub (Yr1 of 2)	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000		
The Canterbury Mental Health Education & Resource Centre	Community Support and Connection (Yr 1 of 2)	\$45,000	\$45,000	\$45,000	\$45,000		
Spreydon Baptist Community Ministries (Umbrella)	Addington Farm	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000			
Youth Alive Trust (Umbrella)	New Brighton Hub	\$60,000	\$60,000	\$60,000			
Earthquake Disability Leadership Group	Workshop for People with Intellectual Disabilities	\$14,680	\$14,680	\$0	\$0		
Christchurch Methodist Mission (Umbrella)	Christchurch Housing First (Yr 1 of 2)	\$200,000	\$200,000	\$200,000			
Burwood Community Church Trust	Burwood Support Programme	\$55,000	\$55,000	\$55,000			
Hornby Community Care Trust	Hornby Community Activator	\$57,020	\$57,020	\$54,520			
Leadership Lab	Leadership in Communities	\$30,000	\$30,000	\$30,000			
Shakti Ethnic Women's Support Group	Youth Network for Change Pilot	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000			
Heathcote Valley Community Association	Community Centre Activator Initiative	\$31,000	\$31,000	\$31,000			
Total		\$2,617,700	\$2,617,700	\$2,140,520	\$1,500,000		

25. Taking Toi Otautahi - Christchurch Arts Strategy out to Consultation

Reference: 19/421096

Presenter(s): Kiri Jarden, Principal Arts Advisor

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To seek Council endorsement to take the co-created draft Christchurch Arts Strategy, Toi Ōtautahi, out for consultation.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 Toi Ōtautahi has been co-created with stakeholders and the arts sector. It will be co-owned with ongoing interest from Creative New Zealand, Rātā Foundation, ChristchurchNZ, University of Canterbury, Ara Institute, mana whenua and the arts sector. The strategy will influence activity over the coming years with a review after five years to assess progress.

3. Staff Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the report and draft arts strategy.
2. Endorse taking the strategy out for consultation.

4. Key Points

- 4.1 The draft strategy will be out for consultation until 17 June 2019.
- 4.2 Three drop-in sessions will be hosted at libraries - Tūranga in the central city, New Brighton and Little River, to enable interested parties to discuss the draft with staff involved in the development of Toi Ōtautahi.
- 4.3 There will be opportunity for Councillors to attend a focussed conversation with other stakeholders to hear community views on the draft.

5. Context/Background

Issue or Opportunity

- 5.1 The current Christchurch City Council Arts Strategy was adopted in 2001 followed by the Artworks in Public Places in 2002. Much has changed in Christchurch over that time and there was strong interest, particularly from the sector, in seeing an updated and responsive plan for the development and role of the arts in the city and communities.
- 5.2 The opportunity to co-create a strategy and to partner in its delivery aligns with a growing interest in a more joined up approach to strengthen the sector and access to the arts.
- 5.3 This draft was developed with guidance from a working party comprised of arts sector representatives and a steering group which included membership from Council, Creative New Zealand, Rātā Foundation, ChristchurchNZ, University of Canterbury, Ara Institute, the Arts Centre as well as mana whenua and sector representation. Eight workshops in the central city, Waltham, New Brighton and Akaroa were held in addition to an open forum and drop in

sessions and two focus groups. On-line and written feedback was also received, with that engagement informing this draft strategy.

Strategic Alignment

- 5.4 Due to the social, cultural and economic benefits of the arts, they have a key role to play in the Council's Strategic Priorities of *Enabling active citizens and connected communities*, and *Maximising opportunities to develop a vibrant, prosperous and sustainable 21st century city*.
- 5.5 Council policies and strategies with a direct relationship to this strategy include *Our Heritage Our Taonga-Heritage Strategy*, *Multi-Cultural Strategy*, *Events Implementation Plan* and *Events Policy Framework*, and the *Strengthening Communities Strategy*.
- 5.6 Development of Creative New Zealand's *Arts Investment Strategy*, *Te Hā o Ngā Toi-Māori Arts Strategy* and *Pacific Arts Strategy* overlapped with development of Toi Ōtautahi.

Next Steps

- 5.7 Once consultation closes feedback will be considered by the steering group with the final document taken to the various partners Boards and Council for endorsement around August 2019.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Toi Otautahi Draft Arts Strategy	385

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

Authors	Kiri Jarden - Principal Advisor Community Arts Carey Graydon - Senior Policy Analyst
Approved By	Nigel Cox - Head of Recreation, Sports & Events Mary Richardson - General Manager Citizen and Community

TOI ŌTAUTAHĪ – CHRISTCHURCH ARTS

A Strategy for the Arts and Creativity in Ōtautahi Christchurch 2019 – 2024

Mā te pohewa mā te auaha hoki, ka whakapuaki ngā kura e huna ana.

With imagination and creativity a hidden jewel can be revealed.

This whakataukī (proverb) refers to the Ngāi Tahu relationship with pounamu, a unique treasure of the South Island. To the untrained eye, the exterior of the pounamu looks like any other stone in the river, but with skilful crafting, a treasure is revealed.

Generations of Māori wore trails across the Southern Alps as they sought this highly prized commodity. It was crafted into fine works of art, used for tools and weaponry, and was a valuable trade item.

The South Island became known as Te Waipounamu - The Waters of Greenstone. Ōtautahi Christchurch and Canterbury became significant trading centres.

Ōtautahi Christchurch is a city founded in a dramatic landscape. From the Pacific Ocean to the braided rivers, from the rugged mountains and glaciers of the Southern Alps to the fertile plains. From the earliest days, this place has shaped the creativity of the people who live here.

We believe that if we can skilfully craft a strategy that supports the arts in Ōtautahi Christchurch, many more treasures will be revealed from our creative landscape.

The arts have always been an important part of our lives. This strategy builds on our strong creative roots, which have shown Ōtautahi Christchurch to be a place of experimentation and artistic risk taking.

Events in Ōtautahi Christchurch have created an opportunity for us to think differently - now we want to take that momentum forward.

Whakatakinga – Introduction / Strategy Partner Statement

TOI ŌTAUTAHĪ – CHRISTCHURCH ARTS is a first for the arts in New Zealand. It is a new kind of partnership strategy, developed collaboratively with the arts sector and major funding agencies.

The aim of this strategy is to elevate the arts and creativity in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula by harnessing and building on the energy, passion, and innovative spirit of the community. The strategy recognises the impact of significant events in the city and the role the arts and creative sector can play in healing, connecting communities and finding innovative solutions to a range of issues.

This strategy is focused on creating an environment where creative people want to live, work, and produce work. It will be a living document that will evolve as we test ideas and sharpen our focus over time.

The strategy is not just about supporting artists - it is also about bringing wider benefits to the city - improving people's wellbeing, sense of identity and connectivity, activating and bringing life to the city, attracting visitors and boosting the economy.

1. Ngā Whanonga Pono - Guiding Principles

Workshops, forums, and focus groups brought out four guiding principles. These are ways of thinking and acting that will bring this strategy to life.

Audacious

We will be bold. We will take risks and foster a culture of innovation.

Inclusive

We will support a diversity of artistic traditions, practitioners and art forms, ensure opportunities to participate are accessible and our processes and decision-making are transparent.

Empowering

We will back local talent, value the old and the new, encourage and celebrate excellence, and ensure equity of opportunity.

Collaborative

We will seek to work collaboratively, support one another, communicate clearly and challenge respectfully.

2. Moemoeā - Vision

To be known as New Zealand's best place to live and create, where the arts activate Ōtautahi Christchurch and creative exploration defines who we are.

In our vision, Ōtautahi Christchurch is a place where new ideas are tested, and a spirit of collaboration opens new possibilities.

We want Ōtautahi Christchurch to be a leader for arts in wellbeing, drawing on our collective experiences to grow the arts as a tool for community wellbeing, for healing and nurturing.

It's a place where the creative process itself is valued — where participation in the arts brings its own benefits, and enriches our everyday lives, where the arts are a powerful presence in our city and contribute to the vitality, prosperity and connectivity of our communities.

It's a place where we value the people and organisations upon which our creative traditions have been built, along with a new generation of talent who are growing Ōtautahi Christchurch's reputation as a great place to create, explore, and to experience the arts.¹

It's a place where there is support for local artists and this support provides new employment opportunities in the creative sector, boosts the local economy, and creates a more vibrant city to live in or to visit. This will attract international talent and open new opportunities for artistic exchange.

¹ You can read more about our creative roots on-line at <https://www.ccc.govt.nz/culture-and-community/art-museums/toi-otautahi-christchurch-arts/>

In this vision, we will continue to foster unique and meaningful creative interventions in the city by building the Treaty relationship.

3. Why Arts and Creativity Matter to Ōtautahi

The arts are central to our city's identity, wellbeing and spirit of creative exploration. The arts provide benefits for us as individuals, as communities and as a city.

In 2017 Creative New Zealand research found 72% of Christchurch residents believe the arts have a vital role to play in rebuilding their city for the future.²

Arts are central to our identity

- We tell our diverse stories through the arts - they are essential to communicating identity, history and culture.
- The arts define us. They express our values and reflect our diversity.
- Arts in public places and temporary activations on vacant sites have captured attention nationally and internationally.
- Ōtautahi Christchurch has a long history of bold exploration. Creativity is central to the idea of exploration as a way to push against the status quo and into new territory.
- The arts inspire and challenge us with new ways of thinking.
- Art provides visitors to our city with unique and memorable experiences.

Arts sustain our wellbeing

- Arts can bring joy and provide humour and entertainment.
- Arts help people cope with adversity and be more resilient in the face of a disaster.
- The arts help us find balance and connect our head to our heart and soul, and connect us to our tīpuna and cultural traditions.
- Through the act of creation, people and communities grow in confidence, confront challenges and express themselves.
- The arts play a key role connecting diverse people and communities and provide opportunities to learn.

Arts and creativity underpin innovation and boost the economy

- Arts and creative activity enlivens spaces, making the city more dynamic for residents and more attractive to visitors.
- Creative cities attract creative and innovative talent, business and industry.
- The arts encourage collaboration between public and private organisations.
- The arts are a platform for deepening relationships with Ngāi Tahu.

4. Rū Whenua - Upheaval and Renewal

The arts have proven their ability to renew, revitalise, heal and connect our communities. Our city has built a reputation for its creative responses to urban regeneration and mental and social wellbeing.

²http://www.creativenz.govt.nz/assets/paperclip/publication_documents/documents/607/original/new_zealanders_and_the_arts_2017_full_report.pdf?1526981303

The earthquakes disrupted all aspects of life in the city. The 2019 terror attacks disrupted our city emotionally. Both these events require healing and rebuilding, in which the arts can play a role.

After the quakes, approximately 80% of the central city was destroyed or significantly damaged, including many of the city's galleries, performing arts venues, and older, more affordable studios and apartments. The damage to buildings paled in significance to the loss of life, injury and ongoing effect on people's wellbeing. However, we are a city which has demonstrated resilience and willingness to come together in difficult times.

Innovative and collaborative response

The earthquakes forced the arts sector to adapt quickly. A more collaborative spirit emerged. The sector worked together to make things happen. If the old environment was sometimes viewed as elitist, mono-cultural and siloed, in the new environment cooperation trumped competition.

New, fleet-footed funds emerged along with an increased risk appetite for supporting new projects and new organisations. Conversations were fostered around the planning of future infrastructure, spaces, and programmes. New leaders rose from within the sector and wider community and invited new ways of thinking about place and identity.

This environment was conducive to creative activity, and the energy of the creative environment was palpable to local practitioners as well as those who travelled to the city to be part of our unfolding story.

Many established organisations took the opportunity to reimagine themselves and establish new programmes and collaborative initiatives. The arts were brought to the people. Outdoor shows and the innovative use of spaces introduced the arts to new audiences and reinvigorated people's appetite for creative experiences.

Arts for recovery

The emotional and psychological impact of the earthquakes for residents has been well documented. It's expected that the 2019 terror attacks will also have a large impact. Between 2011 and 2018 a 93% increase in demand for mental health services for children and young people was reported in Christchurch³.

The events of March 15, 2019 have reinforced the need for artistic responses that build social cohesion. The arts are a key mechanism for connecting, healing and revitalising our communities, and bringing diverse cultural aspirations and traditions to the fore.

The role of arts in the city's recovery has received international attention and raised greater awareness of the value of arts and creativity in Christchurch.

New cultural opportunities emerge

In the past Christchurch did not equally honour all our stories and our communities. We need to make sure there is space for all of the diverse voices of our city to be heard.

³ <https://www.radionz.co.nz/news/national/351012/pm-more-mental-health-support-for-canterbury>
<https://www.newstalkzb.co.nz/news/health/call-for-action-as-mental-health-issues-continue-to-rise-in-christchurch/>

The rebuild allowed opportunities for mana whenua and Māori narratives and motifs to be incorporated into the built environment. Matapopore Charitable Trust was established to work with the Crown and Council to ensure Ngāi Tūāhuriri and Ngāi Tahu values, aspirations and narratives were realised through significant recovery projects. Poetry, film, performance and sculpture have all been commissioned for the public realm on an unprecedented scale.

The Christchurch terror attacks have thrown a spotlight on the need to make sure our diverse ethnic communities are not isolated. As a country we are giving voice to kotahitanga (unity), and seeking to ensure our home is free from racism and cultural intolerance. Ōtautahi is a place where our differences can be a cause for celebration.

The arts and creative sector can give make visible diverse stories and bring people together.

Harnessing this energy to move forward

This strategy seeks to reposition the arts and creativity in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula. The opportunity is to capture the energy and passion of the community to become known as New Zealand's best city to create, explore and experience art; that Ōtautahi Christchurch is a great place to live.

5. Pou Arahi - Key Themes for Development

During workshops and focus groups, the arts sector and wider community defined the key issues and opportunities for the arts in Ōtautahi.⁴ The Pou Arahi (strategy pillars) and Ngā Tukunga Iho (desired outcomes) were developed from these themes. The strategy pillars are designed to stimulate a response – what do they mean to us individually and as a city, and how can we work together to achieve our desired outcomes for the sector and wider community?

The four pillars are:

- Tuakiri Identity
- Hauora Wellbeing
- Auaha Creativity
- Kōkiri Leadership

Tuakiri Identity (T)

Supporting artists across all disciplines will help to tell the story of who we are - as individuals, as communities, and as a city.

Public arts are important for connecting place and identity. Ōtautahi Christchurch has a rich public arts tradition including sculptural work, literature, design, and street art. Public arts can form an important part of community development projects, urban and suburban regeneration, and placemaking.

The arts have played an active role in shaping a new identity for the city. Whether activating vacant sites or creating large scale murals, practicing traditional crafts or working at the cutting edge of technology, all are exploring new ways to connect with people and with communities.

⁴ See Appendix 1

The rebuild has enabled new opportunities for Ngāi Tahu and Papatipu Rūnaka narratives to be woven into the built environment, recognising their unique relationship to this place.

Our Heritage, Our Taonga is expressed, recorded and shared in many ways – through the visual and performing arts, through literature and poetry, events, design and by using a variety of media and technology.⁵

We want to build upon our heritage and to share more stories of arrival and access diverse cultural narratives through a variety of arts and crafts practice and events.

Hauora Wellbeing (H)

Finding more ways to use arts to connect people and bridge social and cultural divides, to enable recovery, and to develop resilience in communities.

Improving wellbeing and nurturing creative thinkers is important to the sector and community. This strategy seeks to improve opportunities for everyone, including children and young people, to initiate, participate in, and contribute to the creative life of the city.

The arts can enable socially connected communities, facilitate positive relationships, build confidence, develop skills, and reduce social exclusion.

Local arts organisations deliver health and wellbeing programmes which engage children, teenagers, and adults across cultures.

Restoration and healing after the earthquakes was also a strong theme, with a number of participants mentioning the choir as having reduced their anxiety and stress and helped them adjust to the distress and disruption in their lives⁶.

In the UK, a programme which prescribed arts as a treatment saw a 27 percent reduction in hospital admissions and a £216 per patient reduction in National Health Service costs.⁷

There is ample evidence of the role arts play in building social cohesion across cultural divides. *Because of their compelling vitality, arts practices constellate spaces of social cohesion and emphasise belonging, even in the midst of upheaval.⁸*

Promoting a more holistic view of the benefits of the arts may open new funding opportunities from a wider set of stakeholders. Government agencies, schools and education providers, the health sector, and the wider business and philanthropic community could be brought on board to assist with new initiatives.

Auaha Creativity (A)

Growing our thriving arts and creative sector will benefit the city and the local economy.

The words “creativity” and “innovation” are often used interchangeably. To have adaptable, innovative, and technologically savvy communities we need to foster creative and enquiring minds.

⁵ <https://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Consultation/2018/October/Draft-Heritage-Strategy.pdf> p.24

⁶ <https://www.themuse.org.nz/assets/Rockers-of-Ages-Evaluation-Summary.pdf>

⁷ <http://www.creativenz.govt.nz/news/arts-prescriptions-could-improve-mental-health-says-creative-new-zealand>

⁸ *Changing our Worlds: Arts as Transformative Practice* edited by Michelle LeBaron, Janis Sarra, p.46, Sun Press, 2018

Becoming known as an artist friendly city – one that truly values artists and their essential role in the creative process and life of the city - will attract and retain creative talent. This talent fuels innovation and creates an edgy and desirable city.

We can do a better job of promoting Ōtautahi Christchurch as a great place for artists to live and create - comparatively low cost of living, easy travel, good social, cultural and financial support structures, great arts and design schools, a strong commercial sector, local and national patrons, a broad spectrum of arts institutions and an engaged audience.

Creative festivals and events are a great way to activate the central city. They give residents and visitors a reason to explore and reconnect with the city. They also help arts to engage with a broader audience, and introduce new ideas to the city.

[Kōkiri Leadership \(K\)](#)

Strong and collaborative leadership for the arts in Ōtautahi is crucial for creating an environment where artists can thrive and the sector can grow.

This strategy has been co-created and is intended to be co-owned by the sector, tertiary, arts funding agencies, and local government. This means that the city's arts strategy is no longer solely adopted and implemented by the Council. While the Council will continue to play a leading role supporting the sector, there is recognition that collaboration is needed to deliver on our aspirations.

Developing champions for the arts across the city is crucial to ensuring cross-sector engagement and to integrating the arts into all aspects of life. Arts champions could facilitate and strengthen connections to the commercial and private sector.

Funding agencies can demonstrate their leadership and support for this strategy by collaborating to improve processes and develop new ways of funding and growing their own investment over time.

The arts community is eager for bold leadership. This will expand our connections and create opportunities for exchange - including residencies and mentoring opportunities.

A creative approach is needed towards partnerships, to teaching and to funding, as well as addressing issues that impede growth of the arts and creative sector.

6. Ngā Hohenga - Strategic Action Areas

The goal of this strategy is to create the best environment for people to create, explore and experience the arts. To achieve our vision of Ōtautahi Christchurch being a place where creative exploration defines who we are, and where arts activate the city, we need Ōtautahi Christchurch to be seen as the best place in Aotearoa to live and be creative.

Five *Strategic Action Areas* will move us towards the desired outcomes of each of the strategy pillars.

These actions will make a tangible difference in the next five years, and build a solid foundation for future creative opportunities. The actions require involvement from a range of organisations. Many will require organisations to work in partnership.

Our focus is on enabling and celebrating the local: sharing of diverse local stories; supporting local makers; enabling access to diverse arts experiences. Collaboration and partnerships will be the hallmarks of strong and innovative leadership and the strategy guiding principles underpin delivery.

We believe a strong local arts scene with engaged audiences will attract national and international artists to Ōtautahi Christchurch, where excellence will be fostered and valued.

Strategic Action Areas

The relationship to the Pou Arahi - Strategy Pillars is indicated with the first letter of the reo descriptor i.e. T (Tuakiri Identity), H (Hauora Wellbeing), A (Auaha Creativity) and K (Kōkiri Leadership).

Under each area, a number of potential key actions are set out. Specific actions will be firmed up following the adoption and/or endorsement of this strategy and confirmation of the structures to enable delivery.

- i. **Resource** – *through collaboration, strategy partners seek to support new ways of funding the arts, and to ensure transparency and clarity of processes for accessing funds and resources so that the arts and artists thrive.* Key actions look like this:
 - o Increasing investment in the arts and creativity over time (K, A)
 - o Establish a range of exchange, residency and mentoring opportunities (A, K, T, H)
 - o Commission a study to benchmark the value of the arts to well-being in Ōtautahi Christchurch-social, cultural, economic, and environmental (K)
- ii. **Create and Encounter** – *support opportunities to create and to experience the arts across a range of places and spaces so that a diversity of art forms and of cultures are visible, ideas can be tested and shared, and the city and region is activated.* Key actions look like this:
 - o Ensure that there is access to a range of affordable and interesting spaces to develop and present work (A, H)
 - o Increase opportunities to present a range of arts forms through exhibitions, events and festivals (T, A, H)
 - o Collaboratively develop a public arts plan-including sculpture, street art, integrated artworks and placemaking- to further enhance our city and regions identity (T, K, H)
- iii. **Inclusion** – *increase opportunities to initiate, lead, and to participate in the arts, and support a range of wellbeing programmes so that our communities are connected and resilient⁹.* Key actions look like this:
 - o Ensure there are opportunities for celebrating difference and diversity-where our communities connect with each other (T, H, K, A)
 - o Collaborate to advance arts and health programmes (H)
 - o Ensure opportunities for children and youth arts experiences and education (H)
 - o Support lifelong learning opportunities in the arts (H, K)
 - o Celebrate our heritage, arts leadership and connections with Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa - the Pacific (T, K)

⁹ See Appendix 2

- iv. **Ngā Toi Māori** - *cultivate opportunities for ngā toi Māori to develop and be presented so that Māori culture is visible and celebrated by the community.* Key actions look like this:
- o Support Māori artists to initiate projects which enable development of their arts (T, K)
 - o Ensure that the Treaty relationship is honoured and better understood (K, T)
 - o Ensure greater access to all forms of Māori arts for audiences, students, and makers (T, H, A)
 - o Through partnerships, grow and strengthen networks and opportunities locally and regionally (T, K)
- v. **Connection** - *improve promotion of the arts, and enhance connections between artists, organisations and opportunities so that there is better understanding of the role of the arts and artists, collaboration is enabled and there is opportunity to explore a diversity of art forms.* Key actions could include:
- o Improve existing communication and information sharing platforms (T, K, A)
 - o Collaboratively develop a strategy to promote the arts and creative activity (K, A)
 - o Increase opportunities for gathering and networking throughout the arts and creative sector (T, H, K)

Our story of creative exploration is one of constant evolution, so additional actions will be required as current needs are met and new opportunities arise.

7. Ā Muri Ake Nei - Looking Ahead

Joint Leadership Group

A Joint Leadership Group (JLG) will be established to implement and monitor delivery of the strategy. Strong joint leadership will leverage diverse strengths and give weight to the strategy.

We are aware this is a new way of working and we won't always get things right the first time, but we pledge to do our best for artists and the city.

Through the JLG, the key strategy partners- Council, Creative New Zealand, Rātā, ChristchurchNZ together with mana whenua, the tertiary sector and representatives from the arts sector, will share responsibility for ensuring implementation of the strategy.

Arts Office

Management and administrative support to the JLG will be made available through an Arts Office, which will be established as part of this strategy. A priority task for this office will be to develop, produce and publish an agreed Action Plan with the JLG.

Ngā Rawa - resourcing the strategy

We are committed to looking at how current resources can be prioritised and more effectively used to achieve our collective creative ambitions. Organisations which endorse the strategy will need to indicate through their own plans how they can contribute to implementation.

A shift of focus will likely impact existing resourcing and allocation through traditional funders. We will need to explore new ways of funding or achieving outcomes and develop new arts and creativity programmes and look to increase investment over time.

This strategy has been developed to move the city towards its goal of being known as the best place in New Zealand to live and create, and to explore and experience art over the next five years. At that point, it will be reviewed by the JLG, and updated to ensure it continues to deliver for the sector, for communities, and for the whole city.

The JLG will be committed to updating and engaging the sector throughout the implementation process. This will ensure we are moving in the right direction and allow us to celebrate milestones together.

Ngā Mihi ki a Koutou

Ngā mihi nui ki ngā kaiāwhina. We thank all those who have contributed to the development of this strategy and look forward to an ongoing dialogue.

As-salāmu ‘alaykum.

La tafe toto ou ala aua lou taleni i mea taulima ma tusi ata!

Tuturu whakamaua, kia tina, haumi e, hui e, taiki e!

Appendix 1 – Summary of Engagement

Following arts sector advocacy it was determined that a partnered approach could be taken to lead and drive sector and community engagement in the development of a tactical strategy for the arts and creativity in Ōtautahi Christchurch.

A Steering Group was formed in March 2018 with that group convening a Working Party in May of 2018. A Christchurch City Council (Council) Project Team undertook research, support for communication and facilitation, and drafting of the strategy.

Membership of the Steering Group was largely determined by relative potential to influence implementation and included Council, CNZ, Rātā Foundation (Rātā), ChristchurchNZ, mana whenua, University of Canterbury, Ara Institute, Arts Centre and sector representation through Word Christchurch.

The Working Party was led by an independent chair with members from CoCA, the CSO, the Court Theatre, Ōtautahi Creative Spaces, RAD Collective, and the Arts Centre. Initial membership was determined by the Steering Group seeking to create a group that represented art forms, spaces and younger creatives.

Content of the strategy evolved from workshops, written submissions and open forums. An on-line portal hosted on the Council website opened on July 9 and closed on September 10, 2018.

Eight workshops were held between July 19 and August 9 a in the central city, New Brighton and Akaroa. These included a 'young creative' session hosted by RAD Collective and the XCHC, and a mana whenua forum at Rehua Marae.

Participants were asked why the arts matter to Christchurch, what about the arts would have made the headlines ten years ago, what they might say today, and what headlines they would like to see in 2028. Participants also looked at what were the enablers and obstacles in relation to funding and processes, spaces and places, resources, partnerships, communication (telling our arts stories) and people.

Over 200 individuals and organisations attended workshops and provided written submissions during this first phase of engagement. Emerging themes were identified at this time and formed the basis of further questioning on-line and at an Open Forum on August 11. Further sector initiated forums were held on August 21 (hosted by Brown Bread Ltd) and August 25 (hosted by The Corner Shop).

In reviewing the key reasons why the sector thought that the arts mattered to Ōtautahi Christchurch alongside the 2028 aspirations and discussion around enablers and handbrakes, four themes were initially identified through the workshops.

1. *The arts are central to telling our stories, to connecting us to our past and to this place.*

A sample of what was said:

- Mana whenua are supported to lead development of city wide events celebrating Matariki and te reo Māori
- Public Arts and Street Arts are supported through a percent for arts
- Public arts are planned with connection to place and to people across the city
- Clear process to accessing to natural resources for creative projects
- Increased opportunities for Māori arts to be exhibited and performed

- Raise the profile local artists and arts programmes and successes-more critical engagement
- Explore significant events, milestones, local history and celebrate through events and festivals
- Commission local artists to produce and create

2. *The arts underpin a creative and innovative city.*

A sample of what was said:

- Integrate the arts within local and regional economic development strategies
- Interdisciplinary exchange between art forms and creative practice supported
- Dedicated arts fund which could involve sector representation in decision making
- Increased platforms for contemporary practice and emerging artists (across creative disciplines) supporting career opportunities (younger artists see opportunity here)
- Explore hosting and accommodation options e.g. Arts [Air] BnB
- Exchanges and residences explored and developed
- Funders increase appetite for risk taking – support innovative propositions
- Mentoring (tuākana/tēina) programmes and apprenticeships are developed

3. *The arts bring life to our city.*

A sample of what was said:

- Legal walls created
- Databases-sharing information about skills and things – time banking and resource exchange
- Arts trails art parks sculpture festival explored
- Develop events including art fairs or markets and more festivals including street art, devised theatre and pacific arts
- Arts organisations collaborate to develop audiences e.g. Blind Ticketing programmes
- Develop venues for performance and exhibition and affordable studios for artists across disciplines including risk share models
- Support for variety of networking opportunities across the city
- Investigate options to extend rates relief to businesses supporting the arts and artists

4. *The arts make a real difference in people's everyday lives.*

A sample of what was said:

- Arts Prescription programme investigated
- Arts therapy funded as a key rehabilitative and restorative health tool
- Arts Gyms explored at a range of community facilities
- Support events which enable participation e.g. open mic, spaces with rotating experiences
- Advocating for greater emphasis on art in schools
- Cultural Counsellors-referrals to arts programmes and spaces

These four themes shaped further questions as we sought to understand what key areas of focus looked like for the sector and what implementation might look like.

The Open Forum was an opportunity for more in-depth conversations. Participants were able to drop in and review some of what had come through the various workshops and to respond to questions of implementation - what could you do and what should agencies do?

The rationale for these questions was twofold. Firstly, calls were made for the strategy to do more than sit on the shelf and to result in tangible, actionable activity. Secondly, there was need to further understand better those things that were a priority for the sector and community.

Many of those participating in discussions leading to the development of this strategy lamented the diminishing opportunities (most post-earthquake funds had ceased to operate by the close of the 2017/18 financial year) and were concerned by a return to business as usual-an environment viewed as elite, mono-cultural and dominated by siloes.

Resilience and the arts has formed part of the discussion in developing this strategy. There was interest in UNESCO Cities of Arts¹⁰, where we would be recognised for creative sector resilience. The UNESCO programme has seven categories which a city might be designated under, for instance City of Literature, City of Film, as well as Crafts and Folk Art, Music, Gastronomy, Media Arts and Design. There was no indication from the sector as to which creative genre we would want to hang our hat on. However, the programme does seek to prominently position creativity in the development of cities and approaches to modern challenges and planning and so would support sector ambitions for arts and creativity.

Christchurch is a member of the 100 Resilient Cities programme initiated and supported by the Rockefeller Institute. There is potential to connect the arts firmly to the discussion about our collective future and responsibilities vis-a-vis the physical environment and climate change in particular. The role of the arts sector in mental health and resilience is understood and strongly supported by the sector and through this strategy.

Appendix 2 – Arts and Wellbeing

The Ministry for Culture and Heritage undertook a literature review in May 2016. “The objective of the literature review was to gather and assess existing research on the impacts arts and culture activity has had on cultural, social, health and economic wellbeing...” <https://mch.govt.nz/gauging-impacts-post-disaster-arts-and-culture-initiatives-christchurch>

Evaluation of local projects has been undertaken by the Canterbury District Health Board (The Muse, <https://www.themuse.org.nz/assets/Rockers-of-Ages-Evaluation-Summary.pdf>) and by Ihi Consultants (Ōtautahi Creative Spaces, <https://www.ihi.co.nz/what-we-do/otautahi-creative-spaces/>) both of which provide useful insights about the delivery and experience of arts in health programmes.

There are numerous international research papers available, including <https://www.artshealthandwellbeing.org.uk/appg-inquiry/>, <http://www.emergencyarts.net/writing> and <https://www.pps.org/article/artsprojects>.

¹⁰ <https://en.unesco.org/creative-cities/home>

26. Progress reports on the Council's strategic priorities

Reference: 19/423932

Presenter(s): Emma Davis, Head of Strategic Policy

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 To provide the second six-monthly report on progress in giving effect to the Council's strategic priorities.

2. Executive Summary

- 2.1 When the Council adopted its Strategic Framework last June it requested six-monthly reporting on the strategic priorities. The six attached reports capture key achievements over the past six months and milestones to look forward to over the course of 2019.

3. Staff Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the progress reports on the strategic priorities
2. Note that information on the external website will be updated with this progress reporting.

4. Key Points

- 4.1 There is a substantial volume of work underway right across the Council in response to the six strategic priorities identified by elected members and approved by Council. The attached reports collated by the Strategic Alignment Steering Group capture a snapshot of this work for the period October 2018 – March 2019.
- 4.2 The Steering Group would like to highlight the following progress:
 - 4.2.1 The Parks Volunteers Programme, which responds to the interest of schools and community groups in taking on a guardianship role in their local park, is making a strong contribution to *enabling active citizenship and connected communities*. The Programme is coordinated by the Parks Unit, working with community groups, schools and organisations like Conservation Volunteers New Zealand. Parks have also developed a school-based plant growing project and parks projects have involved over 700 volunteers in the last ten months;
 - 4.2.2 In addition to key milestones like the re-opening of the Town Hall and progress with other facilities, the approved Central City Action Plan, new Central City Activator role and 'Best for City' decision-making framework approved by Chief Executives are all focussed on *maximising opportunities to develop a vibrant, prosperous, sustainable 21st century city*;
 - 4.2.3 *Climate change leadership* is now required to be built into all Council decision-making, with recent changes to the Infocouncil template; a climate change programme has been approved to work on an updated climate change strategy, followed by mitigation and adaption plans for the Christchurch district;
 - 4.2.4 Staff are contributing to a range of collaborative projects to ensure the Council can take an *informed and proactive approach to natural hazard risks*, including the Canterbury Lifelines Assessment, the Regional Risk Reduction Group, loss modelling for vertical

infrastructure and work with ECan on multi-scenario tsunami modelling; in addition work has begun on embedding resilience in preparations for the 2021 Long-Term Plan;

- 4.2.5 Significant progress is being made on *increasing active, public and shared transport opportunities and use*: the Major Cycleways programme is developing the South Express, Heathcote Expressway and Quarryman's Trail and data collected by Canterbury university shows a 34 per cent increase in the number of people riding bikes in the past 12 months; in addition a new Regional Public Transport Plan was adopted in December and the Lime Scooter trial extended for a further 12 months;
- 4.2.6 Significant progress has also been made in promoting a *safe and sustainable water supply and improved waterways* – a wetland and forest has been established at Bells Creek in Woolston, and the wetland around Buller's Stream at QEII drive has been naturalised as part of stormwater works; an inanga/whitebait habitat has been created in the Lower Heathcote River; and work on water safety is also progressing with well head security improvements to 25 pumping stations to be completed by June 2019.
- 4.3 The Council has also requested that progress on the strategic priorities be reported in a meaningful way to the community. Staff will be updating the Council website to show relevant measures to show progress being made.

5. Context/Background

Issue or Opportunity

- 5.1 When the Council adopted its Strategic Framework on 18 July 2018 (CLTP/2018/00017) it requested six-monthly reporting on progress towards implementing actions in support of the strategic priorities. The Strategic Alignment Steering Group presented the first progress reports at a Council briefing on 2 October 2018 - this is the second round of progress reports.

Strategic Alignment

- 5.2 This reporting captures work done to embed the Council's Strategic Framework, particularly the strategic priorities, in work programmes and projects across the whole organisation.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Enabling active citizenship and connected communities	402
B ↓	Maximising opportunities for a vibrant, prosperous, sustainable 21st century city	403
C ↓	Climate Change Leadership	404
D ↓	Informed and proactive approaches to natural hazard risks	405
E ↓	Increasing active public and shared transport opportunities and use	406
F ↓	Safe and sustainable water supply and improved waterways	407





Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
- (b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

Author	Elizabeth Wilson - Senior Policy Analyst
Approved By	Gavin Thomas - Principal Advisor Economic Policy Brendan Anstiss - General Manager Strategy and Transformation

Strategic Priorities 2 nd progress report: ENABLING ACTIVE CITIZENSHIP AND CONNECTED COMMUNITIES April 2019	
<p>PRIORITY ACTIONS FROM THE STRATEGIC PRIORITY ACTION PLAN</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase the engagement and contribution of volunteers • Activation of community facilities and council assets • Increasing Community partnerships • Embed active citizenship in Council projects wherever possible • More citizens are actively involved in Council and Community Board decision making • Targeted funding which builds connected communities • Increase in number of candidates and voters in local body elections 	<p>KEY ACHIEVEMENTS TO DATE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Council teams rolled out a range of activities to support better Community Board engagement and participation in the Annual Plan, including Board visits by the Chief Executive and Engagement Manager ✓ Volunteering: Urban Parks teams have supported 36 community volunteer events in 18 reserves since June 2018. Regional Parks teams have supported 55 community volunteer events in 33 reserves since June 2018. Total volunteers at Dec 2018: 699, Total volunteer hours: 1441 ✓ Volunteers at Tūranga are taking 1-hour guided walks around the library every weekday. 164 individuals and 28 community groups have completed more than 8000 volunteer hours either tag-spotting or tag-removing in the last 6 months and community groups have completed 894 hours doing one off clean-ups. ✓ The Parks Unit have long-term projects underway which enable active citizenship and connected communities, focussing on working with schools and responding to their interest in taking on a guardianship role within parks, and working collaboratively across agencies for education. ✓ Parks have launched a school-based plant growing project, where one school germinates and grows seedlings to pass onto 10 other schools for repotting and growing, for planting in urban parks and waterways ✓ The My Council programme has rolled out, giving our citizens choice in how they interact with us and access to simplified and consistent processes 24 hours a day, 7 days a week ✓ Council considered the report of the Funding Review Working Group on 13 December, taking decisions on the Capital Endowment Fund management process, a future Funding Framework and funding related to 9 early learning centres.
<p>THE 2 KEY INDICATORS WE ARE TRACKING</p> <p>Sense of community</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 52% of Christchurch residents feel a sense of community in their neighbourhood. • 71% think it is important to have a sense of community in their local neighbourhood. <p>Volunteering</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 16% of Christchurch residents took part in voluntary or unpaid work within the past 12 months (SNZ General Social Survey 2016) • Levels of unpaid work and volunteering in the city have remained the same since 2001. <p>https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/how-the-council-works/20182028-vision/strategic-priorities/enabling-active-citizenship-and-connected-communities/</p>	<p>KEY MILESTONES IN 2019</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The work of the Funding Review Working Group is continuing with a trial of the draft Funding Framework due to commence in 2019 and discussions taking place, in partnership with Ministry of Education, with 8 early learning centres. Consideration of the apportionment of the Strengthening Communities Fund to Community Boards concluded in February. • A Community Facilities Network Plan is in draft and facility feasibility/business cases are being developed. The draft Plan and draft business cases have been used to inform officer comment on the Annual Plan submissions.
<p>ANY DECISIONS, OPPORTUNITIES OR RISKS TO FLAG</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OPPORTUNITY: Using the Community Partnership Initiative fund, Parks is making sure we are providing a spread of opportunities across the city – from Papanui Bush to Diamond Harbour, for people to participate in caring for their local parks and waterways and have a say in how they develop. • DECISIONS: The Partnership Approach to Governance project is in the final stages and planning for a Council report in June. 	
 	 

STRATEGIC PRIORITIES 2ND PROGRESS REPORT: MAXIMISING OPPORTUNITIES TO DEVELOP A VIBRANT, PROSPEROUS AND SUSTAINABLE 21ST CENTURY CITY

PRIORITY ACTIONS FROM THE STRATEGIC PRIORITY ACTION PLAN

- Deliver initiatives that promote the central city as a great place to live
- Identify event and activation opportunities and attract events into the central city
- Improve the condition, safety and accessibility of streets and public spaces in the central city.
- Coordinated marketing and promotion of the central city as a great place to visit, work, invest and live.
- Coordinated delivery and promotion of actions that help identify wider Christchurch as a *city of opportunity – open to new ideas, new people and new ways of doing things*.

KEY ACHIEVEMENTS TO DATE

- ✓ Production, approval and delivery of a cross agency **Central City Action Plan** to attract more people into the city and address seasonal effects on the retail and hospitality sectors. The plan also sets out new work programmes to grow the Central City's economic prosperity and its resident population (through Project 8011).
- ✓ Creation of a **Central City Office** to coordinate cross agency activity, and programme oversight by City Executives Group to drive cohesive leadership and 'Best for City' decision making.
- ✓ Delivery of a number of new city facilities, including **Tūranga**, which have added to the attraction of the central city as a place to regularly visit, spend time and enjoy.
- ✓ Successful delivery of a summer season of **Central City Events** by the Council Events team and ChristchurchNZ, supported by a range of information and advice, including the 'EXPLORE' and 'easy' transport access campaigns to help city residents and visitors to make the most of their visits.
- ✓ Creation of a **Central City Activator** role to work with business, event planners and other interests to generate new everyday activity and promotions that will keep people coming into town.
- ✓ Extensive **clearance of traffic cones and signage** and widespread street cleaning that has helped shift perceptions of the central city from a place of recovery to a place to enjoy.

Change Feb 2018 – 2019
in Central City Core
Source: MarketView

**Headline
Statistics**

Retail sales
in the Central City
are up
21.5%,
compared with a
city wide
average of 3.5%

ANY DECISIONS, OPPORTUNITIES OR RISKS TO FLAG

RISKS:

- We are approaching the winter 2019 seasonal dip in central city activity - winter package opportunities need to be delivered from existing budgets
- The "Best for City" decision-making framework approved by Chief Executives is still being embedded

KEY MILESTONES IN 2019

- Indicative pedestrian flow data from the last 2 summers shows flows have grown by over 250 people per hour during weekend afternoons with hotspots along Colombo St seeing double the growth
- Wayfinding plinths in and around the Central City's commercial core have been refreshed with distinctive new red branded mapping and information
- Four barrier sites have been removed from the list
- The Christchurch Town Hall is now open for use
- The Enliven Places Programme has installed two solar light columns in Westpac Lane
- Development work has begun on the Ravenscar House Museum
- The business case for the Court Theatre in the Performing Arts Precinct has been completed and the Council has agreed to proceed with the detailed design work
- The contract to build the new Metro Sports Facility has been awarded
- The Council has given its approval for Hereford Street to be upgraded between Oxford Terrace and Manchester Street. Work will begin later this year
- "Best for City" Decision Making Framework agreed to by City Executives

**Visitor
nights are
up 22%**

**Events have
injected
\$15m**
into the local
economy
(estimated)

THE 2 KEY INDICATORS WE ARE TRACKING ccc.govt.nz/the-council/how-the-council-works/20182028-vision/strategic-priorities/maximising-opportunities-to-develop-a-21st-century-city/

People living in the central city

In June 2018, there were 6160 people living in the central city. This is three quarters of the pre-earthquake population of 8280.

Since the low point after the earthquakes in 2014, the population in the central city has increased by an estimated 800 people.



Visitors to the central city

Over the year to March 2018, 78% of respondents to the [Life in Christchurch survey](#) visited the central city at least once a month for non-work purposes.

In 2016 the proportion of people visiting the central city more than once a week for non-work purposes was 12%. This increased to 19% and 18% in the year to March 2017 and 2018 respectively.


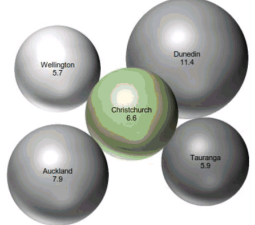




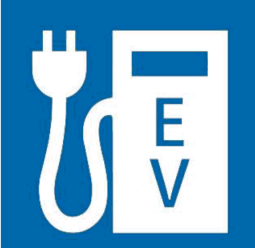


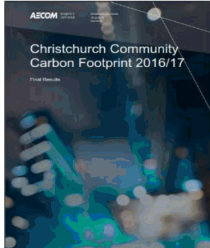
**Hospitality
spending
was up
49.5%**



Strategic Priorities 2nd progress report:

CLIMATE CHANGE LEADERSHIP

April 2019

<p>PRIORITY ACTIONS FROM THE STRATEGIC PRIORITY ACTION PLAN</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Develop and implement climate change mitigation and adaptation action plans as part of our commitment to the Global Covenant of Mayors for Climate and Energy.Add our voice to international collective action and set targets for reducing greenhouse gas emissions.Roll out the electric vehicle outreach programme.Engage with the business community to encourage action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.Raise awareness with the public to help increase individual and household actions that make a difference to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.Set a clear policy pathway to a low greenhouse gas emission future.Embed climate change in Council decision-making procedures.Pilot innovative solutions to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from Council operations and encourage the uptake of successful solutions by other organisations in the city.	<p>KEY ACHIEVEMENTS TO DATE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">A climate change programme is in place with approval to deliver an updated strategy followed by mitigation and adaptation plans for the Christchurch districtAll InfoCouncil reports that require a decision are required to consider climate change impactsCouncil’s internal and external websites have been updated with content on climate change and the climate change programme of work to assist staff in considering climate issues in their work.The Libraries team have developed a climate change programme which was formally launched at Tūranga in February 2019 and included an expert panel discussion on climate changeCouncil provided support to the Regional Climate Change working group in developing their draft 2019 programmeThe Global Covenant of Mayors for Climate and Energy Inventory badge was achieved in August 2018.New Council Procurement Policy to encourage Council suppliers to be energy efficient, reduce greenhouse gas emissions and to minimise solid waste.The EVworld South event and the Net Carbon Neutral Towns conference were held in Christchurch in November 2018.Opportunities are being explored for practical requirements for suppliers to Council to reduce their greenhouse gas emissions through the new Council Procurement Policy.The Canterbury Regional Council established its Healthy Homes Canterbury service in September 2018Council support for the Future Living Skills programme has helped increase the number of facilitators and ability for rollout across the city. Two courses were held in the latter half of 2018	<p>Climate Change Facts</p>  <p>68% of respondents felt very concerned about climate change and felt it was a real threat</p>  <p>In the 2016/2017 year, in Christchurch an estimated 6.6 tonnes CO₂e/person was emitted</p>  <p>100% battery electric car sharing service launched. 75 cars at hubs across the city.</p>  <p>Healthier Homes Canterbury service commenced in September 2018</p>
<p>ANY DECISIONS, OPPORTUNITIES OR RISKS TO FLAG</p> <p>DECISION:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Council adoption of a climate change strategy by December 2019 and the development of a climate change mitigation action plan and adaptation action plan by 2020. <p>OPPORTUNITY:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Consultation with businesses and the public leads to a greenhouse gas emission reduction target being set for the city. Climate change mitigation and adaptation action plans are adopted that are focused on measurable improvements. The climate change mitigation action plan focuses on targeting opportunities to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the sectors with the highest emissions profile in the Christchurch Community Carbon Footprint report. <p>RISKS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Council can measure, manage and reduce its greenhouse gas emissions for Council’s activities. To significantly reduce Council’s emissions will require capital investment. Funding decisions will impact on Council’s ability to reduce its emissions.Council can advocate and work with Government, businesses and the public to encourage the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions in Christchurch, however this will rely on a city-wide approach to achieve the full benefits of reducing the city’s Community Carbon Footprint.A net carbon neutral target for the city will involve off-setting in the future. The cost and ability to off-set the city’s emissions in the future is unknown.	<p>KEY MILESTONES THIS YEAR 2019</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Work with internal and external stakeholders to agree an updated climate change strategy and then a mitigation and an adaptation plan for our district with external strategy engagement due to start in late April 2019.Increase understanding and engagement regarding climate change within our Council with relevant educational content that can be shared in different contexts including larger forums and more specific team or project meetings.Increased internal focus on embedding climate change thinking into the next Long Term Plan, initially through direct involvement in the asset management plan updates.Roll-out of the battery electric vehicle outreach programme for businesses and the public (Take Charge Christchurch) - launch in April 2019.Three battery electric buses will be operating on the Airport to the CBD Bus Interchange route in June 2019.The internal Council Resource Efficiency and Greenhouse Gas Emission Programme (REGGE) will remain a high priority, supporting the Council’s target to be net carbon neutral by 2030 for its activitiesThe REGGE Dashboard will be completed by May 2019The Council’s Eco-Design Advisor has assisted 1500 people so far this year with advice on healthy and efficient homesThe 3 Waters Unit received \$95,000 of Central Government funding (1 billion trees programme) to plant 40,000 trees in Cranford Basin – the trees are to be donated by Trees For CanterburyThe Council’s Innovation and Sustainability Fund has supported 22 sustainability focused community projects this year including Project LiteFoot – that helps sports clubs reduce their carbon footprint.Re-development of some aspects of the Future Living Skills content and the creation of a set of materials that can be used to support courses	
<p>THE 2 KEY INDICATORS WE ARE TRACKING: Christchurch community carbon footprint</p> <p>During the 2016/2017 June financial year, Christchurch emitted an estimated 2,485,335 tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent (t CO₂e) excluding forestry sequestration, this equates to 6.6 t CO₂e per person. Forestry in Christchurch resulted in sequestration (carbon capture) of an estimated 362,679 t CO₂e which reduces Christchurch's gross GHG emissions to 2,122,656 t CO₂e. Transportation represents 53.1 per cent of these emissions, followed by stationary energy (22.7 per cent), Agriculture (10.5 per cent), Waste (9 per cent) and Industry (4.7 per cent).</p>	<p>Christchurch City Greenhouse gas emissions – information will be included once certified.</p>	
     		

Strategic Priorities 2nd progress report: INFORMED AND PROACTIVE APPROACHES TO NATURAL HAZARD RISKS

APRIL 2019

PRIORITY ACTIONS FROM THE STRATEGIC PRIORITY ACTION PLAN

The action plan leverages off the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction, using its four priorities to group actions. While the Sendai Framework focusses on disaster risks, our strategic priority encompasses work on shocks and stresses as well. The Sendai Framework emphasises work to:

- Understand disaster risk
- Strengthen disaster risk governance to manage disaster risk
- Invest in disaster risk reduction for resilience
- Enhance disaster preparedness for effective response and to “build back better” in recovery, rehabilitation and reconstruction

ANY DECISIONS, OPPORTUNITIES OR RISKS TO FLAG

DECISION: The climate change strategy will include a specific climate change adaptation goal which will require approval

OPPORTUNITY: As part of the broader resilience and climate change focus, there is an opportunity to effectively embed resilience thinking and climate change adaptation into the 2021-2031 long term plan, focused initially on asset management

Taking responsibility for the ECC shallow groundwater monitoring network will enable CCC to understand groundwater and how it changes with season, rainfall and tides. It will inform civil defence response and planning maintenance of roads and in-ground assets.

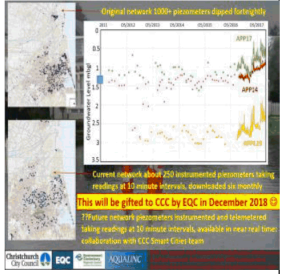
RISK: Living with Water programme: Regenerate Christchurch has an operational pause on the Southshore and South New Brighton Regeneration Strategy to review the project, which will result in delays in achieving adaptive planning actions in 2018/19 and 19/20.

KEY ACHIEVEMENTS TO DATE

- ✓ **Canterbury Lifelines – Regional vulnerability assessment.** A first draft assessment has been developed by the Lifelines team (external team including Council staff)
- ✓ Staff are contributing to regional cooperation through the **Regional Risk Reduction Group**, with a current focus on ensuring the relevance, usability and use of research work
- ✓ Collaborative work involving **CDEM**, the **Land Drainage Recovery Programme** (LDRP) and planning staff will lead to the re- release of **500-year tsunami reports** which include sea-level rise scenarios (these reports will be presented to the ITE Committee in June)
- ✓ Staff worked with the Lloyds Register Foundation and Cambridge University to enable one of a series of three international **resilience round table** events in Christchurch in February 2019, focussing on internationally-relevant learnings from the 2010/2011 Earthquake recovery.
- ✓ Staff are also working with Risk Modelling Solutions, a UK-based company, to develop **loss modelling** for vertical infrastructure including the Waste Water Treatment Plant

KEY MILESTONES IN 2019

- **Enhancing disaster preparedness:** IT staff working on spatial systems are collaborating with CDEM staff to develop geographic information system (GIS) tools to support emergency response in damage assessment, road closure & cordon management and welfare & needs assessment (due for completion in May).
- Work is continuing with ECan on new multi-scenario **tsunami modelling**, to inform new evacuation zones
- Taking responsibility for the EQC **shallow groundwater** monitoring network in collaboration with ECan.
- Land Drainage Recovery Programme – initiating stage 3 of the **Multi Hazard study** with hydraulic modelling of the impacts of climate change and other hazards on flood risk.
- **Lifelines** – the National Lifelines forum will be held in Christchurch in October, and the next part of the Canterbury lifelines vulnerability work is in the initiation phase
- **Climate change adaptation** – a first pass risk assessment will be delivered to help inform the development of an adaptation plan for the Christchurch district
- The Resilient Greater Christchurch programme for 2019 includes a focus on **embedding resilience in the LTP**, with work already underway in asset management. This includes development of training materials and tools to provide support to cross council teams.



THE 2 KEY INDICATORS WE ARE TRACKING ccc.govt.nz/the-council/how-the-council-works/20182028-vision/strategic-priorities/natural-hazard-risks/

Risk assessment of Council infrastructure

Approximately \$1.25 billion of infrastructure vulnerable to 1.5m sea-level rise in Canterbury

Source: *Vulnerable: The quantum of local government infrastructure exposed to sea level rise*, LGNZ, Jan 2019

Residents' level of preparedness for emergencies:

87% of Christchurch residents have enough food for 3 days; 74% have secured heavy household items that could fall, and 70% have 3 days of water at home in case of an emergency. Just over half of all residents have an up-to-date emergency plan

Source: Environment Canterbury, Civil Defence Survey 2004-09; CCC, General Service Satisfaction Survey 2018

Strategic Priorities 2nd progress report: INCREASING ACTIVE, PUBLIC AND SHARED TRANSPORT OPPORTUNITIES AND USE

April 2019

PRIORITY ACTIONS FROM THE STRATEGIC PRIORITY ACTION PLAN

- Finish what we started: implement central city transport projects in the Long term Plan
- Finish what we started: continue construction of Major Cycleways (MCRs)
- Enhanced activity in Travel Demand Management – behaviour change
- Make Public Transport a more attractive travel option
- Increasing shared transport opportunities

KEY ACHIEVEMENTS TO DATE

- ✓ The final **Regional Public Transport Plan** was adopted on 13 December 2018
- ✓ A key achievement has been **the e-scooter trial**: over 400,000 trips and 100,000 users
- ✓ The organisation is continuing to consult on and deliver the **Major Cycleways Programme**:
 - The 15km South Express Route, which will make it easier to bike between Templeton and the city centre, is currently being consulted on
 - Work is underway on the Heathcote Expressway, which links the suburbs of Ferrymead, Opawa and Woolston with the central City
 - And work on the Quarryman's Trail (City to Te Hapua) is in the final stages of construction
- ✓ In the first three months of this year, the 15 automated cycle counters across the city recorded 683,000 cycle movements – up from 600,000 in the same period last year.
- ✓ The latest cycle count undertaken by the University of Canterbury showed that in the past 12 months the number of people riding bikes has increased by 34%– up from 1397 a year ago to 1869.
- ✓ This count also showed that women now account for 38% of cycle trips, up from 32% a year ago, another positive indicator given women tend to be more risk-averse than men.

Transport Highlights



51% of respondents think that Christchurch is a cycling friendly city



The latest cycle count shows the number of people riding bikes has increased by 34% compared to the previous year



11 school speed zones were installed across the city



104 bus stops across the city were upgraded over the last year

ANY DECISIONS, OPPORTUNITIES OR RISKS TO FLAG

- **OPPORTUNITY:** A new strategic vision for Christchurch transport will be developed this year with the review of the 2012 Christchurch Transport Strategic Plan. Work is underway to ensure this is aligned to the Council's Strategic Framework, including the Strategic Priorities.

KEY MILESTONES IN 2019

- We can look forward to the completion of the following **Major Cycleways** routes:
 - Quarryman's Trail (City to Te Hapua)
 - Heathcote Expressway (City to Tannery)
- Lincoln Road Bus Priority measures scheme has been consulted on.
- Construction on the infrastructure upgrade and bus priority measures along Riccarton Road has started.
- Completion of the **Future Development Strategy** is expected mid-2019, based on the Council achieving a strategy that effectively supports central city living and medium density housing

THE 2 KEY INDICATORS WE ARE TRACKING ccc.govt.nz/the-council/how-the-council-works/20182028-vision/strategic-priorities/increasing-active-public-and-shared-transport-opportunities/

Proportion of journeys by active, public or shared transport

16 percent of trips to work were by walking, cycling, using public transport or as a passenger in a car in 2013.

Pre-earthquakes in 2006, this was 18 percent of trips. (Census of Population and Dwellings).

45 percent of trips to education facilities were by walking, cycling, using public transport or as a passenger in 2013/14 (Household Travel Survey).



Use of shared transport options

- In the six months to 14 April 2019 there were 770,000 trips on lime scooters which travelled a distance of 1.2 million kilometres, this is on average 4200 trips per day.
- The median trip length is 8 minutes and is a distance of just over 1 kilometre.



Since the February the number of trips has been generally declining which may reflect seasonal impacts on use, with fewer people using them as the weather gets cooler.



Strategic Priorities 2nd progress report: **SAFE AND SUSTAINABLE WATER SUPPLY AND IMPROVED WATERWAYS**

April 2019

PRIORITY ACTIONS FROM THE STRATEGIC PRIORITY ACTION PLAN

- Develop and implement a pilot programme for a Community Water Partnership
- Influence change in government regulations and industry practice to reduce contaminants at source
- Improve environmental outcomes through development and implementation of seven stormwater management plans
- Take an integrated approach to protecting our water assets
- Develop a partnership framework to work with architects, developers and builders to find innovative solutions to optimise stormwater discharge
- Protect our high quality affordable drinking water
- Promote fish populations in our natural waterways
- Improve the safety and quality of our drinking water supply
- Support Canterbury Water Management Strategy Zone Committees
- Monitor effectiveness of native fish-friendly tide gates installed in 2016/17
- Naturalisation of waterways

KEY ACHIEVEMENTS TO DATE

- Regional coordination to influence government on **key waterway contaminants** underway
- Staff are continuing to support zone committees and coordinate closely with Environment Canterbury staff (via Water Issues Management team and StormWater Alliance Team)
- **Monitoring of fish populations** at tide gates commenced
- **Water safety plan** alignment with new water safety plan framework
- Groundwater modelling aimed at confirming **groundwater security** has started
- **Disinfection** of non-secure wells with target chlorination levels reduced where feasible
- Wastewater flow monitoring to inform the calibration of the wastewater model
- **Global stormwater consent** application hearings attended with evidence presented
- Agreement with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu to engage water quality and mahinga kai specialists
- Inanga habitat created in Lower Heathcote River (LDRP Dredging Project 527)
- Bells Creek wetland and forest established and Buller Stream part-naturalised
- Staff submission on draft Waimakariri Zone Implementation Programme Addendum



ANY DECISIONS, OPPORTUNITIES OR RISKS TO FLAG

OPPORTUNITIES

- Promotion of copper free brake pads.
- Improvement of drinking water safety beyond wellhead security.
- Inclusion of stormwater quality and floodwater management in any planning decision for Ōtākaro/Avon River

RISKS

- Funding for Community Water Partnership not included in Long Term Plan so likely that comprehensive community partnership to be delayed until resources available
- A partnership framework to find innovative solutions to optimise stormwater discharge is a significant work-stream that will require resourcing if it is to advance.
- Ministry of Health requirements for secure groundwater status not yet framed

KEY MILESTONES IN 2019

- On-going participation at staff and governance level in Te Waihora Co-Governance Agreement
- Continuing work on development of integrated water strategy
- Well head security improvements continuing with 25 water supply pumping stations representing 42% of water to be secured by June 2019
- Consult with Runanga and stream care groups about the draft Heathcote Stormwater Management Plan
- Complete Wigram Basin Extension and Curletts Treatment Basin
- Commission Richardson Terrace Stormwater Filter

THE 2 KEY INDICATORS WE ARE TRACKING

Christchurch's water supplies meet bacteriological and protozoal standards

Christchurch's water supplies have consistently met New Zealand drinking water standards for microbiological compliance with 100 percent of the water supplied to residents coming from complying zones since 2015.

Protozoan compliance since the earthquakes show that at least 75 percent of water supplied to the population of the City complying with the drinking water standards. This proportion has declined slightly since 2012.



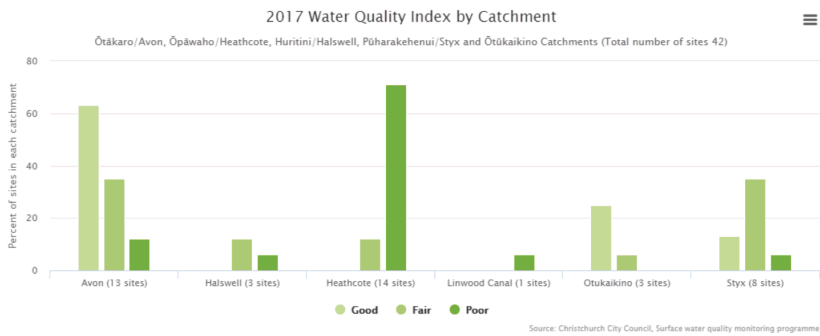
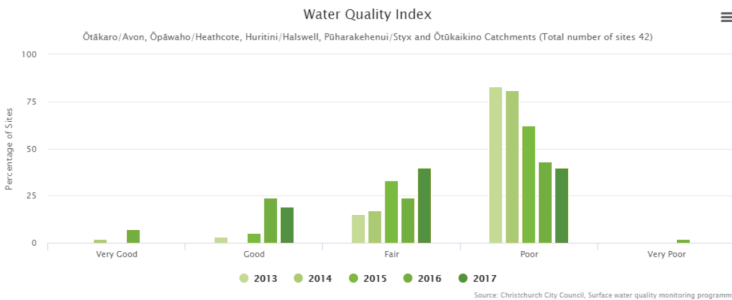
Quality of Christchurch waterways

Since 2013 fewer sites are rated as poor and more have moved to the fair category of the Council's **water quality index**.

In 2017, 40%, 40% and 19% of sites were recorded as having 'poor', 'fair' and 'good' water quality, respectively. No site had 'very good' water quality, as guidelines were exceeded on at least one occasion at all sites. There was also no site that recorded 'very poor' water quality.

The Ōpāwaho/Heathcote River and Linwood Canal catchments generally had 'poor' water quality. All other catchments generally had 'fair' to 'good' water quality.

The Ōtūkaikino River recorded the best water quality out of all the catchments and the Ōpāwaho/Heathcote River catchment recorded the worst water quality, with the 11 worst sites all being from this catchment.



27. Process to consider annual Living Wage Rate adjustments to Council employees

Reference: 19/175839

Presenter(s): Prue Norton, Acting Head of Human Resources

1. Purpose and Origin of Report

Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Council to endorse the proposed process to enable the Council to review and consider annual Living Wage Rate adjustments for employees (excluding trainees) through its remuneration process.

Origin of Report

- 1.2 This report is being provided to fulfil the Council resolution of 14 June 2018 [CNCL/2018/00120], following recommendation from the Strategic Capability Committee, requesting staff to outline a process for reviewing and considering annual living wage rate adjustments for Council employees.

2. Significance

- 2.1 The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
 - 2.1.1 The level of significance was determined by considering the number of people affected, the level of impact on the affected people, and the costs to the Council.
 - 2.1.2 The community engagement and consultation outlined in this report reflect the assessment.

3. Staff Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Endorses the proposed process to enable the Council to review and consider annual Living Wage Rate adjustments for Council employees (excluding trainees) through its remuneration process.
2. Notes the allocated budget would allow the Council to move its minimum wage rate to match (and maintain commensurate with) the Living Wage Rate subject to negotiation with individuals and unions.
3. Directs staff to report back to the Council if there are any reasons why future increases in the Living Wage Rate cannot be met (such as the Living Wage Rate increasing significantly faster than the overall average).

4. Key Points

- 4.1 The Living Wage campaign aims to reducing inequality and poverty in society by lifting the wages of the lowest paid workers. The first Living Wage Rate was established in 2013 and has, on average, increased by 2.24% per annum.
- 4.2 The current Living Wage Rate is \$20.55 per hour. Comparatively, the rate set for the minimum wage by the Government at 1 April 2019 is \$17.70 per hour. The minimum wage rate was previously \$16.50 per hour.

- 4.3 In August 2017, the Council resolved to adopt a minimum pay rate equivalent to the Living Wage Rate applicable at that time (\$20.20 per hour), for Council employees (excluding Vbase and trainees). This was extended by the Executive Leadership Team in 2018 to employees at Vbase through the collective bargaining process. Both of these wage increases were funded through internal efficiencies and savings made within the organisation.
- 4.4 The Council has agreed as part of the 2019 Annual Plan (contingent on final Council approval) to set aside \$188,425 which is sufficient to meet the potential cost of moving all employees (excluding trainees) to a pay rate no less than the current Living Wage Rate (subject to negotiation with individuals and unions).
- 4.5 If the baseline of the Living Wage Rate is established at the Council then the impact on costs of future increases to the rate should be neutral as long as the average Living Wage Rate movements are similar to past adjustments.
- 4.6 Any cost increases beyond \$20.55 per hour would then be accounted for as part of the current Council annual remuneration wage setting process and would be funded by the provision for increases in wage rates included in the Annual Plan. This would allow, subject to individual and collective negotiations, Council to maintain parity with the Living Wage, including the movement to \$21.15 on 1 September 2019.

5. Context/Background

- 5.1 On 3 August 2017, the Council resolved to adopt a minimum pay rate equivalent to the Living Wage Rate at the time of \$20.20 for Council employees (excluding Vbase staff and trainees). These employees are mostly employed as lifeguards, swim instructors and customer services assistants in the Recreation and Sport Unit. [CNCL/2017/00185]. In December 2018, the Executive Leadership Team extended this minimum Council pay rate to employees at Vbase via the collective bargaining that was occurring at that time.
- 5.2 Both these decision were given effect through a general wage increase for employees on Individual Employment Agreements and the bargaining process for employees on Collective Agreements.

The Living Wage Rate

- 5.3 The Living Wage campaign was launched in 2012 by the Living Wage Aotearoa New Zealand Movement with the aim of reducing inequality and poverty in society by lifting the wages of the lowest paid workers. The living wage is described as 'the income necessary to provide workers and their families with the basic necessities of life'⁴
- 5.4 The Living Wage Rate is calculated annually by the New Zealand Family Centre Social Policy Unit, and promoted by the Living Wage Movement. The first Living Wage Rate was established in 2013 and has, on average, increased by 2.24% per annum. The annual adjustment is based on the percentage wage movement for the financial year as reported by Statistics New Zealand in the Quarterly Employment Survey.
- 5.5 In 2018, the Living Wage Rate was raised from \$20.20 per hour to \$20.55 per hour, which was an increase of 1.7%. Comparatively, the rate set for the minimum wage by the Government at 1 April 2019 is \$17.70 per hour. The minimum wage rate was previously \$16.50 per hour.
- 5.6 A further increase in the Living Wage to \$21.15 per hour has been announced effective from 1 September 2019. This increase is outside the scope of this update which calculates the cost to increase the rate of \$20.20 per hour to the current Living Wage Rate of \$20.55 per hour (as it will be in 1 July 2019). Any cost increases beyond \$20.55 per hour are accounted for as part of

⁴ www.livingwage.org.nz

the current council annual remuneration wage setting process and would be funded by the provision for increases in wage rates included in the Annual Plan.

- 5.7 The cost of moving to the Living Wage rate of \$21.15 per hour on 1 September 2019 is estimated at \$130,000 for 2019/20 (the exact figure would be subject to individual and collective employment agreement provisions and relevant expiry of any existing agreements). This is equivalent to \$156,000 per annum. The intention is this would be covered by existing provisions made as part of the Annual Planning Process. As the cost moves higher more people are included from outside the primary two areas of VBase and the Recreation & Sport Unit. On the basis of moving to \$21.15 per hour there are approximately 60 more people to be affected at an annual cost of \$30,000. The complexity of this estimate is compounded by the number of Unions, their different approaches to bargaining, and also people employed under Individual Employment Agreements. The expectation is this would be funded after 1 September 2019 by current planning wage increase provisions.

Christchurch City Council remuneration process

- 5.8 The Council operates a remuneration band framework for employees on Individual Employment Agreements; pay rates for employees on Collective Agreements are determined through bargaining between the Council and unions.
- 5.9 The remuneration bands are reviewed, adjusted and approved by the Executive Leadership Team on an annual basis following consideration of survey data about market rates for similar jobs in similar organisations, and other factors such as attraction and retention issues, the local labour market, skill shortages, competitor activity and projected market movement.
- 5.10 Pay rates for employees are reviewed each year and may be increased on the basis of individual performance; or according to the pay progression mechanism in a Collective Agreement (as agreed by respective unions).

Process to enable the Council to consider annual Living Wage Rate adjustments

- 5.11 Incorporating the Living Wage Rate as a consideration in the Council's wage setting criteria demonstrates the Council's commitment to the principle of paying its employees no less than the Living Wage Rate. It also allows the Council to set its own remuneration policy, taking into account affordability particularly if future Living Wage Rates are unexpectedly high. There are also a number of other factors, some remuneration, but others including benefits, penal rates, over-time rates, and work flexibility that are important to considerations in both collective and individual employment negotiations.
- 5.12 In recent years, wage increases at the Council have averaged between 1.8% and 2.5% per annum, depending on employment affiliation. This is comparable to the average Living Wage Rate increase of 2.24% per annum. Therefore, provided the average movements continue to be comparable, once the baseline of the Living Wage Rate is established at the Council, the impact on costs should be neutral.
- 5.13 Councillors have agreed to set aside \$188,425 as part of the 2019 Annual Plan (contingent on final Council approval) which is sufficient to meet the potential cost of moving all employees (excluding trainees) to a pay rate no less than the current Living Wage Rate of \$20.55 per hour. The rates effect for the movement is 0.04%.
- 5.14 Currently, 398 Council employees (excluding trainees) are paid between \$20.20 per hour and the current Living Wage Rate of \$20.55 per hour. This number is equivalent to 92 FTEs and primarily relates to the Recreation & Sport unit. A further 143 people working variable non routine hours are currently employed by VBase which would also be affected by this change. The estimated impact of moving these employees to the current Living Wage Rate excludes provision for any impact on overtime, penal rates, and any other allowances affected by pay

increases. It also excludes Council-controlled organisations, Christchurch City Holdings Limited and private enterprise suppliers.

- 5.15 Additionally, there is no consideration of any relativities that may be affected by moving employees to this new base level. There could be pressure in the future to make wage adjustments in order to maintain pay rate differentiation between employees and their supervisors, leading to issues of affordability.
- 5.16 In 2018, the Government announced that all core public service employees would be paid at least the Living Wage Rate of \$20.55. In subsequent years, the rate is subject to bargaining between government employers and unions.
- 5.17 Similarly for the Council, these decisions would allow the Council to move its minimum wage rate to match the Living Wage Rate on an annual basis subject to negotiation with individuals and unions.

Attachments

There are no attachments to this report.

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

Authors	Libby Elvidge - Senior Policy Analyst Prue Norton - Head of Human Resources Gill Robertson - Finance Business Partner
Approved By	Gill Robertson - Finance Business Partner Brendan Anstiss - General Manager Strategy and Transformation

28. Delegation for approval of submission on the Inquiry into the Earthquake Commission

Reference: 19/429998

Presenter(s): Libby Elvidge, Senior Policy Analyst

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Council to devolve delegation to the Mayor and named councillors to approve the Council's submission on the Public Inquiry into the Earthquake Commission.

2. Staff Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Delegate approval of the Council's submission on the Public Inquiry into the Earthquake Commission to the Mayor and [insert councillor(s) name] to enable it to be submitted by 19 May 2019.

3. Context/Background

Issue or Opportunity

- 3.1 The Public Inquiry into the Earthquake Commission has been established to examine the role of EQC, its operational practices and its approaches to claims outcomes in relation to the Canterbury earthquake events and subsequent events. The Inquiry will make recommendations to improve EQC's readiness to respond to future events.
- 3.2 The details of the Inquiry can be found at <https://eqcinquiry.govt.nz>. Written submissions are open until 19 May 2019.
- 3.3 During 2010 and 2011, New Zealand experienced its most significant earthquake event sequence in recent times in the Canterbury region. While the majority of claims have been addressed, multiple issues have arisen in relation to EQC's operational practices. Unresolved claims have had significant negative impacts on affected Canterbury residents and undermine the confidence of the global insurance market in New Zealand's ability to respond quickly and comprehensively to future natural disaster events.

Scope of the Inquiry

- 3.4 The [Terms of Reference](#) for the Inquiry lays out its purpose, and what is in scope and what is not. The Inquiry's scope includes the following:
 - Canterbury operational practice experiences:
 - both before and after the Canterbury earthquake events, including appropriate resourcing to deal with these significant events;
 - customer experience of EQC's operational practices and claims outcomes;
 - the interplay between EQC and the other insurers with regard to operational practices.
 - Comparative experiences:
 - the benefits and shortcomings of EQC's different approaches to claims outcomes such as cash settlement versus repair and rebuild;

- EQC's application of learnings from its Canterbury experience to subsequent events;
 - the key process differences between the operational processes used in Canterbury and the Kaikoura pilot approach, taking into account the different economic impact of the events.
 - Future strategies:
 - operational practices that have now been put in place by EQC, or which are being implemented, to help ensure improved experiences and outcomes;
 - any further improvements that can be made for any future events.
- 3.5 The inquiry will make recommendations on:
- lessons that can be learned relating to the management of operational practices - including contingency planning, preparedness, and EQC's responsiveness.
 - any changes or additions to operational practices as a result.
 - any other matter which the inquiry believes may promote improved operational practices for future events and/or minimise the recurrence of any inadequacies in claims handling identified by the inquiry.

Exclusions from the Inquiry

- 3.6 The inquiry is specifically not investigating, determining, or reporting on any of the following matters:
- questions of civil, criminal, or disciplinary liability.
 - the structural arrangements for central or local government.
 - EQC's funding structure (including levies).
 - unresolved claims or the reopening of settled claims.
 - specific cases that are subject to current mediation, litigation, or arbitration.
 - legal precedents (with regard to actual insurance claims).
 - issues relating to insurance contract law, the Limitation Act 1950, the Limitation Act 2010, the Earthquake Commission Act 1993, other insurers, and reinsurers that are unrelated to EQC's claims management operational practices and claims outcomes.

Key submission points

- 3.7 An initial draft submission was circulated to the Mayor and councillors for feedback. Feedback is being incorporated into the final draft submission for approval.

3.8 The key points of the draft Council submission are:

- General support of the Inquiry and its purpose
- There has been psychosocial and wellbeing impacts caused by drawn out claims processes.
- There has been a lack of clarity around some EQC and related processes.
- The benefits to the community of the Residential Advisory Service point to this being incorporated in future processes.
- Challenges with infrastructure repair and replacement solutions where private and public infrastructure connect and interplay – e.g. wastewater laterals.
- Challenges with land damage remediation where EQC settlements were paid to private property owners where global solutions were required – e.g. Flockton Basin flood mitigation.

Strategic Alignment

3.9 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2018 - 2028\)](#):

3.9.1 Activity: Strategic Planning and Policy

- Level of Service: 17.0.1.1 Advice to Council on high priority policy and planning issues that affect the City. Advice is aligned with and delivers on the governance expectations as evidenced through the Council Strategic Framework - No target FY18/19. Target FY19/20: Recon

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories

Author	Libby Elvidge - Senior Policy Analyst
Approved By	Emma Davis - Head of Strategic Policy Brendan Anstiss - General Manager Strategy and Transformation

29. Council's Response to 15 March 2019

Reference: 19/471906

Presenter(s): Mary Richardson

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide information on Council's response to 15 March 2019 attached as requested by Council on 11 April 2019.

2. Staff Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the report.

3. Key Points

- 3.1 This report focuses on the Council's response in the two weeks that followed the terrorist attack as requested by Council on 11 April 2019. Close to 300 staff were involved in Council's response activities.
- 1.2 The report is not a review or a lesson learnt report. Those matters will be considered in a separate report on the lessons learnt from the Christchurch response.
- 1.3 The report provides a summary of Council's response, including:

Civic leadership	Mayor and councillors' civic leadership, which set the tone of the response. The joint leadership of Ngai Tahu, Council and Muslim leaders was reflected in the all our response activities.
Lockdown of Council's central city & community facilities	Lockdown of civic offices and other Council-operated city and suburban facilities, including the Art Gallery, libraries, service centres, recreation centres and the Botanic Gardens. This included the management and care of Council staff, visitors and patrons.
Burials	Planning and management of the burial site and the funerals at Memorial Park Cemetery in Linwood.
Call to Prayer	Planning and coordination of Call to Prayer 1pm 22 March at Hagley Park, across from the Al Noor Mosque on Deans Avenue.
Floral Tributes	Managing public floral tribute on Rolleston Avenue along the Botanic Gardens frontage. Flowers and tributes were also placed at the corner of Deans Avenue and Riccarton Road, at the intersection of Linwood Avenue and Aldwins Road, and the intersection of Cashel Street and Linwood Avenue.
Gifts and other tributes	Coordination of tributes, messages of support and gifts from residents, agencies other cities.
Condolences	Condolence books at Tūranga, where people can leave messages of support and sympathy.

Citizen initiated vigils & gatherings	Support for large number of vigils and events around city in commemoration of the events on 15 March.
National Remembrance Service – Ko Tatau Tatau	National Remembrance Service honouring the victims of the Christchurch mosques terrorist attack, and all those affected by it, was held at 10am on Friday 29 March.
Family and Community Hub	Support centre at Hagley College opened by Civil Defence & Emergency Management (CDEM) early on the morning of 16 March. Transitioned to Hagley Sports Centre on 19 March with an interagency service hub in the adjoining Hagley Oval Pavilion. The facilities at Hagley Park were staffed by Council and Vbase along with the Police.
CDEM	CDEM provided support to the Police operations centre. It operated outside the IMT and reported to the Group Controller. CDEM response included deploying Response Team members to St Johns, a local medical centre and the hospital on 15 March, and the establishment of the Family Support Centre at Hagley College.
Traffic Management	Traffic management plans and road closures to support the Police response and events.
All of Government Hosting	Hosting a national all-of-government hub to link national agencies operating out of Wellington with relevant connections in Christchurch.
Hosting Community Liaison Group	Hosting the local Muslim Community Leadership/Liaison Group in Te Hononga Civic Offices.
Communications	Management of external and internal communications and media management.
Staff & Councillor Support	HR developed and implemented a staff support programme.
City Foundation	Christchurch Foundation set up the Our People, Our City Fund to raise money for the ongoing support of the families and Muslim communities.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	IMT Report on Response	419

REPORT ON COUNCIL'S IMT RESPONSE TO 15 MARCH 2019

Foreword

It is now five weeks since the terror attack that claimed the lives of 50 innocent people and deeply affected so many others. We are all still coming to terms with the enormity of what happened and how we should move forward together.

This appalling attack on our Muslim communities and our city was an unprecedented incident. We are all shocked by what happened. But we continue to take great hope from the response, including:

- The Muslim communities who have responded with grace and strength.
- The bravery and professionalism shown by the Police, emergency services and many others, despite the atrocity which unfolded that afternoon.
- The inclusive and authentic leadership of Police District Commander.
- Our agencies which leveraged off our enduring collaborative relationships to work effectively together.
- Civic leadership who have reinforced our values of unity and diversity.
- The compassion and sense of shared humanity demonstrated by the people of our city, our country and international communities.

We have responded to hate with humanity, unity, and a renewed respect for diversity. We have come together to celebrate our differences.

However, we have also become more aware of the profoundly bleak picture of anti-Muslim intolerance and hate both online and on our streets. We have a new challenge: to be a community that stands up for diversity and tolerance, where unity is the norm, where all are treated with decency and respect no matter our gender, language, ethnicity, or religious beliefs.

The families of those who lost their lives, the injured and their families, and the people who were at the mosques on the 15 March continue to be our focus and priority. We are working to ensure they have the support they need, now and into the future. Our thoughts are with the affected Muslim families, and their communities in Christchurch, in Aotearoa and around the world.

Na koutou i tangi na tatau katou. When you cry, your tears are shed by us all

Contents

Contents	2
Introduction	3
Council's contribution	4
Overview	4
Civic leadership	5
Council – Ngai Tahu partnership	7
Lockdown of Council facilities	7
Burials	7
Call to Prayer	8
Floral Tribute	9
Gifts and other tributes	10
Condolence books	11
National Remembrance Service. Ka Tātou, Tātou We Are One.	11
Citizen-initiated commemoration events	12
Family and community hub	12
Community liaison and coordination	13
Community liaison and coordination	13
Accommodation support	13
Local leadership & All of Government collaboration	13
Christchurch Foundation	14
Communications	14
Traffic management	15
Staff support	15
Civic hosting	15
Timeline of Council's response	16
Council's Incident Management Structure	21
Next Steps	23
Acknowledgments	24

Introduction

At approximately 13:41hrs on Friday 15 March 2019 a person entered the first of two Christchurch mosques: the Masjid Al Noor on Deans Avenue, followed by the Linwood Masjid on Linwood Avenue, killing 50 people and injuring 50, many of them critically, across both locations.

The offender was apprehended by Police and has been charged with 50 murders and 39 attempted murder charges. Further charges are likely.

The events of 15 March 2019 are considered to have been a singular terrorist attack. They were undertaken by a racially motivated individual who had targeted Muslims at their places of worship. The Muslim communities, the Police, first responders, Canterbury District Health Board, central government and other government and community agencies, Ngāi Tahu, Christchurch Council, media and the public responded with unprecedented support that laid the foundation for the ongoing and future recovery efforts.

This Report focuses on the Council's response in the two weeks that followed the terrorist attack as requested by Council 11th April 2019. It will also be used for our report to the Canterbury CDEM Co-ordinating Executive Group (CEG).

The report is not a review or a lesson learnt report. Those matters will be considered in a separate report on the lessons learnt from the Christchurch response.

Council's contribution

Overview

Below is an overview of the Council's response activities.

Civic leadership	Mayor and councillors' civic leadership, which set the tone of the response. The joint leadership of Ngai Tahu, Council and Muslim leaders was reflected in the all our response activities.
Lockdown of Council's city & community facilities	Lockdown of civic offices and other Council-operated city and suburban facilities, including the Art Gallery, libraries, service centres, recreation centres and the Botanic Gardens. This included the management and care of Council staff, visitors and patrons.
Burials	Planning and management of the burial site and the funerals at Memorial Park Cemetery in Linwood.
Call to Prayer	Planning and coordination of Call to Prayer 1pm 22 March at Hagley Park, across from the Al Noor Mosque on Deans Avenue.
Floral Tributes	Managing public floral tribute on Rolleston Avenue along the Botanic Gardens frontage. Flowers and tributes were also placed at the corner of Deans Avenue and Riccarton Road, at the intersection of Linwood Avenue and Aldwins Road, and the intersection of Cashel Street and Linwood Avenue.
Gifts and other tributes	Coordination of tributes, messages of support and gifts from residents, agencies other cities.
Condolences	Condolence books at Tūranga, where people can leave messages of support and sympathy.
Citizen initiated vigils & gatherings	Support for large number of vigils and events around city in commemoration of the events on 15 March.
National Remembrance Service – Ko Tatau Tatau	National Remembrance Service honouring the victims of the Christchurch mosques terrorist attack, and all those affected by it, was held at 10am on Friday 29 March.
Family and Community Hub	Support centre at Hagley College opened by Civil Defence & Emergency Management (CDEM) early on the morning of the 16 March. Transitioned to Hagley Sports Centre on 19 March with an interagency service hub in the adjoining Hagley Oval Pavilion. The facilities at Hagley Park were staffed by Council and Vbase along with the Police.
CDEM	CDEM provided support to the Police operations centre. It operated outside the IMT and reported to the Group Controller. CDEM response included deploying Response Team members to St Johns, a local medical centre and the hospital on 15 March, and the establishment of the Family Support Centre at Hagley College.

Traffic Management	Traffic management plans and road closures to support the Police response and events.
All of Government Hosting	Hosting a national all-of-government hub to link national agencies operating out of Wellington with relevant connections in Christchurch.
Hosting Community Liaison Group	Hosting the local Muslim Community Leadership/Liaison Group in Te Hononga Civic Offices.
Communications	Management of external and internal communications and media management.
Staff & Councillor Support	HR developed and implemented a staff support programme.
Christchurch Foundation	Christchurch Foundation set up the Our People, Our City Fund to raise money for the ongoing support of the families and Muslim communities.

These activities are described in more detail below:

Civic leadership

- The strength of the civic leadership had a profound effect on how events played out in the subsequent days following the attack. The Mayor immediately promoted a message of unity, compassion and collective solidarity. This set the tone for the response.
- Key messages were identified on 15 March and repeated in all public and media communications:
 - Hearts go out to all the victims, their families and anyone affected in any way.
 - Christchurch prides itself on welcoming people from all around the world and we are devastated that such a tragedy could occur here.
 - We're a community that pulls together and we will pull together again this time.
 - This has touched everyone in our city.
 - In the coming days as more details of this tragedy emerge, it's important we show tolerance and look after one another.
 - We need this tragedy to unite us, not divide us.

"I am very proud of the way our city and nation have responded to this terrorist attack. What happened on Friday, March 15, 2019 will never define us. It is what has happened since, the love and compassion, that's what defines us....We do not stand alone, we stand together. We will not be divided by hatred; we will be united by love." Mayor Dalziel.

- The first Christchurch City Council meeting after the mosque attacks started with a minute's silence and a formal condemnation of the attacks which claimed 50 lives. The Council also recorded its condemnation of the attack as an attack on us all – an attack on our values and our way of life.

The Council resolution

That as a Council:

We condemn the attacks on our Muslim brothers and sisters as they worshipped at the Al Noor Mosque and Linwood Islamic Centre on March 15, 2019, and extend our deepest sympathy to the families of those whose lives were so cruelly taken and express our heartfelt sorrow to those who were injured and to the members of all our Muslim communities. Your pain is our pain, we are united in our shared grief; none of us stands alone, we stand together as one;

We affirm our commitment to Otago Christchurch being a city of peace and a city that honours human rights, by truly living up to being a city of inclusion that embraces diversity, as declared in the Christchurch Multicultural Strategy Te Rautaki Matawaka Rau – Our Future Together, and we are thankful to all the people of Christchurch, who have demonstrated their commitment to its vision by coming together as one to offer support and care for each other at this time and into the future;

We express our gratitude for the extraordinary efforts of our first responders including the NZ Police, St John and the members of the community at the mosques and passers-by, and honour those who went above and beyond the call of duty;

We express our thanks to all the hospital staff, who worked tirelessly to save lives and offer care to those who were injured and their families, and to the Coroner's, Council, City Care and funeral director teams, and members of the Muslim community, who all worked together to ensure the families could bury their loved ones with dignity and respect;

We express our thanks to the teachers, who looked after our schoolchildren yet again, providing reassurance at a time when little was known of what was happening, and we acknowledge the impact on residents and businesses affected by the lock-down and the cordons around the mosques in Riccarton and Linwood;

We honour the Imams for their inspiring leadership and for inviting us to attend their Call to Prayer, and we honour the Muslim Community Leadership Group for their dedication and thank all those that have provided cultural advice and ensured decision-making has had the community at its heart;

We acknowledge the support provided by the Prime Minister and the Government to our city and to our Muslim communities; and thank them for taking urgent action to strengthen New Zealand's gun laws; and resolve that the Council will make a submission in support, delegating authority to sign off the submission to the Mayor and Deputy Mayor if necessary;

We call upon the social media platforms to take responsibility for ensuring that such atrocities cannot be live-streamed and that messages of hate cannot be shared.

We thank all the Council staff who have built on their existing relationships with our local communities and partner agencies to ensure a well-coordinated response with

the community at the heart of all we do, and for their absolute commitment to ensuring our communities jointly lead the recovery process;

We thank all those who organised opportunities for different parts of the Christchurch community to gather together, so we could pay our respects in ways that were meaningful to us all;

And we thank everyone who has sent tributes, messages of support, offers of help and financial contributions, along with all of those who have attended vigils in cities and towns across New Zealand and around the world.

Council – Ngai Tahu partnership

- From the 16th March Council and Ngai Tahu agreed to work in partnership with the Muslim community: Ngai Tahu as mana whenua and Council as the elected civic leaders.
- The joint leadership of Ngai Tahu, Council and Muslim leaders was reflected in the all our response activities.

Lockdown of Council facilities

- At 14:07 on the 15 March the Council was advised to lock down its buildings.
- The Council locked down its Civic Offices and other central city and suburban facilities, including the Art Gallery, libraries, service centres, recreation and sport centres and the Botanic Gardens.
- This involved the management and care of Council staff, visitors and patrons. For example in both Te Hononga Civic Offices and Tūranga we had large groups of students from the Climate Change March. Our Councillors and staff hosted these students until the buildings could be reopened.
- All recreation and sport facilities opened as usual over the weekend. This was on the basis that we continue to provide opportunities for people to feel good about themselves and connect with their communities. Many people within Christchurch would value being able to do what they usually do, including going for a swim, going to the gym, playing sport, watching an event or simply gathering together. Our libraries opened at midday on Saturday.
- Flags at Council-owned buildings were flying at half-mast from Saturday morning until after the Remembrance Service.

Burials

- Planning for the burials of the victims of the mosque shootings began the day of the tragedy.
- This required a large and well coordinated operation. Council staff worked closely with our Muslim communities, Council contractors, and the Police. Council staff from Parks, Cemeteries, Recreation & Sport, Events, CTOC, Vbase and Public Information & Management teams were involved.

- The Council was responsible for the preparation of the graves. This included security and traffic management; site preparation – including tents, water supply, fencing of the area and sound equipment; car parking etc.
- Staff and contractors worked through the weekend to ensure that all of the graves at the Memorial Park Cemetery were completed by the morning of Monday 18 March.
- The first burials took place on the morning of 20 March and continued daily through to the afternoon of 26 March when 26 people were buried. Forty-one victims were buried at the cemetery. The other nine victims were either repatriated to their country of origin or other parts of New Zealand for burial.
- Police officers were on site to assist with security. St John were also on site with two crews on standby. Road closures to restrict access were in place around cemetery site and on Ruru Road.
- More than 100 volunteers from Muslim communities were on hand on the days of the burials to help direct people. Large numbers of people from Muslim communities in Christchurch and Canterbury, other regions across New Zealand and overseas attended burials.
- Media management was a critical component of the burial arrangements, with significant local, national and international media in attendance on most days. A robust media accreditation process was in place for establishing whether media were allowed on site for each burial. Lamb and Hayward talked to each of the families about their wishes for media presence at the burial and communicated this to the Council team at the burial site. Media advisories were sent by the Council's media team to all media advising of the timings of burials. Advisories also included protocols and guidelines for media around appropriate behaviour and attire.
- 24-hour security cameras and guards were put in place around the Memorial Park Cemetery preceding and following the burials. The Council is now working on a plan to improve the grave site area. This will be in full consultation with the victims' families.

Call to Prayer

- On 21 March a decision was made that an official call to prayer would take place from 1pm Friday, 22 March, at Hagley Park, across from the Al Noor Masjid on Deans Avenue in Christchurch.
- Council's Vbase teams worked over night set up the venue.
- The Prime Minister Jacinda Ardern and community leaders, including Dr Mustafa Farouk, President of the Federation of Islamic Associations of New Zealand, Mayor Lianne Dalziel, Ūpoko of Ngāi Tūāhuriri Dr Te Maire Tau, and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Kaiwhakahaere Lisa Tumahai, were invited by the Muslim communities to be part of the official proceedings. About 30 foreign dignitaries were also present.
- All New Zealanders were invited to join the Call to Prayer as a show of support for our Muslim communities following the 15 March terror attacks in Christchurch.
- The media were also invited to attend and there was designated areas for them to assemble. The Media interest in the call for prayers was significant. Our Council Media Team had to coordinate more than 200 local, national and international media.

- The Call to Prayer was live-streamed by TVNZ and pool footage was made available to all media.
- About 5000 Muslim worshippers attended the Jumu'ah (Friday prayers) led by the Al Noor Imam Gamal Fouda, who was at the Al Noor Masjid Mosque when the attack happened last Friday. Imam gave a sermon about the power of unity and compassion in the face of hatred.
- Tens of thousands of people gathered in support in South Hagley Park, near the Al Noor Masjid on Deans Avenue.
- The official proceedings began at 1.25pm, with the Call to Prayer starting at 1.30pm, followed by two minutes of silence at 1.32pm. From 1.34pm until approximately 2pm the Muslim communities prayed and the crowd will remain silent.

Floral Tribute

- On the evening of 15 March, the Council identified a suitable place along the Botanic Gardens frontage on Rolleston Avenue where the people of Christchurch and visitors could lay their tributes and express their sorrow, grief and solidarity.
- The Rolleston Avenue site was selected because:
 - It was an open, safe space for the people to gather
 - There was ample room for the floral tribute to grow and for crowds to gather.
 - It didn't impede access to other sites or facilities, or impact on 'business as usual'
 - It was in central city and close to the hospital.
- The public were informed of the chosen site through local media and the Council's own Newline, web and social media channels.
- Over a four-week period, thousands of people laid flowers, toys, cards, and other tributes along Rolleston Avenue as a way of expressing their sorrow and support for all those affected by the mosque shootings. It became an unofficial gathering place for people and the media.
- A second floral tribute along Deans Avenue was also spontaneously created and the Council's team took responsibility for managing this. Floral tributes were also left at the intersection of Linwood Avenue and Aldwins Road, and the intersection of Cashel Street and Linwood Avenue.
- Council staff liaised with staff from Sydney and Manchester councils at the time the Floral Tribute/temporary memorial was established. Those cities provide us with advice on the appropriate removal and recording arrangements. The Council also talked to Muslim communities about the plans for managing the site and respectful removal of the tributes.
- The process for managing the site and removal of the tributes was communicated to the public to raise awareness of the plans and the process before any floral tributes were moved.
- Canterbury Museum commissioned a photographer to digitally document the floral tribute every few days. This was primarily of the Botanic Gardens site, with a simpler record of the other three sites.

- Council staff and a team of volunteers began the job of moving some of the older flowers, messages and other tributes left outside the Rolleston Avenue entrance to the Botanic Gardens.
 - They were initially taken to a sorting room across the road at the Arts Centre where a team of Canterbury University students and other volunteers carefully separate the various items, with the aim of making a digital record of the tributes.
 - Any messages or tributes that are addressed to a specific person will be offered to the respective family.
 - The remaining messages and tributes will be placed into long-term storage for possible use by the community at a later stage.
 - Toys that were still in good condition will be cleaned and also put aside for potential future use.
 - Wilted flowers and other organic material will be composted. The compost will be set aside so it can be used in the future by the mosques.
 - Canterbury Museum would like to add some of the flowers and tributes to its collection, subject to detailed agreement with the Muslim community.
- These tributes now form part of our collective history and we want to handle each of them with sensitivity, care and respect. They are an expression of our shared sorrow at the loss of 50 members of our community, and also an acknowledgment of all the support from across the country and the world.

Gifts and other tributes

Gift register, message and tributes

- Public generosity was rapid – messages of support and gifts from across the country and the world flooded in. A register of all offers was established on 16 March. Each offer was recorded and acknowledged.
- A gift spreadsheet was made available to the IMT to ensure each offer or gift was sorted, distributed and/or appropriately displayed.
- The Welfare Centre received many donations of food from private individuals, community groups and local businesses. These were also logged.
- The Council also received posters, message boards and well wishes from Christchurch communities and from cities across the country and world. Some of these are displayed in the Council's Civic Offices foyer.
- Over 400 condolence emails from local and overseas mayors, organisations and individuals were received through the Mayor's official email address and acknowledged and registered.

Lei of Aloha for World Peace

- Monday 25 March a Lei of Aloha for World Peace was presented to the city of Christchurch and was added to the tribute wall on the edge of the Botanic Gardens.
- The Lei was flown to Christchurch from Hawaii at the end of last week and was made by 300 volunteers working up to 14 hours a day for three days.
- It is made from 14 truckloads of Ti leaves and is similar to those gifted to other towns and cities around the world that have been affected by terrorist attacks and mass shootings.

- Christchurch's lei has been made in eight sections, with the intent of gifting one section to the Al Noor Masjid, the Linwood Mosque, Christchurch Hospital, the Police, St John ambulance, Victim Support and Ngāi Tahu.
- This Lei became part of the documented Floral Tribute at the Botanic Gardens site.

Condolence books

- On evening 15 March, it was agreed that a Condolence book should be available for the people to express their sympathies.
- A Condolence book was set up at Tūranga on Saturday 16 March.
- We are now up to the third volume of our condolence book at Tūranga. We have also received a condolence book from Horowhenua District Council.

National Remembrance Service. Ka Tātou, Tātou We Are One.

- A National Remembrance Service for the victims of the Christchurch mosques terrorist attack, and all those affected by it, was held at 10am on Friday 29 March.
- The service was held in Hagley Park and was jointly led by the Government of New Zealand, the city of Christchurch, Ngāi Tahu and the Muslim communities. It was broadcast live by TVNZ who provided a live feed to national and international media.
- A crowd of about 20,000 to 25,000 attended. In the opening address of the service, Mayor Lianne Dalziel offered sympathy on behalf of the people of Christchurch to all the families who grieved as a result of the killings at the two Christchurch mosques on 15 March.
- This service was followed by a Call to Prayer in North Hagley Park.
- An event notice and traffic management information, which included a map of affected streets, was hand delivered to affected properties in the road closure area. Police also door knocked properties in the immediate area along Parks Terrace, Rolleston Avenue and side streets. Information was also distributed to people to let them know about kerbside collections affected by the road closures.
- Communications to publicise the service included a Facebook event which reached more than 95,000 people online, with over 3,000 people responding to the event. Other initiatives included four stories on the Council's Newsline channel which had information about transport, location and entry points, safety and musical performances. Marketing support included print and radio advertising included The Star, The Press and several radio stations from both NZME and Mediaworks. Digital billboards across the city also shared information about the service.
- Throughout the service live imagery and key moments were posted to Council's Twitter and Instagram feeds. The live feed ensured those who weren't able to come to the event didn't miss out. After the service photos were posted in the City Council's main Facebook page.
- Internally, we began advising Council staff of the National Remembrance Service three days prior to the event, with promotion across all of the Council's internal communications channels. We used this approach to create as much awareness as possible. Following the Service, a thank you letter from the Council's Chief Executive was hand delivered to affected residents.

Citizen-initiated commemoration events

- Following the terror attacks, the public initiated several commemorative-type events. For those not directly involved in the response, this served as a way to show their solidarity and support. Tens of thousands of people attended vigils and events around Canterbury and New Zealand, including Christchurch 'March for Love' (23 March) and Christchurch Vigil – Remembering Those Who Lost Their Lives 13-3-19 (24 March)
- Council staff provide advice and logistical support for these community initiated events, including traffic management, crowd control, services onsite and event promotion.
- Council staff also provided support for event organisers and sports groups who were cancelling, postponing or reschedule events.
- The Council's aim was to try and ensure organised events continued rather than being cancelled. This was to assist with recovery and community wellbeing. However, the high threat level meant event organisers were responsible for organising security for the events. Police resources were stretched given the ongoing operations and they are unable to provide static police presence at all events.

Family and community hub

- A Family Support Centre was opened by CDEM at Hagley College at 02:45hrs on 16 March. Four CDEM team members, 15 Response Team members and a Council Welfare Manager were initially deployed.
- Approximately 300 people were at the Centre of 1700hrs on 16 March with around 100 people expected to stay overnight. Food was provided to families at the Centre. The Centre remained at Hagley College until the afternoon of Monday 18 March.
- On Monday 18 March the Centre transitioned to Hagley Sports Centre. This family and community support hub was initially managed by leaders from the Muslim communities. However, on 20 March, the Muslim Leadership Group requested Council support to help manage the running of the Centre.
- The Hagley Oval Pavilion toilets and showers were opened for use and divided into male and female facilities. Washing machines/dryers were also made available.
- Police provided security and liaison staff at the Centre. Vbase's cleaning staff were assigned to the Centre and a Vbase chef and kitchen staff helped manage the preparation of meals. Council staff were rostered on to assist at the Centre. Buses were arranged to take people at the Centre to and from the burials.
- A number of international visitors and dignitaries visited the Centre over the fortnight it was opened. A lot of donations were dropped off at the Centre.
- A multi-agency hub was established in Hagley Oval Pavilion to provide direct provision of government and non-government information and services such as ACC, Victim Support, Education, health and social support services in one easy to access location.
- Activities for children and young people were coordinated at the centre as well as meeting space for women's groups and other specific needs.

Community liaison and coordination

- Council staff continue to work closely with community leaders and key support agencies to ensure information about the response is consistent, relevant and accessible.
- Council is coordinating weekly meetings of the INFORM network to allow a collective response to issues and trends. INFORM is a group of government agencies, NGOs, community groups, ethnic groups, organisations working with and for migrants and refugees.
- Council has provided support to the Muslim Leadership group via strategic planning, debriefing and access to key information.
- Staff continue to work with Muslim groups to develop their capacity and capability.
- The Mayor and Council staff kept in close contact with the Canterbury Employers' Chamber of Commerce and MBIE regarding support for affected businesses.

Community liaison and coordination

- Council staff worked closely with community leaders and key support agencies to ensure information about the response was consistent, relevant and accessible.
- Council coordinated meetings of the INFORM network. INFORM is a group of government agencies, NGOs, community groups, ethnic groups, organisations working with and for migrants and refugees.

Accommodation support

- The CDEM team was tasked with identifying accommodation options for visitors and families from out of Christchurch.
- Accommodation was arranged at the United Afghan Centre with mattresses supplied by Rehua Marae.
- Accommodation options for motel/hotel accommodation and Air B&B were also identified.

Local leadership & All of Government collaboration

- Police District Commander immediately established a multi-agency partnership response at all levels of command (operational, tactical and strategic) and welcomed other agencies into his command centre and briefings.
- The investment in multi-agency collaborations and partnerships over a number of years meant that local partner agencies were able to act with a high level of confidence and collaboration. For example, the established working relationship between District Commander and IMT Controller/Alternate which had existed for two decades.
- A national all-of-government hub, led by the Ministry of Civil Defence & Emergency Management (MCDEM), was initially established at the Christchurch Justice and Emergency Services Precinct (CJESP). The purpose of this hub was to link national agencies operating out of Wellington with relevant agencies and connections in Christchurch.

- In week two of the initial response, the hub was moved to Te Hononga Civic Offices, including rooms for the Christchurch Muslim Leadership Group and Department of Internal Affairs.
- The Council and Ngāi Tahu facilitated multi-agency meetings (across reporting, planning and welfare functional task levels).
- Council emphasised it worked in partnership with Ngāi Tahu at all stages of the response.

Christchurch Foundation

- The Council's previous experience with relief funds taught us the importance of swiftly setting up a legitimate emergency fund.
- The Christchurch Foundation, at the request of the Hon. Lianne Dalziel, Mayor of Christchurch, established a new fund to help raise money to support the families and Muslim communities. The fund is called Our People, Our City.
- The Foundation will work with Muslim communities to distribute the fund.

Communications

- The importance of timely, accurate and concise messaging cannot be understated. The Council's approach to public communications and media was both proactive and responsive and reflected the level of immediate and significant national and international media interest in the incident.
- The Council's communications and media teams worked to ensure people received regular, reliable clear and accurate information about the response across multiple channels. Communications included:
 - Information about community-led commemorative-type events, including timing and locations, and travel advice.
 - Information about the details of the Call to Prayer and National Remembrance Service. This included information about associated road closures and kerbside collections affected by the services.
 - Regular updates to all Council staff.
 - A regular rolling update about the mosque attack coverage on Newsline from the afternoon on Friday 15 March. The rolling blog updated until Sunday 23 March. In addition to that file, Newsline published 20 individual stories relating to the mosque attacks.
 - Media advisories to local, national and international media. More than 100 international media were based in Christchurch for two weeks following the attacks, with more than 250 media registered on our distribution list
 - A fact sheet to media with the latest, up-to-date information.
 - Development and production of collateral for major events, such as the National Remembrance Service.
 - Information to affected individuals and communities on where to get support.
 - Regular communications to Elected Members.
 - Monitored and responding to all social media, media activity and enquiries.
 - Organising media interviews and briefings.
 - Writing briefing notes and key messages for Mayor and Councillor media interviews. The Mayor conducted multiple media interviews almost every weekday morning from 7am.

Traffic management

- The CTOC Team were responsible for the management of road closures under the direction of the Police. On 15 March the following roads were closed.
 - Deans Avenue – closed between Moorhouse Avenue and Deans Avenue
 - Linwood Ave – closed between Aldwins Road and Worcester Street
 - SH76 Brougham Street – closed between Antigua Street and Durham Street.
- Local roads around the vicinity of Masjid Al Noor on Deans Avenue and Linwood Masjid on Linwood Avenue remain closed for two weeks.
- A road closure was established at Ruru Road, opposite the Memorial Park Cemetery burial area, to enable access control and movement for authorised vehicles servicing the cemetery, while providing safety for visitors and media. Temporary traffic management was also required at the Riccarton Avenue Welfare Centre (lane closure and parking controls) and Rolleston Avenue Flower Wall (lane closure and parking controls).
- The team was also responsible for road closures for key events, including Call to Prayers (22 March), Walk for Love (23 March), Remember Those Who Lost Their Lives Community Vigil (24 March) and the National Remembrance Service (29 March).
- Details about road closures were notified on Council website and on the Transport for Christchurch's Facebook page.
- Internationally Protected Person (IPP) and other VIP/VVIP facilitated (greenwave) movements required substantial CTOC resources. There were multiple movements across several days and the 29th March Internationally Protected Person, VIP and VVIP motorcades required multiple concurrent operations.
- Despite the challenges involved, all transport-related response activities were delivered safely and securely, and with only minor disruption to the cities' transport operations.

Staff support

- Council's HR Team developed and implemented a staff support programme. This included onsite Workplace and Staff Support Service counsellors across a range of locations. Information sheets were prepared which provided support resources.

Civic hosting

- The Mayor and Council hosted a number of official visits by guests of Government to the city. These visits were coordinated by the Department of Internal Affairs' Visits and Ceremonial Office (DIA VCO) and MFAT, working closely with the Office of the Prime Minister.
- The Mayor also hosted a number of official delegations, for example delegations from Jordan, Turkey, Egypt, UAE, Kuwait and Afghanistan.
- Security arrangements for these visits was more stringent than usual

Timeline of Council's response

Friday, 15 March	
	➤ Terrorist attack
	➤ CTOC road closures & CTV monitoring
	➤ Council IMT formed
	➤ Lockdown of Council facilities, including hosting of visitors
	➤ Comms strategies and protocols established, including regular information updates on Council's Newslines channel, social media and website
	➤ Opening facilities and re-closing after visitors left
	➤ IMT hot debrief re: lockdown
	➤ Establishment Floral Tribute
	➤ Response team deployed to hospital, Madras Medical Centre & St. Johns
Saturday, 16 March	
	➤ Family Centre Established at Hagley College – Response Team & Welfare staff deployed
	➤ Work started on preparing graves and burial site
	➤ Regular Councillor update initiated (continued throughout response)
	➤ Liaison with Sydney and Manchester council colleagues re: managing tributes
	➤ Flags half-mast across all facilities
	➤ Council facilities re-opened
	➤ Condolence Book established
	➤ Media conference and media interviews Mayor & councillors
	➤ Our City Our People Fund established
	➤ Gift Register established
	➤ Cancellation & postponement of some sporting & entertainment events
	➤ Great multiagency team at Hagley, CCC CDEM, Red Cross, Social Workers, Rep from Canterbury Refugee Resource and Resettlement Centre
	➤ PMs visit
	➤ National Crisis Management Centre activated
	➤ IMT meetings during day
	➤ Staff 'on the ground' working closely with the community leaders
	➤ Request for accommodation for visitors
Sunday, 17 March	
	➤ Support for Family Support Centre continued (as of 0300hrs had been 1044 people visit the Family Support Centre since it opened)

	➤ Councillor briefing
	➤ Meeting with Muslim Community Crisis Team
	➤ Memo to Council staff re: wellbeing support available, plus time sheet coding etc
	➤ Meeting with community, religious and Ngāi Tahu leaders
	➤ IMT meeting during day
	➤ Accommodation has been organised at the United Afghan Centre (approx. 130 hosted) & motels
	➤ Overwhelmed with food donations and messaging no food donations required
	➤ Hagley College agreed to close on Monday to allow transition of Family Support Centre
	➤ Elders/religious leaders from Auckland arriving to assist with the funeral processes
	➤ Vbase chef and staff requested to supervise in the kitchen Family Support Centre
Monday, 18 March	
	➤ IMT meeting protocols, schedule and rostering established (continued until 29 March)
	➤ Meeting of the INFORM network to coordinate the NGO agency response
	➤ Hosting Turkish Vice president and foreign minister delegation
	➤ Work on graves completed
	➤ Family Service Centre transition to Hagley Sports Centre
	➤ Team established to manage tributes. Plan developed
	➤ Local roads around the vicinity of Masjid Al Noor on Deans Avenue and Linwood Masjid on Linwood Avenue remain closed. A road closure established at Ruru Road, opposite the Memorial Park Cemetery burial area, to enable access control and movement for authorised vehicles servicing the cemetery
	➤ Liaison with AirBnB re: accommodation
	➤ Workplace and Staff Support Service counsellors onsite across a range of location during week
	➤ Local leadership meeting
Tuesday, 19 March	
	➤ Community Support Hub operational at the Hagley Sports Centre
	➤ Central government services located in the Hagley Oval Cricket pavilion next to Hagley Sports Centre
	➤ Set up and logistical planning at burial site
	➤ Media advisory for burials dispatch
	➤ A national all-of-government hub, led by the Ministry of Civil Defence & Emergency Management (MCDEM) established CJESP
Wednesday, 20 March	
	➤ Briefing at burial site
	➤ First burials at Memorial Park Cemetery

	➤ PMs visit
	➤ Mayor, Councillors & PM meeting with community leaders
	➤ Mayor and staff meeting with Canterbury Employers' Chamber of Commerce and others to discuss support for affected businesses
	➤ Local roads around the vicinity of Masjid Al Noor and Linwood Masjid, as well as Ruru Road remain closed
Thursday, 21 March	
	➤ Burials continue at Memorial Park Cemetery
	➤ Site set-up for call to prayers (overnight)
	➤ Media advisory dispatch
	➤ All Council staff shared morning tea in Civic Offices Function Room
	➤ First Council meeting opened with formal condemnation of the attacks
	➤ Council's Health and Safety Team have prepared information about understanding the effects of trauma
	➤ Local roads around the vicinity of Masjid Al Noor and Linwood Masjid, as well as Ruru Road remain closed
Friday, 22 March	
	➤ Call to Prayers
	➤ Burials continue at Memorial Park Cemetery
	➤ Final burials (26) at Memorial Park Cemetery
	➤ Local roads around the vicinity of Masjid Al Noor and Linwood Masjid, as well as Ruru Road remain closed
	➤ Significant catering required at Community Support Centre
Saturday, 23 March	
	➤ Traffic management and road closures put in place for community-led March for Love
	➤ March for Love
	➤ Community and national leaders meeting re: a remembrance event
Sunday, 24 March	
	➤ Traffic management and road closures put in place for community vigil
	➤ Community Vigil
	➤ Joint planning meeting for Remembrance Service – agreement on programme
	➤ Discussion with MSD re navigator/case management service for families
Monday, 25 March	
	➤ Prime Minister announced the date and time of the National Remembrance Service will be Friday 29 March at 1000.
	➤ Lei of Aloha for World Peace
	➤ Muslim Leaders space established in Council's Civic Offices
	➤ All of Government Hub established in Council's Civic Offices

	➤ Local leadership meeting
	➤ Council established a multi-agency planning base including rooms for Christchurch Muslim Leadership Group and facilitation of multi-agency meetings
	➤ CTOC work with the events team on planning road closures and traffic management for 29 March as required by the Police and security advisors
	➤ Workplace and staff support professionals onsite again
	➤ You Are Us – Aroha Nui announce concerts Wednesday April 17 in Christchurch raise funds and donate proceeds from ticket sales to the Our City Our People fund.
Tuesday, 26 March	
	➤ Briefing to joint governance
Wednesday, 27 March	
	➤ CTOC liaised with the Police re: potential alternative options for road closures as restrictions would have a substantial impact on transport network operations. Unable to change so significant traffic coordination and related messaging required
	➤ Family liaison team stood up
	➤ An letter advising of the road closures sent to residents around Hagley Park.
Thursday, 28 March	
	➤ Family liaison meeting with the Police regarding Remembrance Service
	➤ Health & Safety briefing for Remembrance Service
	➤ Advice to local residents re-road closures & security for Remembrance Service
	➤ Setup for Remembrance Service overnight
	➤ Setup for VIP event overnight
	➤ Setup for Prayers overnight
Friday, 29 March	
	➤ Road closures and detours are in place around Hagley Park from 2am to 6pm on Friday 29 March
	➤ Remembrance Service
	➤ VIP Reception
	➤ Call for Prayers
	➤ Hot debrief
	➤ Pack out from service, VIP hosting and prayers
Saturday, 30 March	
	➤ Road closures and traffic management around the cemetery released. Security still recording all vehicle movements and controlling gates
	➤ Dean Avenue opened 1200. Parking restrictions remain on both sides of the road outside the Mosque
	➤ Linwood Avenue opened to one lane south-bound on Police request, a lane drop kept in place and parking restrictions until around 3pm. Fencing along the property boundary at the rear of the footpath at the request of Muslim communities
Sunday, 31 March	
	➤ The Family Support Centre in Hagley Park (led by Muslim leadership) closed

	➤ Pack out of burial site
	➤ Further advice to staff from HR
Monday, 1 April	
	➤ The Multiagency Service Hub continued to operate from Hagley Park. Scheduled to close 21:00hrs Friday 5 April
	➤ National Crisis Management Centre closed
	➤ Security arranged for Memorial Park, including CTV
	➤ Letter to 350 residents in Park Terrace and adjacent streets to thank them for their patience following roads closures around North Hagley Park for last Friday's Remembrance Service
Tuesday, 2 April	
	➤ Local leadership meeting
Wednesday, 3 April	
	➤ IMT closeout meeting

Council's Incident Management Structure

The Council's response was managed through an Incident Management Team structure. Our response was guided by a clear purpose and set of principles which were reinforced at every IMT meeting.

Our Purpose

- To support our communities to recover.

Our Principles

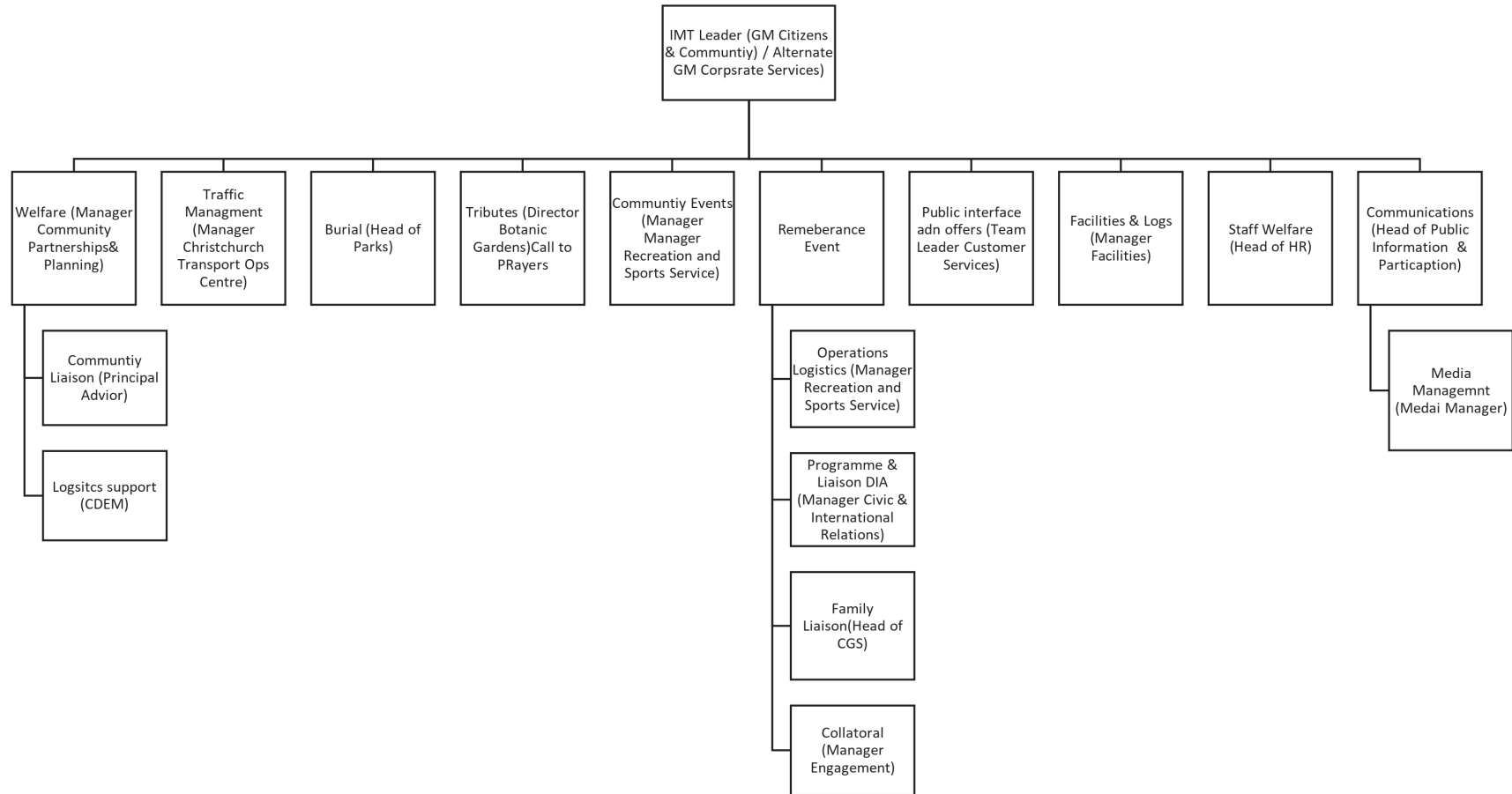
Our Council response was based on the following principles:

- The families of the victims and all those injured and affected are at the heart of everything we do.
- We will build strong relationships with the Muslim communities – we work in partnership with them, and will be guided by them.
- It is not just about what we do but how we do it: with respect, unity and compassion.
- We will demonstrate a feeling of confidence, optimism and hope about the future of the city – as safe, diverse and welcoming.
- The response should be locally led and supported centrally. It will be underpinned by and reinforce our existing and enduring relationships.
- Council works in partnership with Ngāi Tahu.
- The Police are leading the overall operation – we support them 100%.

Our Structure

- The Council's response was delivered as a multi-unit effort. Work-stream leadership was allocated to a Head or senior manager who was responsible for the function day to day. This meant that each leader had a good working knowledge of the area with relationships and networks inside and outside the organisation to draw on. Heads were also able to manage the response work alongside their BAU work.
- The IMT had a formal structure and decisions-making. It met twice daily in the IMT room. The morning meeting was a planning, reporting and prioritization. The afternoon meeting were status updates. Each meeting:
 - Re-affirmation of Purpose and Principles
 - Key Priorities of the Day and Week
 - Risks
 - Tasking (up and down) via the work stream leaders
 - Key messages
- IMT members adhered to rostering system and applied a similar process to their teams. This allowed us to sustain the effort over the two weeks

The Response Team thank their colleagues and the rest of the organisation for the work they did in keeping the city and our day to day operations going, and picking up the work they left behind. The Response Team could not do the job they did without the support of their colleagues.



Next Steps

- Christchurch agencies are working closely together to ensure a seamless response for the victims' families, the survivors and their families and the Muslim communities affected by the 15 March mosque shootings.
- Senior representatives of the relevant central and local government agencies have joined together locally to pool resources and expertise, to share information about needs and gaps and to streamline the provision of services.
- The CEOs and their delegated representatives of the agencies involved in the response, have met regularly since the attacks. They have now formed a City Recovery Leadership Group and it is this group that will now lead the City Response and Recovery.

Acknowledgments

- The following staff contributed to the Council's response.
- There were also contractors, contracted staff and colleagues from across multiple agencies who supported the Council response.
- The Response Team thank their colleagues and the rest of the organisation for the work they did in keeping the city and our day to day operations going, and picking up the work they are leaving behind. The Response Team could not have done the work they did without the support of their colleagues.

Unit	Name	Burials	Call to Prayers	Family Centre	Remembrance Service	CTOC	LOGS	Comms	Tribute wall	Media	Citizen Lead Events	Welfare Response	Lock down facility and patron support	Sector Meetings	EOC at Justice Precinct	Partnerships with refugee & migrant	Other
Art Gallery	Staff												x				
Business Support	Eavan McNamee			x			x										x
Business Support	Gerard Friel	x															x
Business Support	Mark Todd	x															x
Business Support	Linda Waterman	x															x
CDEM	Rob Orchard			x													x
CDEM	Krystle Anderson			x													x
CDEM	Emma Hunt			x													x
CDEM	Sonali Chandratilake			x													x
CDEM	Rebecca Newton			x													x
CDEM	Swantje Bubritzki																x
CDEM	Nancy Bonner																

CDEM	Jan Wright			x													x
CDEM	Tessa Patterson																x
CE Office	Ana Macadie				x												
CE Office	Jasmine Maree Arps				x												
CE Office	Margaret Clune				x												
CE Office	Sean Rainey				x												
ChChNZ	Anton Wilke	x															
ChChNZ	Deane Simmonds	x			x												
ChChNZ	Jack Fletcher	x															
ChChNZ	Jemma Clarke	x			x												
ChChNZ	Jennifer Beatty				x												
ChChNZ	Karena Finnie	x	x		x												
ChChNZ	Sam Taylor	x															
CIR	Louise McLean																
CIR	Mie Ieta				x												
CIR	Mathew Nichols				x												
CIR	Jack Chaney				x												
CIR	Melinda Peris				x												
CI	Sue Chappell		x											x			x
CI	Peter Milligan						x										
CI	Ross Bartlett																x
CI	Michael Healy						x										x
CI	James Gatford			x													
Consenting	Byron Pomare			x			x										
Consenting	Barbara Strang			x													
Consenting	Emma O'Loughlin			x													
CSGPU	Amy Hart			x													
CSGPU	Annie Pierre												x				
CSGPU	Arohanui Grace			x													

CSGPU	Claire Phillips				x							x		x		x	
CSGPU	Emily Toase			x	x												
CSGPU	Emma Pachnatz				x												
CSGPU	Emma Pavey				x												
CSGPU	Gary Watson			x	x							x			x		
CSGPU	Heather Davies			x	x												
CSGPU	Jay Sepie			x	x										x		
CSGPU	Jo Wells			x	x												
CSGPU	Joan Blatchford			x													
CSGPU	John Filsell			x	x							x	x				
CSGPU	Karla Gunby				x												
CSGPU	Katie MacDonald			x								x			x		
CSGPU	Liz Ryley												x				
CSGPU	Marie Byrne				x												
CSGPU	Mark Saunders			x													
CSGPU	Maryanne Lomax				x		x								x		
CSGPU	Matt McLintock			x	x		x										
CSGPU	Matt Pratt			x													
CSGPU	Megan Pearce												x				
CSGPU	Natalie Dally				x												
CSGPU	Noela Letufuga											x					
CSGPU	Paul McKeefry			x										x			
CSGPU	Petrea Downey			x									x				x
CSGPU	Sam Callander			x													
CSGPU	Sam Kelly												x				
CSGPU	Sarah Drummond												x				
CSGPU	Sarah Harrison												x				
CSGPU	Sol Smith			x													
CSGPU	Trevor Cattermole				x												

CSGPU	Josh Wharton			x													
CTOC	Andy Scott					x											
CTOC	Barry Hayes					x											
CTOC	Bill Sissions					x											
CTOC	Bruce Kelly					x											
CTOC	Chris Bealing					x											
CTOC	Chris Keith-Gillion					x											
CTOC	Craig Halkett					x											
CTOC	Craig Morris					x											
CTOC	Daniel Nolan					x											
CTOC	Janine Porter					x											
CTOC	Jeff Owen					x											
CTOC	Luke Murphy					x											
CTOC	Mandi Lawrence					x											
CTOC	Mark Hinton					x											
CTOC	Ray Young					x											
CTOC	Reese Zhao					x											
CTOC	Simon Harty					x											
CTOC	Simon Hodges					x											
CTOC	Steven Mann					x											
CTOC	Tim Livermore					x											
CTOC	Toni Dakers					x											
CTOC	Michael Topp					x											
CTOC	Zachary Smith					x											
Customer Services	Alicia Wright																x
Customer Services	Katy Langridge																x
ELT	Anne Columbus																x
ELT	Mary Richardson																x
ELT Support	Kim Munroe						x										

ELT Support	Louise Bezuidenhout						x										
Facilities	Andrea Bunting						x										x
Facilities	Bruce Rendall			x			x										
Facilities	Colin Hefferman						x										x
Facilities	Raewyn Carpernter						x										x
Facilities	Steve Orme						x										x
Facilities	Stuart Graham						x										x
Facilities	Tania Hayward						x										
Facilities	Claire Milne			x			x										
HR	Prue Norton																x
HR	Paul Dennis	x	x		x						x						
HR	Hazel Barlow			x													
HR	Pauline Clyne						x										x
HR	Matt Dolan						x										
HR	Anne Goldingham			x													
Libraries	Guy Field			x													
Libraries	Chris Hay																x
Libraries	Staff												x				
Parks	Al Hardy	x															x
Parks	Alana Reid																x
Parks	Andrew Rutledge	x															x
Parks	Ara Barros Cruz				x				x								x
Parks	Bede Nottingham								x								x
Parks	Bill Stevenson				x												x
Parks	Bridie Gibbings	x															x
Parks	Chad Dix				x												x
Parks	Claudia Roberts				x												x
Parks	David Barwick				x				x								x

Parks	Dean Pendrigh		x		x				x								X
Parks	Dieter Steinegg				x												X
Parks	Eavan McNamee	x															X
Parks	Eric Banks				x												x
Parks	Grant Bunting	x															X
Parks	Guillaume Jacob				x				x								X
Parks	Heidi Connolly		x		x				x								x
Parks	Ian Sutherland				x				x								x
Parks	Jeremy Reid	x															X
Parks	John Reddock	x															X
Parks	Kate Russell				x												X
Parks	Kristina MacDonald				x												X
Parks	Kyle Mc Quilkan	x															X
Parks	Lizzy Bristow				x				x								X
Parks	Louise Liddell				x												X
Parks	Louise Young				x												X
Parks	Luke Martin				x				x								X
Parks	Matt Rodgers				x												x
Parks	Mike Smith				x												X
Parks	Natasha Di Michele				x												X
Parks	Nathan																X
Parks	Neil Caswell	x															X
Parks	Nicky Brown				x				x								X
Parks	Paul Tamagushiku				x												X
Parks	Richard Poole		x		x				x								X
Parks	Rupert Bool																X
Parks	Samuel Payne				x												X
Parks	Sarah Mankelow				x												X

Parks	Susan Sanders		x														X
Parks	Tracy Kells		x		x												X
Parks	Will Todhunter				x												X
Parks	Wolfgang Bopp																x
Parks	Yvette Williams				x												x
Parks	Zane Lazare				x												x
PIP	Angela Beynon-Lee				x				x								
PIP	Cat Tossell				x	x			x								
PIP	Charlotte Ayres											x					
PIP	Dan Terris	x						x		x							
PIP	Di Keenan		x		x			x		x	x						
PIP	Emily Murphy							x		x							
PIP	James Richardson	x						x									
PIP	Jocelyn Ritchie	x	x		x			x		x							
PIP	Kathryn McNeil	x						x		x							
PIP	Katy McRae		x		x			x	x								
PIP	Kelly Andrew											x					
PIP	Kirk Hargreaves	x	x		x							x					
PIP	Linda Bennett		x		x			x		x							
PIP	Lois Cairns	x			x			x		x							
PIP	Martine Cusack		x									x					
PIP	Monique Steele	x						x		x							
PIP	Nick Bewley	x	x		x			x		x							
PIP	Sahra Grinham				x			x	x			x					
PIP	Sarah Duncan							x									
PIP	Sarah Kelly	x						x									
PIP	Simon Makker	x						x		x							
PIP	Steven Dunn				x	x											

PIP	Sylvia Tarrant							x									
RSU	Amanda Fiddes	x	x		x												
RSU	Andrew Bakker	x	x		x												
RSU	Angela Leatherby			x													x
RSU	Anna Swain																x
RSU	Annie Pearce				x												x
RSU	Brooke Jones	x	x		x												
RSU	Bryron Pomare			x													x
RSU	Chloe Marks	x	x		x												
RSU	Colin Jacka			x		x											x
RSU	Coral Haugh			x			x										x
RSU	Craig Hutchings																x
RSU	David Bailey		x	x	x		x				x						
RSU	Drew Urlichs	x	x		x												
RSU	Ellie Lott			x													x
RSU	Georgia Teakle	x	x		x												
RSU	Jacquie Hibbs																x
RSU	Kiri Jarden			x													x
RSU	Linda Healion			x													x
RSU	Marc Royal	x	x		x												
RSU	Martin Kozinsky	x	x		x												
RSU	Martina Teutsch			x													x
RSU	Nigel Cox	x		x	x		x										
RSU	Paige Boyd			x			x										x
RSU	Paul Kean	x	x		x												
RSU	Paul Toneycliffe			x			x										x
RSU	Rob Liddell																x
RSU	Rowan Hines			x													x

RSU	Russell Taylor			x													x
RSU	Sarah Cornall			x			x										x
RSU	Sarah Feary	x	x		x												
RSU	Scott Wallace			x													x
RSU	Shanti Campbell	x	x		x						X						
RSU	Sheena Baines				x						X						x
RSU	Sina Mulitalo	x	x		x												
RSU	Steph Lovelock	x	x		x						X						
RSU	Suzanne Cross																x
RSU	Tanya Cokojic	x	x		x						x						
RSU	Warren Wisneski			x													x
RSU	Facilities staff											x					
Comp	Andrew Jackson			x													
RSU	Russell Taylor																x
RSU	Martina Teutsch						x										x
RSU	Aileen Hore																
Smart Cities	Teresa McCallum																x
Smart Cities	Joanna Thwaites			x													
Vbase	Andrew Cox	x															
Vbase	Andrew Stechman	x			x												
Vbase	Andrew Stevenson		x														x
Vbase	Ann Voyce	x															
Vbase	Anna Pryor				x												
Vbase	Anthony De Goldi		x		x												
Vbase	Ben Eastgate			x				x									
Vbase	Ben Palmer	x															
Vbase	Bev Woods	x															
Vbase	Bex De Prospro		x														
Vbase	Brad Isherwood		x														

Vbase	Brent Cairns	x															
Vbase	Caity McKay							x									
Vbase	Caleb Stanton		x														
Vbase	Carol Brandenburg	x															
Vbase	Chris Mintern		x	x	x			x									x
Vbase	Chris Wallace		x		x			x									x
Vbase	Christine Cox	x															
Vbase	Dan Shanks	x	x	x	x			x									
Vbase	Dana Fulton		x		x			x			x						x
Vbase	Danny Berg		x														
Vbase	David Boyd							x									
Vbase	Debra McFarlene		x														
Vbase	Duncan Dixon			x													
Vbase	Eila Richardson	x															
Vbase	Fiona Nicholas		x														
Vbase	Grace Munro		x														
Vbase	Griffin Payne		x		x												
Vbase	Jack Kenworthy		x														
Vbase	Jackie Rozynski-Nuttall	x	x		x			x									x
Vbase	Jared Findlay	x			x												
Vbase	Jo Cederman		x		x												
Vbase	Jo Pulley		x														
Vbase	Joel Williams	x															
Vbase	Josie Springford		x					x									
Vbase	Jowel Williams		x														
Vbase	Julie Ashby			x													
Vbase	Justine Dyson			x													
Vbase	Kate Zevenhuizeu		x														

Vbase	Kay Schwass	x															
Vbase	Kaylin Godfrey				x												
Vbase	Kelly Johnston		x		x			x									x
Vbase	Ken Richardson	x															
Vbase	Krysta Neve	x															
Vbase	Laura Pettigrew	x															
Vbase	Letitia Morettini		x		x			x									x
Vbase	Linda Wharekawa			x													
Vbase	London Matuasik		x					x									
Vbase	Lucas Tahu	x	x														
Vbase	Lyn Cooper		x														
Vbase	Mark Meyer		x														
Vbase	Matt Bargent							x									
Vbase	Michelle Hogan		x		x												x
Vbase	Michelle Toomey	x															
Vbase	Nimal Da Silva			x													
Vbase	Oceane Herry		x														
Vbase	Paul Ellis			x													
Vbase	Peter Maddock			x				x									
Vbase	Robin Harris	x															
Vbase	Sally Jones	x															
Vbase	Sarah Jane Cave		x														
Vbase	Shannon McAleer		x	x	x												
Vbase	Shar Cleghorn	x															
Vbase	Sonja Rickenbacher		x														
Vbase	Stacey Larman				x												
Vbase	Tom Parkinson				x												
Vbase	Turlough Carolan				x			x									x
Vbase	Val Campbell	x															

Vbase	Vanessa Howell	x			x												
Vbase	Vicky Rowe		x														
Vbase	Warren Vause							x									
Vbase	Wayne Wihongi		x		x												

30. Chief Executive's Report - April 2019

Reference: 19/453960

Presenter(s): Karleen Edwards, Chief Executive

1. Purpose of Report

- 1.1 This Chief Executive's Report provides a summary of the Council's organisational performance for April 2019.

2. Recommendation to Council

That the Council:

1. Receive the report.

Attachments

No.	Title	Page
A ↓	Chief Executive's Report - April 2019	456

Signatories

Author	Karleen Edwards - Chief Executive
--------	-----------------------------------

Chief Executive's Report to Elected Members

—
April 2019

Chief Executive's Foreword

Recovery Plan for Christchurch

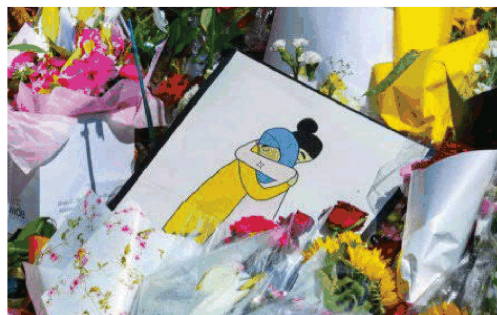
The sombre events of March are still front of mind for many of us as we pick up the threads of our day-to-day roles and try to refocus on our projects and priorities. It's been an extremely emotional and tiring few weeks for staff who continued to transition work from the immediate response to ongoing recovery of the communities impacted.

We are continuing to provide welfare support for the families directly affected by the mosque attacks, which will be ongoing for some time yet. We are also now in the midst of developing a multi-agency Recovery Plan for Christchurch. This plan, in collaboration with agencies such as Ngāi Tahu, ChristchurchNZ, CDHB and the Department of Internal Affairs, will touch on all areas of community, economic and tourism recovery for the region. We have created a temporary role of Recovery Manager to assist with the co-ordination and communication work required over the next few months.

Floral tributes

During the course of the month and following discussion with our Muslim liaisons and members of the Muslim community, the tributes that were thoughtfully laid at the Botanic Gardens and at

the Al-Noor and Linwood mosques were carefully and respectfully removed. Flowers and other organic material will be composted, with the compost to be made available for gardens at the two mosques and/or for another garden to be determined. The non-organic material, such as messages, soft toys, and ribbons will be dried and stored until plans can be made for them.



International Accreditation New Zealand (IANZ) update

This month IANZ completed the second part of our Building Consent Authority Accreditation (BCA) assessment. We received a lot of positive feedback which shows the value of all the hard work invested in recent years. As part of the process, the IANZ team and MBIE observers noted how engaged our teams were and how pleasant and hospitable the overall environment was – thank you for your efforts in making IANZ and

MBIE feel welcome during their assessment process.

In context and as part of our journey since 2014, our BCA is now considered by IANZ to be 'low risk', meaning that our next full assessment will not take place until March 2021. Because of the knowledge and professionalism of our Quality Assurance team, and from a leadership and technical perspective, we believe this has been one of the most successful IANZ accreditation assessments for a large metropolitan Council in New Zealand.



Update on drinking water

About 90 percent of Christchurch's water supply is expected to be chlorine-free by the end of May. Currently up to 30 percent of the water supplied to the urban area is no longer being treated.

The Water Supply Improvement Programme has been assisted by water restrictions and cooler weather reducing the demand for water. The water supply is forecast to be completely chlorine-free by spring this year. To date, 42 out of 140 wells have been upgraded and signed off as secure. Improvement works are underway or scheduled for a further 54 wells over the winter months. At present, 11 pump stations – out of 53 across the city – are fed by secure wells and do not require chlorine treatment.

Work is underway to update all of the water safety plans for Banks Peninsula and Christchurch under the new framework issued by the Ministry of Health in December 2018. The draft water safety plan for Little River will be submitted to the Drinking Water Assessor for review by the end of April, and the feedback received will be incorporated into the water safety plan for Little River and the remaining water safety plans.



Tsunami Siren Testing

On Sunday 7 April, the tsunami sirens installed along the coastline between Brooklands and Taylors Mistake were tested as part of a biannual testing exercise to coincide with daylight saving. The sirens sounded at 11am for up to three minutes and could be heard a few blocks from the coastline. Our testing confirmed that the sirens were working as expected.

Awards

The Council has received a number of awards this month. Congratulations to everyone involved - these are excellent achievements:

- Carolyn Bonis and the Urban Regeneration Team, and Matt McLintock from our Community Governance Team were awarded the New Zealand Planning

Institute Nancy Northcroft Planning Practice Award (Supreme Practice Award) for excellence in planning practice. We also won the Best Practice Award in the non-statutory planning category.

- At the Society of Local Government Managers (SOLGM) Annual Awards in Auckland, the Council won the McGredy Winder SOLGM Local Government Excellence Awards GHD Advisory Award for Innovation in Asset and Infrastructure Management for its EQRNet project.
- Also at the SOLGM Awards Emma Davis, Head of Strategic Policy, was awarded an Overseas Manager Exchange to the United States with a focus on leadership and development designed for the local government environment.



- The Council's Hagley Oval Turf team has won the International Pitch of the Year Award at the Annual Cricket Pitch of the Year Awards for the 2018-19 season. This is the fourth time the Council has won this award.
- The Waipuna/Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board has won the 2019 Best Practice Award for Engaging with Your Community at the New Zealand Community Boards Conference in New Plymouth.

Gumboot Friday

On Friday 5 April many staff participated in Gumboot Friday, the national campaign aiming to raise funds to enable free counselling for any child that needs help through lamhope.org.nz. A highlight of the day was the gumboot throwing contest from 12.30pm to 1.30pm on the Worcester Boulevard ramp and even the damp conditions couldn't suppress the enthusiasm of the participants. With mental health being such a concern in our communities we were delighted to be able to make a donation to the "I am Hope" Foundation following this worthwhile fundraiser.

Strategy and Transformation

Urban Regeneration, Design and Heritage

Enliven Places Programme

Entries have been received for the Light Up The City competition and work is underway to evaluate submissions. A review panel will select a top three from the specialist category and a winner will be decided with a public vote. Ten winners for the first round of project displays will also be selected by a review panel. The lighting installations will be delivered from early July.

The popular urban sheep are back. Four urban sheep have been installed on High Street. Unlike the former plastic sheep, this flock has been manufactured from stainless steel.



Heritage updates

Work is about to begin on the final part of the repairs to the Sutton Quay and Moorhouse Railway Tunnel retaining wall in Lyttelton. This large wall has already been partially rebuilt in concrete but this phase will see the attachment of the original stone as a veneer and reconstruction of the stone parapet using as much of the original rock as possible. Although close to Norwich Quay, the wall is only clearly visible from the inner harbour marina which was recently opened up to the public. Other rock facings have been applied to retaining walls in Lyttelton along prominent routes including the recently re-opened Sumner Road.



Council grant-funded work continues on a number of prominent buildings in the central city and people may have noticed the repainting of the shield above the entrance of the former Public Trust Building on Oxford Terrace close to the Hereford Street Bridge. This building has been saved from demolition and has been seismically strengthened with new internal concrete shear walls.

Citizens and Community

Customer Services

Following the March 15 attacks, our call volumes for the month of March dropped, with the number calls lower than forecast, as Christchurch adjusted to the events.

In March, Customer Services managed 33,943 calls, 5,103 emails and 7,733 financial transactions at our Service Desks.

Last month, we reported that our average speed to answer (ASA) service level was above target, and we were taking steps to reduce the time that our citizens spent waiting. Our average speed to answer has improved from our highest point at over 5 minutes, to 1 minute and 44 seconds in March.

Further work is underway to continue to improve this performance to our target of no more than 90 seconds, including:

- Recruiting and training more staff members to alleviate resourcing constraints.
- Proactive recruitment is planned and due to kick off, with training scheduled to commence in June.
- Call handling improvement initiatives to reduce our customer interaction times will allow efficiency gains and support our ability to serve the next customer quicker.
- The Hybris (Service Request) Enhancement Project, where work is being undertaken with our own technical experts and the continuous improvement team to identify ways to use the system more efficiently and make our processes easier to use for our staff and a better experience for customers.

The average response time for emails has been consistently within the KPI target of 48 hours. The average email response time in March was 8 hours.

New email workflows were implemented this month that separate and track our emails better, allowing us to improve the overall service and to offer a differentiated, prioritised approach to our email responses.

Libraries

Engineering Award for Tūranga

On Friday April 5 at the Pacific Conference on Earthquake Engineering in Auckland, Lewis Bradford Consulting Engineers were awarded the 2019 Seismic Resilience Award for Design to Achieve Low Damage from the New Zealand Society of Earthquake Engineering for the structural design of Tūranga.

As one of only a handful of awards given out, the NZSEE award is very special, and is the only award which specifically recognises the structural design of a building.

Parklands library reopened

Parklands library reopened on Friday 29 March following repairs, to an overwhelmingly positive response from the community in having their local library back.

The new layout makes the best use of the available space and natural light; and whānau and tamariki are enamoured with the generous children's area.

The café is not open yet but there has been some interest from potential café operators.



Annual Library Book Sale

More than 6,000 people attended the annual Library book sale held at Pioneer Leisure Centre at the end of March. Over 48,000 items were sold over the two day event. These included a wide range of adult and children's material which had outlived their value in the library's collection.

On the first day of the book sale a transaction was made every 15 seconds. Preliminary figures suggest around \$70,000 was raised.

The Friends of the Library provided valuable support through volunteering to help put stock out, count and take money, and keep the tables refreshed.

The Discovery Wall was promoted at the book sale through the presence of the portable mini wall. Customers took the opportunity to connect with our digital heritage material with over 25,000 touches throughout the two-day event.

Sustainable Living Series

Commencing Saturday 27 April, Papanui Library are excited to be part of the Sustainable Living Series with a week of free activities, demonstrations and activities planned.

- Saturday – The Great Stash Swap
- Sunday – Tiny House building and living presentation
- Monday – Garden life close up – interactive session
- Tuesday – Community energy action information session
- Wednesday – Upcycling craft activities
- Thursday – Love your rubbish – interactive session

Christchurch Art Gallery

Ron Mueck Exhibition

The Gallery's Fifth Great Work, *Chicken / Man* 2019 by Ron Mueck, arrived safely in the city this month and went on public display on Wednesday 3 April. Many years in the making and after \$1,000,000 achieved by fundraising and donations, the work now calls Christchurch home.

A You Tube video on the work's creation and travel to Christchurch can be viewed online at: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hkE4hVG1ZJM&feature=player_embedded.



William Wegman: Being Human

Our first paid exhibition since the famous Mueck exhibition of 2010 opened this month.

Running from 6 April until 28 July 2019 this is the first and only New Zealand exhibition of American artist William Wegman's photographic work.

Dogs have occupied William Wegman's artworks ever since he brought his Weimaraner to his studio in 1970. *Being Human* tracks three decades of relationships between the enigmatic American artist and his four-legged muses.

His first collaborator was the camera-loving Man Ray, an insistent participant in Wegman's work in the 1970s who become one of his most important inspirations. In the mid-1980s, his second Weimaraner, Fay Ray, shot to true art-world stardom, followed by several generations of puppies. Wegman's world may revolve around his celebrated dogs, but his choices of sets, costumes and props reveal a fascination with art history – cubism, colour field painting, abstract expressionism, constructivism, conceptualism and, of course, photography itself.

Tickets can be bought online on the Gallery's website or over the counter at the Gallery itself.

VBase

You Are Us/Aroha Nui

On Wednesday April 17 at Christchurch Stadium, Vbase played host to some of the biggest New Zealand acts, who took to the stage alongside performers and speakers of cultural diversity, standing together in a safe place to honour those who lost their lives and were affected by the events of March 15. The New Zealand music industry came together to present the concert and raise funds to help those affected by the Christchurch terrorist mosque attacks. Over 17,000 guests with all proceeds from ticket sales going to the 'Our City, Our People Fund'.

Norah Jones

The "Come Away with Me" singer performed at Christchurch Town Hall on April 29, for what was set to be one of her beguiling pianist and vocalist's first performances in New Zealand in 14 years. With a number of events already held at the newly reopened Christchurch Town Hall, it was a spectacular night, showcasing New Zealand's most premier performance venue.

Harlem Globetrotters

The Harlem Globetrotters are a one-of-a-kind show, which had fans on the edge of their seats witnessing their ball handling wizardry, basketball artistry and family entertainment. This star-studded game was hosted at the Horncastle Arena on 17 April.

Community Support, Governance & Partnerships

Coastal-Burwood Community Governance Team - Duck Down to the River Festival

Hundreds of people came along to Duck Down to the River at Kerrs Reach on Saturday March 30 to enjoy the inaugural event organised by Avondale, Burwood East and Dallington Residents Associations, Dallington Community Trust, All Saints Anglican Church and Burwood Christian

Centre with support from the Christchurch City Council.

The water activities on the Avon-Ōtākaro River were hosted by Kore Hire and volunteers from the Te Waka Pounamu Waka Ama Club and South New Brighton Surf Life Saving Club. Younger children had the option of the paddling pool bumper boats, water bubble balls and hook a duck game on dry land and Devonshire teas were provided by Wainoni Avonside Community Services Trust.

A key focus of the day was to connect and talk with local residents about what they feel are the important issues and needs in their community. The local residents associations wish to use this feedback to help them support their communities further.

The Duck Race was a hot favourite with all ages on the day. People could decorate their duck to watch it race down the river. The feedback we received on the day and still coming in has all been very positive.



Community Recreation and Sporting Provision on Banks Peninsula

The Banks Peninsula Community Governance Team has engaged a contractor to investigate Banks Peninsula community recreation and sporting provision and related issues.

This exciting project will outline the provision that currently exists and use this information to help identify the most effective, efficient and equitable path of action to meet the long term recreation needs and interests of the Banks Peninsula community.

Civil Defence & Emergency Management

Update on Police response

The Civil Defence and Emergency Management (CDEM) Unit provided significant support for NZ Police as a result of the 15 March terrorist mosque attacks. This included deploying our New Zealand Response Teams; providing intelligence support in the early stages of the incident; establishing and managing a Family Assistance Centre for affected families; sourcing emergency accommodation; and facilitating the transport of community resources. The CDEM Unit held a cold debrief to inform a post-event report and corrective actions plan for the CDEM Unit.

Community Safety Expo – SOS Day in New Brighton

Community Resilience Coordinators from the Civil Defence and Emergency Management Unit have been working with Age Concern Canterbury, one of the recipients of our Neighbourhood Action Fund, to develop the Age Concern Home & Personal Safety Courses. These are full day courses that gather together emergency services and support groups (CDEM, Police, Fire & Emergency NZ, Neighbourhood Support, and Age Concern) to deliver presentations to groups of elderly people assisting them be safe and prepared for emergencies. Three courses have been delivered by the Community Resilience Coordinator so far in Wainoni, Papanui, and Northwood and they have been very well received. Age Concern have said they have had "Excellent feedback and everyone said that they learnt something".

Consenting and Compliance

Building consenting

Building consents

The performance target is to issue 95 percent of building consents within 19 working days from the date of acceptance. This was achieved in February with 97.7 percent.

98.4 percent of Code Compliance Certificates were issued within 19 days and 100 percent of building inspections were carried out within three days of request – both of these measurements exceed targets.

Earthquake Prone Buildings

By the end of February 2019, there were 621 Christchurch buildings on the national earthquake prone building register. During February there were 26 Christchurch buildings added, and four removed due to structural strengthening being completed. We sent two 133AH notices to owners requesting a Detailed Seismic Assessment report to clarify the earthquake prone building status of their building. Link to the register: <https://epbr.building.govt.nz/>

The team are now working on establishing the buildings with unreinforced masonry situated on priority routes in Christchurch (<http://www.ccc.govt.nz/thoroughfaresandstrategies/routes>) and will soon be writing to the owners about the timeframe they will now have to strengthen or demolish their buildings.

Eco-Design Service

The Eco Design Service workload for February reached 32 individual consultations for residential building working with homeowners, designers, building consent officers. We have carried out 251 out of the 300 consultations required for the financial year. The EDA service was also involved with several groups including Council elected members, and not for profit associations.

Resource Consents

Applications received increased from 186 in January to 246 in February. The Unit normally sees an increase in applications following the holiday season.

Overall application numbers are tracking slightly above the 2017/18 year, but below the 2015/16 and 2016/17 years.

98% of non-notified applications were processed within the statutory timeframe in February, although YTD is still tracking at 99%. Notified

applications were 100% within timeframe for February and YTD.

Included on the decision letter for every resource consent is a link to an electronic survey. This survey provides feedback on the service which is reviewed regularly and feeds into the continuous improvement programme.

Overall 85% of applicants were satisfied with the service which is no change from January.

Regulatory Compliance

Freedom Camping

The freedom camping season continues with enforcement and monitoring taking place throughout the Christchurch and Banks Peninsula area, 7 days a week. For the period of January and February, a total of 91 freedom camping infringements were issued.

City Services

Transport

Sumner Road

Re-opening the critical transport link between Lyttelton Port and Christchurch, after being extensively damaged in the quake has been a

challenging job. It has involved repairing and rebuilding 30 retaining walls, reinstating 2.6 kilometres of road, and complex engineering to reduce the rockfall risk including a 50 metre long, seven-metre high rock interception bund. Congratulations to everyone in the team for delivering this project on time, and within budget.

Three Waters and Waste

Global Stormwater Consent

Council filed the final proposed conditions on 8 April as directed by the Hearings Panel on the Global Stormwater Consent. The Hearings Panel reconvened on 15 April for the sole purpose of questioning water quantity experts. Council delivered its response to matters arising from that Hearing on 26 April. Council also filed its right of reply and final Environmental Monitoring Programme on the same day.

The decision on the application is currently expected at the end of May.

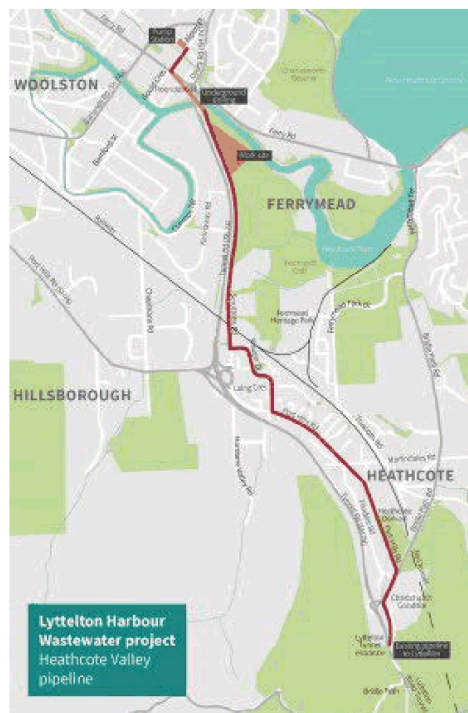
Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Scheme

Construction started on the last work package for the project on 4 April. This work package comprises the buried pipeline from the Heathcote Tunnel portal to Pump Station 15, including under the Heathcote River.

Potholing to confirm the location of existing underground services is underway along the entire pipeline route, and the pipe is being laid in the green-field area next to SH74. Work in the green-field area is expected to be complete within the next month and a half, and this work package is expected to be complete by the end of 2019.

Asset Planning – Water and Wastewater

Rawhiti water supply zone pressure management trial – the zone is currently operated at an average pressure of 600 kPa (down from initial pressure in zone of 720 kPa). The next 50 kPa pressure drop is targeted for June 2019. Customer complaints are actively monitored. No complaints have been received that can be related directly to the drop in pressure. The pressure reduction trial will run for a year, and then we will report back to Council on the costs and benefits, with a recommendation about whether pressure reduction should be implemented for the rest of the city.



Wastewater Treatment Plant

The midge control programme for the 2018/19 season has come to a close, with the objective midge monitoring showing a ~35% reduction in midge numbers this year compared to last year. Work will now begin to optimise the midge control programme for the next season.

Stormwater and Land Drainage

The 97 projects in the capital programme are progressing well.



Sparks Road wetland and the naturalisation of Henderson's Drain is nearing completion. This \$3.7M project is to treat stormwater from the Halswell Commons subdivision as well as adjacent residential areas.

Solid Waste

RFID tagging project

As of 25 March, 2019, 428,006 wheelie bins have been fitted with RFID tags representing a completion rate of 90.1 percent. This is on target for the three year project completion. A total of 6,765 additional bins have been removed from circulation as of this date.



Battery recycling

Christchurch is leading the way with a batteries collection trial set to start on the 13th May, 2019. Receptacles are being built and procurement work finalised that will enable the safe drop off and recycling of these potentially hazardous materials, in particular the Lithium Ion batteries that have caused several fires.

Seven locations have confirmed their participation to the batteries collection trial: Mitre 10 Papanui, New World South City (new build on Durham Street), Countdown Ferrymead, Bunnings Tower Junction and the three EcoDrop Recycling centres. (Metro, Styx and Parkhouse).



31. Resolution to Exclude the Public

Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely items listed overleaf.

Reason for passing this resolution: good reason to withhold exists under section 7.

Specific grounds under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution: Section 48(1)(a)

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

“(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):

- (a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
- (b) Shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

ITEM NO.	GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	SECTION	SUBCLAUSE AND REASON UNDER THE ACT	PLAIN ENGLISH REASON	WHEN REPORTS CAN BE RELEASED
13	BANKS PENINSULA PROPERTY REVIEW PROCESS				
	ATTACHMENT 1 - UPDATE JANUARY 2019	S7(2)(D), S7(2)(H), S7(2)(I)	PROTECTION OF HEALTH OR SAFETY OF INDIVIDUALS, COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES, CONDUCT NEGOTIATIONS	THIS ATTACHMENT CONTAINS INFORMATION RELEVANT TO DECISION MAKING WHICH IS CONFIDENTIAL BECAUSE IT CONTAINS ESTIMATED PROJECT COSTINGS AND INFORMATION WHICH COULD BE PERSONALLY SENSITIVE.	FOLLOWING SETTLEMENT OF THE RELEVANT DECISIONS .
	ATTACHMENT 4 - WORKSHOP OUTCOMES	S7(2)(D), S7(2)(H), S7(2)(I)	PROTECTION OF HEALTH OR SAFETY OF INDIVIDUALS, COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES, CONDUCT NEGOTIATIONS	REASON: THIS ATTACHMENT CONTAINS INFORMATION RELEVANT TO DECISION MAKING WHICH IS CONFIDENTIAL BECAUSE IT CONTAINS ESTIMATED PROJECT COSTINGS AND INFORMATION WHICH COULD BE PERSONALLY SENSITIVE.	FOLLOWING SETTLEMENT OF THE RELEVANT DECISIONS.
32	PUBLIC EXCLUDED ROCKFALL PROTECTION STRUCTURES COMMITTEE MINUTES - 9 APRIL 2019			REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.	

33	ROCKFALL PROTECTION STRUCTURE OPTIONS	S7(2)(A), S7(2)(H)	PROTECTION OF PRIVACY OF NATURAL PERSONS, COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES	RELATED TO PRIVATE PROPERTY AND PERSONAL FINANCIAL DETAILS. COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES AROUND CONTRACTORS RATES	3 DECEMBER 2020
34	ROCKFALL PROTECTION STRUCTURE FUNDING	S7(2)(A)	PROTECTION OF PRIVACY OF NATURAL PERSONS	RELATES TO A PRIVATE PROPERTY AND PRIVATE PROPERTY OWNERS PERSONAL DETAILS	REPORT MAY BE RELEASED ONCE THE ABOVEMENTIONED ROCKFALL PROTECTION STRUCTURE IS COMPLETE
35	COMMUNITY ORGANISATION LOAN SCHEME	S7(2)(H)	COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES	REPORT CONTAINS CONFIDENTIAL COMMERCIAL INFORMATION THAT IF SHARED COULD HAVE UNDUE IMPACTS ON COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES	9 MAY 2026 SEVEN YEARS OR UPON REPAYMENT OF LOAN
36	PARKS MAINTENANCE CONTRACTS	S7(2)(H), S7(2)(I)	COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES, CONDUCT NEGOTIATIONS	COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES AND NEGOTIATIONS	WHEN THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE DETERMINES THERE ARE NO LONGER AN REASONS TO WITHHOLD THE INFORMATION UNDER THE ACT.

37	2019/2020 INSURANCE RENEWAL UPDATE	S7(2)(B)(II), S7(2)(I)	PREJUDICE COMMERCIAL POSITION, CONDUCT NEGOTIATIONS	NEGOTIATIONS WITH POTENTIAL INSURERS MUST PROCEED ON A CONFIDENTIAL BASIS DUE TO THE COMMERCIAL SENSITIVITIES INVOLVED.	AN ANNOUNCEMENT MAY BE MADE ONCE INSURANCE COVER IS CONFIRMED AND WORDING IS AGREED WITH OTHER PARTIES INVOLVED. THE DETAILS OF THE COVER MUST REMAIN CONFIDENTIAL.
----	---------------------------------------	---------------------------	---	---	--